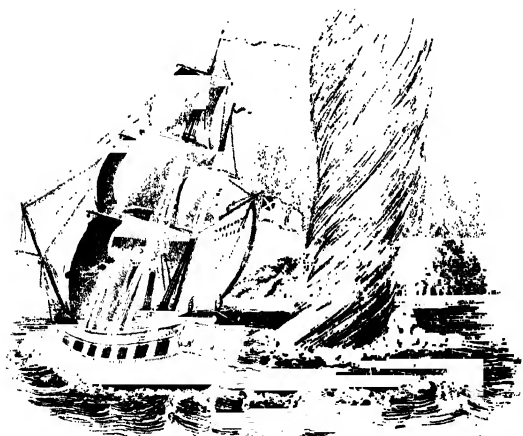








The Modern  
VOYAGER AND TRAVELLER,  
THROUGH  
EUROPE, ASIA, AFRICA, & AMERICA,  
BY WM ADAMS, M.A.  
VOL. III. AMERICA.



Waterspout.

London,

PRINTED FOR FISHER, SON & CO  
1832.



THE MODERN  
**Voyager & Traveller**

EUROPE, ASIA, AFRICA, & AMERICA.

BY W. ADAMS, M.A.

IN FOUR VOLUMES.—VOLUME III.

**America.**

**Plates and Maps.**

LONDON:  
HENRY FISHER, SON, AND P. JACKSON,  
38, NEWGATE STREET.

---

1834.



## PREFACE.

THE importance of North and South AMERICA, as indicated by their extent and situation on the map of the World, must strike every eye; but their physical and moral resources have only been recently explored. The disasters, however, of that jealous and excluding government, which, in the southern hemisphere dreaded the approach of a trader, and closed up all correspondence with so vast a portion of the globe, have now opened a field of various and almost unbounded observation.

From the days of Columbus, until the recent period of its emancipation, an impenetrable cloud rested on the history and transactions of South America; and if, in the presence of those who held it in subjection, a question was agitated, respecting its condition—the curtain of mystery, accompanied with the silence of death, was instantly drawn over this portion of the globe.

When, however, this veil was lately burst asunder by the revolutionary tempest which visited its shores, nothing but an extended mass of physical and moral stagnation was presented to the eye of astonished Europe. Its resources had been unexplored, its capabilities had been unimproved, and the riches of

its soil had been unappropriated. To these, the sagacity of commerce, and the energies of industry, were instantly applied ; and in the volume before us we see the mighty engines just put in motion, and perceive the commencement of their operation ; but ages must elapse before the grand result will be fully developed.

Through these changes, the intercourse with South America, so much contended for as advantageous to this country, will now be greatly augmented ; and the happy influence of knowledge, it is hoped, will speedily break that chain of bigotry, by which it has been so long disgraced.

The mighty efforts now in operation, to improve the possessions of Great Britain in North America, together with the enlargement of territory and increase of power of the United States, particularly towards the great river Mississippi and the Pacific Ocean, are also among the most momentous events of the present day. Of these, the accounts communicated by travellers who have visited these distant regions, will be found to have received in this Work that due share of attention, which cannot fail to render the historical details at once luminous and deeply interesting.

## AUTHORITIES

CONSULTED FOR THIS WORK.

### AMERICA.

**THE Personal Narrative of M. de Humboldt's Travels to the Equinoctial Regions of the New Continent; during the years 1799-1804.** Translated by Helen Maria Williams, under the immediate inspection of the Author. Two vols. 8vo. London, 1815.

**Travels in the Interior of America, in 1809, 1810, and 1811; including a Description of Upper Louisiana, together with the States of Ohio, Kentucky, Indiana, and Tennessee, with the Illinois and Western Territories; containing Remarks and Observations, useful to Persons emigrating to those Countries.** By John Bradbury. London, 1817.

**Researches containing the Institutions and Monuments of the ancient Inhabitants of America; with Descriptions and Views of some of the most striking Scenery in the Cordilleras.** By Alexander de Humboldt. Two vols. 8vo. London, 1815.

**The Personal Narrative of M. de Humboldt's Travels to the Equinoctial Regions of the New Continent.** Vols. 3 and 4.

**Travels to the Source of the Missouri River, and across the American Continent to the Pacific Ocean, performed by Order of the United States in the Years, 1804, 1805, 1806.** By Captains Lewis and Clarke. Published from the Official Report. 1814.

**A Voyage round the World, from 1806 to 1812, in which Japan, Kamschatka, the Aleutian Islands, and the Sandwich Islands, were visited; with an Account of the present State of the Sandwich Islands, &c.** By Archibald Campbell. London, 1818.

**Travels through Canada and the United States of America, including a Description of Newfoundland, the Magdalen Islands, Quebec, Montreal, New York, &c., their Manners, curious Customs, Anecdotes, Commerce of Canada, Climates, the Lakes, Imports and Exports, Duties, Tonnage, &c., from 1806 to 1811: State of Society of Canada, South Carolina, Boston, Charlestown, Savanna; their Literature, Natural History, &c.** By John Lambert, Esq.—The Second Edition, corrected and much improved. 8vo. London.



Travels in Canada, and the United States of America, in 1816 and 1817. By F. Hall, Esq. late Military Secretary to General Wilson, Governor in Canada. 8vo. London, 1818.

A Narrative of a Journey of Five Thousand Miles through the Eastern and Western States of America, contained in Eight Reports, addressed to the Thirty-nine English Families by whom the Author was deputed, in June, 1817, to ascertain whether any, and what part, of the United States would be suitable for their Residence. With Remarks on Mr. Birkbeck's "Notes" and "Letters." By Henry Bradshaw Fearon. 8vo. Third Edition. London, 1818.

A Year's Residence in the United States. By William Cobbett, London, 1818.

Notes on a Journey in America from the coast of Virginia to the Territory of Illinois. By Morris Birkbeck, Author of Notes on a Tour in France. The fourth Edition. London, 1818.

Letters from Illinois. Second Edition. London, 1818.

Journal of Travels in the United States of North America, and in Lower Canada, performed in the year 1817, &c. To which are added a Description of Ohio, Indiana, Missouri and a Variety of other useful Information. By John Palmer London, 1818.

Travels in the Interior of Brazil ; particularly in the Gold and Diamond Districts of that Country, including a Voyage to the Rio de la Plata. By John Mawe. London, 1812.

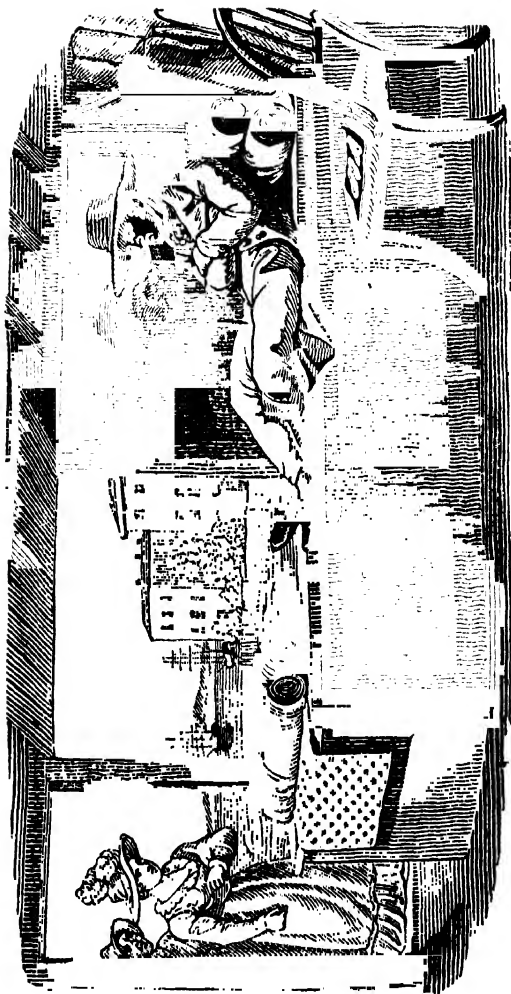
Travels in Brazil, from Pernambuco to Seara ; also a Voyage to Maranham ; the whole exhibiting a Picture of the State of Society during a Residence of six Years in that Country. By Henry Koster. London, 1816.

Spanish America ; or, a Descriptive, Historical, and Geographical Account of the Dominions of Spain, in the Western Hemisphere, Continental and Insular ; illustrated by a Map of Spanish South America, and the West India Islands ; a Map of Spanish North America, and an Engraving, representing the comparative Altitudes of the Mountains in those Regions. By R. H. Bonnycastle, Captain in the Corps of Royal Engineers. Two vols. 8vo.

A Voyage to South America, performed by Order of the American Government. By H. M. Brackenridge, one of the Commissioners. Two vols. 8vo. London, 1820.

Waller's Voyage in the West Indies, &c. London, 1820.









# VOYAGES AND TRAVELS.

## CHAPTER I.

*Preliminary Observations — Mr. Cobbett on the Manners, &c. of the People of America — Diet — Hospitality — Good-humoured Females — No Peasantry — Excessive drinking condemned — Plenty, the Source of Domestic Happiness — Manner of Living in the Country — Hunting — No Coursing — Birds, &c. — Dogs not relied on — Mr. J. Palmer — New York — The Fulton Steam Frigate — Streets — City Hall — State Prison — Frame Houses — Markets — Coaches — Sleighs — Climate — Water — State of Morals, Police, &c. — Philadelphia, Observations on entering, by Mr. Palmer — Public Buildings — The Franklin Library — State of Literature — Academy of Fine Arts — Hospitals — Churches — Peel's Museum — Vauxhall — Funerals — Religious Controversy — People of Colour — Fanaticism — Climate — Poor Laws — Police — Fires — Volunteers — Holidays — Causes of Emigration — Fashions — Population.*

THE following pages will amply evince, that America has not, without reason, been remarked as one of the most singular countries that ever attracted the attention of the philosopher or historian. We see in it at

one moment those particular conditions and pursuits of the human being, which in other parts of the world have only characterized ages by long intervals of time. We have the hunter in a pure state of *savagism*, eating the flesh of his prey, and covering his body with the skins: we have next the shepherd state displayed to our view, in circumstances a little modified, no doubt, by the habits of civilized life: we behold the agriculturist, too, in the rudest condition of social intercourse, joining with his fellows in the construction of huts and villages, to procure protection against the wild beast or the roving barbarian; and, lastly, we have to contemplate man as the inhabitant of towns and cities, engaged in commerce, cultivating the arts, studying the elegancies and luxuries of polished society, and devoting his mind to the pursuits of science or the love of glory.

Mr. Cobbett, treating of the manners, customs, and character of the people of America, asserts their general resemblance to those of England.

The French call this people *Les Anglo-Américains*. Here, it is remarked, few persons are much raised in men's estimation above the general mass; as having immense *fortunes* does very little indeed in the way of purchasing even the outward signs of respect; and as to adulation, it is not to be obtained for love or money. Men, be what they may, are generally called by their *two* names. The boasting of wealth, and the endeavouring to disguise poverty, are two acts almost total strangers in America; in fact, no man dreads the effects of poverty, because they are not common or conspicuous.

At a gentleman's house in the country, Mr. Cobbett observes, when the hogs are killed for the year, the house is full of work: the sides are salted down as pork, the hams are smoked, the lean meats are made into sausages; some families make about two hundred weight. These, with broiled fish, eggs, dried

beef, dried mutton, slices of ham, tongues, bread, butter, cheese, short-cakes, buckwheat cakes, sweat-meats of various sorts, and many other things, make up the breakfast fare of the year, and a dish of beef-steaks is frequently added. To partake of these good things, he informs us, people are not much asked, not much pressed, "but such an abundance is spread before you, and so hearty and cordial is your reception, that you are tempted to feast whether you be hungry or not."

The good humour of the American females is represented as universal, and is a faculty preserved by the old and the young, the well or the ill, the rich or the poor. As there are very few really ignorant men of native growth, every farmer is more or less of a reader, and there is no brogue or provincial dialect; no class like that the French call *peasantry*. The habit of immoderate drinking, too much indulged in by too many men in America, is strongly censured; yet the writer does not wish to be understood that this *tippling* is universal amongst gentlemen; and he adds, "God be thanked, the women, of any figure in life, do by no means give into the practice, but abhor it as much as well-bred women in England, who, in general, no more think of drinking strong liquors than they do of drinking poison."

Mr. Cobbett, during his first year's residence in America, made some very striking remarks, much in favour of the climate of England, on the want of singing birds and flowers in the fields of the United States. In the narrative of his second year's residence here, he has not been less amusing and interesting in his account of the want of game in America. He observes, "there cannot be any thing here which we in England call hunting. The deer are indeed hunted by dogs, but the men do not follow. They are posted at their several stations, to shoot the deer as they pass. This is only one remove from Indian hunting."



"I never saw, that I know of, any man that had seen a pack of hounds in America, except those kept by old John Brown, in Buck's county, Pennsylvania, who was the only hunting Quaker that I ever heard of, and who was grandfather of the famous General Brown. In short, there is none of what *we* call hunting; or so little, that no man can expect to meet with it.

"No coursing—I never saw a greyhound here; indeed, there are no hares that have the same manners that ours have, or any thing like their fleetness. The woods, too, or some sort of cover, except in the singular instance of the plains in Long Island, are too near at hand: but of shooting, the variety is endless. Pheasants, partridges, woodcocks, snipes, grouse, wild-ducks of many sorts, teal, plovers and rabbits.

"There is a disagreement between the north and the south as to the naming of the two former. North of New Jersey the pheasants are called partridges, and the partridges are called quails. To the south of New Jersey, they are called by what I think are their proper names, taking the English names of those birds to be correct: for pheasants do not remain in coveys, but mix like common fowls; the intercourse between the males and the females is promiscuous, and not by pairs, as in the case of partridges. And these are the manners of the American pheasants, which are found by ones, twos, and so on, and never in families, except when young, when, like chickens, they keep with the old hen. The American partridges are not quails; because quails are gregarious: they keep in flocks like rooks, (called crows in America,) or like larks or starlings. It is a well-known fact, that quails flock; it is also well known, that partridges do not; but that they keep in distinct families, which we call coveys, from the French *couvéé*, which means the egg, or brood, that a hen covers at one time. The American partridges live in coveys: the cock and hen pair in the spring, they hatch

their brood by sitting alternately on the eggs, just as the English partridges do; the young ones, if none are killed, or die, remain with the old ones till spring; the covey always live within a small distance of the same spot; if frightened into a state of separation, they *call* to each other, and re-assemble; they roost altogether in a round ring, as close as they can sit, the tails inward, and the heads outward; and are, in short, in all their manners, precisely the same as the English partridge, with this exception, that they will sometimes alight on a rail, or a bough, and that, when the hen sits, the cock, perched at a little distance, makes a sort of periodical whistle, in a monotonous, but very soft and sweet tone. The size of the pheasant is about the half of that of the English; the plumage is by no means so beautiful, but the flesh is far more delicate. The size of the partridge bears about the same proportion: but its plumage is more beautiful than that of the English, and its flesh more delicate. The pheasant does not tower, but darts through the trees; and the partridge does not rise boldly, but darts away at no great height from the ground. Some years they are more abundant than others.

“The woodcocks are, in all respects, like those in England, except that they are only about three-fifths of the size. They breed in Long Island; and are in such numbers, that some men kill twenty brace or more in a day. Their haunts are in marshy places or woods. The shooting of them lasts from the 4th of July till the hardish frosts come. Pheasants and partridges are shot from September to April.

“The snipes are called English snipes, which they resemble in all respects, and are found in great abundance in their usual haunts.

“The grouse is precisely like the Scotch grouse. There is only here and there a place where they are

found. But they are, in those places, killed in great quantities in the fall of the year.

“As to wild-ducks, and other water-fowl, they are come at by lying in wait, and killed most frequently swimming or sitting in whole flocks. An American counts the cost of powder and shot; if he is deliberate in every thing else, this habit will hardly forsake him in the act of shooting.

“The plover is a fine bird, and is found in great numbers upon the plains, and in the cultivated fields of Long Island. Plovers are very shy and wary; but they have ingenious enemies to deal with. A waggon, or carriage of some sort, is made use of to approach them, and then they are easily killed.

“Rabbits are very abundant in some places; they are killed by shooting; for all here is done with the gun. No reliance is placed upon a dog. As to game laws, there are none, except those which appoint the *times* for killing.”

Mr. J. Palmer, of Lynn, in Norfolk, embarked for New York in March, 1817, and stood in for that city early on the 5th of May. The shipping and spires of the town were plainly discerned about eight miles off. Approaching the city, the bay spreads out about seven or eight miles wide, delightfully variegated with islands, on all of which there are forts, with many neat white farm-houses, and several villages.

The fields were covered with rich verdure; the peach and apple were in full bloom, whilst the white canvass of the sailing vessels, the smoky volumes of the steam-boats, the immense forests of masts, and the spires of the first commercial city of the New World, formed such a contrast to the coming off a tempestuous ocean, that every thing appeared to wear the face of enchantment. Towards evening the vessel was safely moored, and it was dark when they landed. The things that most struck Mr. Palmer

on his first walks in the city, were the wooden houses; the smallness, but neatness of the churches; the people of colour; the custom of smoking segars, even by some of the children in the streets; and the number and nuisance of the pigs, permitted to be at large.—The steam-frigate, built by Fulton, is described as a formidable battery. She is a structure resting on two boats and keels, separated from end to end by a channel fifteen feet wide, and sixty-six feet long; one boat contains the caldron of copper to prepare her steam. The cylinder of iron, its piston, levers and wheels, occupy part of the other. The water-wheel revolves in the space between them. The main or gun-deck supports the armament, and is protected by a parapet four feet ten inches thick, of solid timbers, pierced by embrasures. Through thirty port-holes are as many thirty-two pounders, intended to fire red-hot shot, which may be heated with great safety and convenience. Her upper, or spar-deck, upon which some thousands of men might parade, is encompassed with a bulwark which affords safe quarters. She is rigged with two stout masts, each supporting a large lantern, yard, and sails. She has two bowsprits and jibs, and four rudders, one at the extremity of each boat, so that she can be steered with either end foremost. Her machinery is calculated for the addition of an engine, which will discharge an immense column of water upon the decks, or through the port-holes, of an enemy, thereby to deluge the armament and the ammunition.

New York is irregularly built, many of the streets at the south end being narrow and crooked; northward they are laid out straight. Broadway, Bowery, Greenwich, and Hudson streets, running from south to north, are the principal ones for trade and commerce. The whole are well paved and lighted; the side-walks in the broadest are from eight to twelve feet wide, of brick or flag, but not so neat as at Philadelphia,

being often uneven, and much encumbered with cellars, and flights of steps. The population of New York exceeds 120,000 souls. The public buildings, churches, &c. are 'so very numerous, that it would take a volume to describe them. The city hall is the most prominent and important, and the handsomest structure in the United States; standing near the upper end of the park, it is seen to advantage from every quarter. The New York hospital is an excellent establishment, built of stone, the whole enclosed with a high brick wall. For building of a new asylum, the legislature have appropriated 10,000 dollars for forty years. The alms, or poor-house, a large stone structure, erected in 1816, contained in the August following, 1,487 persons. The state-prison is an extensive, convenient, and strongly-built structure, of the Doric order, situated at Greenwich, about a mile and a half from the city hall. The internal regulations, of every kind, are excellent and salutary.

What are called frame-houses, are lessening in the compact part of the city of New York: but these are not always pulled down; on the contrary, when a proprietor intends to build a brick one in the place of a frame one, the latter is removed. Mr. Palmer says, he saw a two-story wooden-house, with seven or eight rooms, drawn on rollers along the street, towards the suburbs, where it was intended to be placed, and there let and occupied as before.

The markets of New York are well supplied, and held every day. Dr. Mitchell has enumerated eight species of wild quadrupeds, five amphibious creatures, fourteen shell-fish, fifty-one species of birds, and sixty-two sorts of fish, that are in the course of the year brought to market. Butchers' meat, fish, and fowls, are at all times abundant, the prices the same as at Philadelphia, except fish, which is cheaper. But here the fowls are brought to market with their feathers on.

In New York, the coaches and pleasure-carriages

of the rich are neatly made, and many of them are embellished with crests and coats of arms. In winter, the hired coaches are taken off the stands, and their places supplied with two and four-horse sleighs, capable of holding six or eight persons. In these vehicles the inhabitants proceed on excursions, visits to parties, or to the theatre. Sometimes the fashionables harness six horses to a handsome sleigh, and the harness being studded with small bells, they astonish the natives with their elegant driving. In cold weather a person might suppose himself in Russia, from the number of fur coats, caps, and buffalo robes that are worn.

The climate of this city is more humid than that of Philadelphia, and the weather generally continues open till Christmas. In November, when Mr. Palmer was there, it was very pleasant without a fire; though this weather, which the inhabitants call an "Indian summer," is very liable to a sudden change, should the wind get round to the northward. One reason why the inhabitants are not so healthy as the people of Philadelphia, is the want of good water, a defect which it was in agitation to rectify.

Mr. Palmer is well borne out by facts, in observing, that there is more theft, villany, and prostitution in New York, than in any other place in America; but the police and watch are well conducted, and the guilty seldom escape long. People feel no scruples in prosecuting in America, well knowing that the law punishes only in proportion to the crime.

Entering the beautiful city of Philadelphia, on the 19th of May, Mr. Palmer, after making some excursions, returned on the 30th. The approach to this place up the river, he observes, is much superior to that from Burlington. As the party passed near Camden, a small village in Jersey, they had a fine view to the left of the city, and of the navy-yard, in which lay the Franklin, a seventy-four, ready for

sea. The city itself stretches, in the form of a half moon, nearly three miles, and, with its tree-shaded foot-walks, has the appearance of a garden. The merchant ships at the wharf, the steam and pleasure boats, gliding along the noble Delaware, gave animation to the prospect, and suggested a train of the most pleasing ideas.

Girard's bank, the building lately occupied by the United States bank, is a fine specimen of the Corinthian order; the proportions were taken from a Roman temple called the *Maison Quarrée*, at Nismes in France. The front extends ninety-four feet by seventy-two deep, exclusive of the portico; it was built in 1795. The bank of Pennsylvania is a beautiful specimen of the Ionic order, built entirely of white marble; the design was furnished from a Greek temple, by Benjamin H. Latrobe, and was finished in 1799. It is fifty-one feet in front by near one hundred deep, without the portico. The bank of the United States is at present in Chesnut-street, but a new and more superb building is in agitation. All banks in the United States are required by law to pay their bills in specie, if demanded.

The Franklin library, is at once the pride and ornament of Philadelphia; it is a neat building, with a marble statue of Dr. Franklin in the front. Strangers, without any previous introduction, may be accommodated with the perusal of any work, and with convenient seats and tables; or they may take any work home by leaving a deposit, and a small consideration for reading. The Franklin library contains 20,000 volumes; and attached to it, in a separate apartment, the Logonian library possesses many rare and valuable books. Literature here is certainly upon a respectable footing. Sixty printing-offices, besides the productions of American pens, reprint almost every valuable publication that appears in Great Britain, besides nine daily and a number of weekly papers,

magazines, reviews, &c. The principal periodical publications are, the *Port Folio*; the *American Review*, and the *American Register of History, Politics, and Science*. Here is also the University of Philadelphia, a College, a Medical Theatre, College of Physicians, Philosophical Hall, Agricultural and Linnæan Societies, &c. The Academy of Fine Arts is a highly respectable institution, and has a decided superiority over its sister establishment in New York.

The Cincinnati Society here is a sort of attempt at nobility, and was formed by the surviving officers of the revolution. They wear an eagle suspended by a ribbon, and their eldest sons take the ribbon when vacated by death. The laws of the country, however, acknowledge the members only as plain citizens.

The Pennsylvania Hospital, in Pine-street, was begun in 1775. On the lawn in the front of this building, is a handsome bronzed-lead statue of William Penn, presented in 1801 by John Penn, esq. Six acres of ground are kept clear of buildings, in order that the inmates may have room for airing. The most ancient church in the city, is the Swedish Lutheran. Christ's Church, Episcopalian, stands in Second-street; it has a handsome spire, the only one of any account in the city, and is furnished with an organ and a peal of bells. The first Presbyterian church, standing in Market-street, is a very neat building, with a lofty colonnade in front. The new Baptist church, in Sanson-street, is a large and handsome place. Many others are neat and appropriate, but there are none of the stupendous Gothic buildings so common in Europe.

Peel's Museum, in the Old State-house, has an excellent collection of natural and foreign curiosities; and being illuminated twice a week, when there is a good band of music, is a place of much resort for fashionables. Besides the usual collection of birds, beasts, and philosophical apparatus, it contains many



curiosities from the American continent, collected by Captains Lewis and Clarke, with the entire skeleton of a mammoth, &c., and an extensive and valuable collection of portraits of distinguished American and European public characters. M. Scotti, a Frenchman, who was patronized by General Moreau, is the owner of the most celebrated pleasure grounds here, called the Philadelphia Vauxhall. In the centre of the garden, is a building for occasional concerts of vocal and instrumental music, in summer-time. The retired parts of the garden contain several alcoves, and the whole is illuminated on gala nights, when fire-works, &c. are exhibited.

The markets are large and well supplied ; the chief is in Market-street. No butchers are allowed to kill in the city, nor are live cattle to be driven to the city markets.

Funerals are uniformly attended by large walking processions ; and advertisements have often been observed in the newspapers, stating the death, and inviting all friends to attend the funeral. The dead are seldom kept more than two days. At the time appointed, intimate friends enter the house, others assemble outside, and fall into the procession when the body is brought out. Sorrow does not seem to pervade the countenances of any, but few wear mourning, and many smoke segars.

Religious controversy appears unknown. Every man is expected to choose his own church, and when that is done, he must abide by it as solemnly and as regularly as he does his segar, his rum, and his business. Whatever degree of religious intelligence exists, is confined to the clergy.

The three "African churches," as they are called, are for all those native Americans who are black, or have any shade of colour darker than white. Though many of these persons are possessed of the rights of citizenship, they are not admitted into the

churches which are visited by whites. "There exists a penal law, deeply written in the minds of the whole white population, which subjects their coloured fellow-citizens to unconditional contumely and never-ceasing insult. No respectability, however unquestionable—no character, however unblemished, will gain a man, whose body is (in American observation) cursed with even a twentieth portion of the blood of his African ancestry, admission into society! They are considered as mere pariahs—as outcasts and vagrants upon the face of the earth!

The instances of religious fanaticism which Mr. Fearon witnessed in some places of worship in this city, and which he has recorded at length, are too disgusting for a repetition; and in pity to the weakness of human nature, ought to have been concealed.

The heat of summer and the cold of winter are experienced at Philadelphia in the extreme; an European spring is not perceivable, and if the appearance of the inhabitants is to be taken as a criterion of the climate, it may be said it is not so congenial to the well-being of the human constitution as that of England. A Philadelphian (particularly a female,) is as old at 27 as a Londoner at 40. Neither sex possess the English standard of health—a rosy cheek. The young females, indeed, are genteel; but their colour is produced by art. Englishmen are said to improve in appearance for the first twelve months of their residence, but after that time the face becomes sallow and flabby.

In estimating the character of the climate by the health of the females, it may be well to take into account, the effect of close stoves and want of exercise; and, on the part of the males, the excessive use of rum and tobacco; and next to these, the early marriages. Two things are very rarely seen here—"good teeth" and a "green old age." Superior medical aid is as dear as in London.

The poor-laws are administered by sixteen citizens, who are chosen annually by the corporation, to superintend the provision for the poor. They are empowered, with the approbation of four aldermen and two justices, to levy an assessment not exceeding, at any one time, 100 cents (4s. 6d.) on 100 dollars, (22l. 10s.) or one per cent.; not more than three dollars per head, on every freeman not otherwise rated.

The police is strict, at least in some departments. There are fourteen constables, and two high constables, whose business it is to perambulate the streets, which they do with a mace in their hands, and to examine all persons of suspicious appearance. If such refuse to give a satisfactory account of themselves, they are taken before the mayor. There are thirty-six watchmen, who cry the hour, (to imitate which, subjects the offender to immediate imprisonment,) and six others who visit their boxes, to see that they perform their duty. The whole are under the direction of a "captain," who attends to receive vagrants, rioters, and thieves. Watchmen are paid fourteen dollars (63s.) per month; fourteen pence extra for every lamp under their care; and are supplied with a great coat; they are fined for neglect of duty. The total cost for lighting and watching Philadelphia, is 25,000 dollars per annum.

In case of fire here, the numerous and well-appointed fire volunteer companies turn out with surprising alacrity. A large bell is fixed to the fire engines, which alarms as they proceed along. Each engineer has also a speaking trumpet, and all have distinguishing badges of painted and lettered canvass, buckled round their hats.

The volunteer companies of Philadelphia are as varied in dress and accoutrements as it is possible to conceive: the most common colour is blue, variously trimmed, and some dress in a cotton cap, a hunting

shirt and trowsers, spotted from head to foot, like a leopard. The state militia do not dress in uniform, and are called out only two days in the year. No regular troops are in or near Philadelphia. The inhabitants are of that sedate and quiet turn, that disturbance in the houses or streets seldom occurs. Swearing or drunkenness is not common, and as the numerous places of worship are crowded on Sundays, the streets then appear nearly deserted. Being a commercial people, very few holidays are kept, and the principal of these are, the 4th of July, Christmas, and New Year's day; some, but not all of the banks, keep Good-Friday. A book-fair in the vicinity of Philadelphia, or at Newark in Jersey, once a year, is almost the only fair in the United States. With respect to English emigrants, most of the steady and industrious appear satisfied with their situation, but many return, from the love of their native country, and from political prejudices, which they should have well considered before they emigrated; besides others, who wish to end their days in Great Britain.

According to Mr. Fearon, when the small and middling tradesmen in Philadelphia find business getting bad, they "sell out," and pack up for the back country. The labourer and mechanic are independent, not in purse, but in condition. Neither they, nor their masters, conceive there is any obligation conferred by employing them. They live well, and may always have a dollar in their pockets. Men are here independent of each other; this may be fully evinced in half an hour's walk through the streets of Philadelphia. The dress of the gentlemen is copied from the fashions of England; that of the ladies, from France,—who flatter themselves with the idea, that they combine the excellences of the French and English character, without possessing the defects of either.

The present population of Philadelphia and its

suburbs is estimated at 120,000. Rents are about 25 per cent. lower than at New York.

## CHAP. II.

*City of Baltimore—Steam Boats—Streets—Shipping—City of Washington—Pittsburgh—Newspapers—Manufactures—Anniversary of American Independence—Barbarous Practices—An American General—Bustletown—Farms—Sheep—Farmers—Horses—Boston—Wharfs—Harbour—Churches—The Athenæum—The State House—Societies, Religion, Education—Government—Amusements—Carriages—Hotel—University—Charlestown—Bunker's Hill—New England—Courts of Law—Montreal—Indians, Canadians, &c.*

BALTIMORE is considered by Mr. Palmer as a city of great commercial importance. The inhabitants, it appears, lay claim to a superior reputation for hospitality, enterprise, and bravery. The merchants are said to be rather deficient in capital. Dancing and music are the prevailing amusements. The ladies dress expensively and gaily. The principal street in this city runs east and west, parallel with the river, and is intersected by numerous others, containing many excellent buildings. North and east of the town the land rises, affording most charming views of the city and bay.—Steam-boats proceed from hence to Norfolk, in Virginia, and to New London in Connecticut, by way of New York. In the winter, this pleasant mode of travelling is interrupted; miserable stages and bad roads being then its substitute.

There are several religious sects, Roman Catholics, Episcopalians, Baptists, Presbyterians, Methodists

and Quakers, who have each a respectable number of partisans. There is, likewise an Unitarian church.

Widely different from Baltimore, Wilmington was found dull, with every appearance of a place falling to decay; whilst Baltimore has experienced, perhaps, the most rapid growth of any place in the American Union.

It seems, there are people yet living, who can recollect when there was not twenty houses in Baltimore, nor a vessel belonging to the port; it is computed now to contain 60,000 souls. The houses are built of a durable red brick. Market, Calvert, Gay, and a few others, are handsome good streets. At present, the streets are not labelled with their names, as at Philadelphia and New York, which is a great inconvenience to strangers. The shops are well supplied with every luxury, and the inhabitants carry on a great trade with the Western States, the West Indies, and most parts of the world. In 1810, the shipping owned in this port, amounted to 103,444 tons. Baltimore schooners are allowed to be the first in the world. The merchants of Baltimore are a most enterprising set of men. Here are several handsome public edifices. The people, who are a mixed race of French, Irish, Scotch, English, German, and their descendants, appear very healthy, and are noted for their hospitality and staunch republicanism. There are many blacks in Baltimore, both free-men and slaves.

The city of Washington is rapidly increasing in size, as well as in the number and beauty of its buildings. Those unfinished public edifices, which were destroyed by General Ross and Admiral Cockburn, have been either re-erected, or are now rebuilding with increased splendour. There is a noble naval yard, at which ships of the largest class can be built. It is in contemplation to erect a university, on a

suitable scale, for students from all parts of the Union.

The president's house is at the opposite end of "Pennsylvania Avenue," commanding a most delightful prospect. On each side of it is a large brick building, one of which is the treasury, the other the war and navy offices. These are to be connected to the palace.

The post-office is a large brick building, situated at about an equal distance from the president's house and the capitol. Under the same roof is the patent-office, and also the national library, for the use of members of congress. In the first of these departments, upwards of nine hundred specimens of native mechanical genius are preserved.

From the scarcity of silver here, it is customary to cut notes asunder, which pass currently.

Mr. Palmer proceeded from Washington, by land, to Pittsburgh, the capital and emporium of the Western Country, where he embarked in a Kentucky boat to Cincinnati, the capital of the state of Ohio. It derives its name from the celebrated Roman Cincinnatus, and is situated nearly in the centre of the Western Country. Its general appearance is clean and handsome, not to say elegant. Forty years since, it was the resort of Indians, and the surrounding country a wilderness full of wild beasts and savages. The streets are laid out at right lines, after the manner of Philadelphia; their general width is sixty-six feet: the principal streets are neatly paved with brick foot-paths, and pumps are erected for general accommodation. The number of public buildings and dwellings, in 1815, was 1,100, and the population estimated at 6,000; since that time, there has been a regular influx of New Englanders, Kentuckians, Virginians, British, French, and Germans. The present number of buildings may be between

13 and 1400, and the number of inhabitants 8000, all whites, the laws of Ohio prohibiting even free negroes (except in certain cases) from settling in the state. Near 400 of the houses are built of stone or brick, many of them three stories high, and in a very neat modern style. Its commerce is very considerable. The exports of Cincinnati consist of flour, corn, beef, pork, butter, lard, bacon, &c. &c. East Indian and European goods are imported from Baltimore and Philadelphia, by way of Pittsburgh. Lead is procured from St. Louis. Rum, sugar, molasses, and some dry goods, are received from New Orleans; salt from various salt-works in the vicinity; and coal from Pittsburgh.

The public buildings are of brick, and elegantly constructed. Much attention is paid to education, for which respectable provision is made, partly by the state, and partly by subscription.

The wages of mechanics vary from 36s. to 45s. per week. Tailors, shoemakers, carpenters, blacksmiths, masons, and saddlers, are good trades—these may be distinguished by denominating them first rate; tinmen, bakers, and hatters, second rate; printers, third rate; for the weaver there is no employment. A watchmaker, as such, could not obtain a subsistence, watches not being manufactured in America; such a mechanic possibly could get a living by mending watches, and attending to every department of silversmiths' work.

This town produces two newspapers: "The Western Spy" and "Liberty Hall." The impression of each is said to be 1200 per week. The type and general execution of them are superior to those of Philadelphia; but, in common with all American papers, they are extremely uninteresting, relying almost entirely for matter upon advertisements and English news, the latter being always made their leading article.



The woollen manufactory, the steam grist-mill, and a glass-house, are on a tolerably large scale. In the main street, English goods abound in as great profusion as in Cheapside. A first-rate shop sells every thing; keeps a stock of from 20 to 30,000 dollars; annual returns supposed to be 50,000 dollars, upon half of which they give from five to eighteen months' credit.

The climate is healthy, though the American inhabitants say they have more cloudy weather than New England experiences; this, it is probable, proceeds from the rivers, lakes, hills, and uncleared forests, by which they are surrounded. The manners of the majority are social and refined; and not being jealous of foreigners, they are pleased to see a respectable European settle amongst them. Many cultivate the fine arts, painting, engraving, and music. With few exceptions, the English language is spoken with purity. Intoxication is very rare; Mr. Palmer saw but one instance, and that occurred on the 4th of July, the anniversary of American independence, "which," he observes, "for a native, almost serves as an excuse." The morning of this anniversary was ushered in by bands of music parading the streets, and firing of cannon, which continued, at intervals, through the day. At eleven o'clock, three companies of volunteers, consisting of a rifle corps, and two companies of infantry, called the Cincinnati guards, assembled near the landing, at Cincinnati, and, accompanied by many citizens, two and two, marched in procession to the Presbyterian church, the band playing "Hail Columbia!" "Yankee Doodle," &c. the church was crowded; numbers of well-dressed females occupied the front seats. The ceremony commenced with an appropriate prayer and psalm; then the declaration of independence (as made by the colonists) was read; after which, an expressive national hymn was sung by the whole congregation.

When the enthusiasm occasioned by this hymn had subsided, an orator stepped forward, having the national flag on one side, and a decorated cap of liberty on the other; his manner and language was rhetorical. He dwelt on the mild laws, the liberty, plenty, and comforts, which, in common with their fellow-citizens, the inhabitants of Cincinnati experienced; observing what a delightful sight it was to see men of all nations united as a band of brothers, to rejoice and praise the Almighty, for the free government and numerous blessings which they happily enjoyed! Before parting, another hymn was sung. After church, such citizens and strangers as chose, adjourned to a good dinner, provided at the principal tavern; where the day was concluded with conviviality, many national and philanthropic toasts and sentiments being given. A similar ceremony to the above described, is performed on the same day, in every village, town, and city, in the United States. The largest church is used, with permission, for the occasion.

Quitting Cincinnati, Mr. Palmer made an excursion to Lebanon and Union, in the state of Ohio.

Louisville, at the falls of the Ohio, Mr. Fearon considers an important town, being the connecting link between New Orleans and the whole Western Country. Mechanics can have immediate employment, and are paid from 40s. to 54s. per week. Every article of clothing is very dear. About every tenth house in the main street is a doctor's. The Kentuckians drink a great deal, swear a great deal, and gamble a great deal. Of the existence of the barbarous practice of gouging, or squeezing each other's eyes with the thumbs, with which they are charged, there is no reason to doubt. They have, also, another practice, nearly akin to this, called "gander pulling." This diversion consists in tying a live gander to a tree or pole, greasing its neck, riding past it at

full gallop, and he who succeeds in pulling off the head of the victim, receives the laurel crown.

Something equally barbarous with this, Mr. Palmer observed at Montreal, where an advertisement was posted up in the streets, stating, that at such a tavern, a male and female buffalo would be baited by seven of the fiercest bull-dogs that could be procured, all to be let loose together. The fight took place, and Mr. Palmer heard that the male buffalo alone beat the seven dogs easily. However, the ears of both animals were completely bitten off. The shameless wretch who owned them, was from the States, where he had been practising the same barbarities, though he met with but little encouragement.

The roads all round Philadelphia are laid out wide, with post and rail, and here are no ditches or quick-hedges, both of which are uncommon in America. There are many good houses and country-seats on both sides of the road. At Frankfort, a neat village, five miles from Philadelphia, the republican simplicity so common in the States, was strikingly exemplified. Major-General Isaac Worrell, a soldier of the revolution, living in the vicinity, called at the tavern for a glass; he was accosted by his former title by several farmers and tradesmen, assembled under the tavern portico, and conversed with them quite at his ease. He wore a cocked hat, and was dressed in a coat of the cut of 1776; he drives his own waggon, and is quite a Cincinnatus.

The universal custom in America, is, when once a man has been a general, captain, or judge, he is always addressed by his title; the judge, instead of Mr. is sometimes called Squire; this, with the title of His Excellency, given to the president during office, with honourable, &c., applied to certain state officers, is the utmost that titles have reached in this country.

In the vicinity of Bustletown, the farm-houses are

almost all of stone, and very substantial, with good barns and barracks to preserve the grain ; the barracks have a moveable roof, supported on posts, in which holes are bored, and the roof raised and lowered at pleasure. Every thing, though homely, indicated ease and plenty. The chairs and tables are plainly made ; the windows, which are numerous, are all sashed ; the fire-places were all on the hearth, with hand-irons to support the wood. In the best room some have an iron fire-place, (on the hearth plan,) called a Franklin ; these look very neat, and will heat a room sooner than the open fire-place.

Farms in the neighbourhood seldom exceed 200 acres ; the price of the best farms, with a good stone house and offices, is 100 to 120 dollars per acre ; rent from four to eight dollars per acre. They have been dearer, but so many farmers are proceeding to the western states, that the price is reduced. The grain crops, on account of their rapid growth, are seldom choked up with weeds. It is common to get a crop of buckwheat after other grain. The manure used is dung, plaster (gypsum) or lime. But little machinery is used, most of the work being done by manual labour ; the price of a labourer is from twelve to twenty-five dollars per month, and his board. Fencing with post and rail, four feet high, costs one dollar for twelve running feet. Virginia, or zig-zag fence, is the roughest sort, being split rails laid on each other, fastened by crosspieces, and continued almost in the form of a W, the angles not so acute. Horses are of the middle-size, but hardy ; any thing of a team of four costs 400 dollars. For horse-feed, some of the farmers use rye coarse ground, mixed with cut straw ; on this they say the horses do well ; a handful of salt is given them once or twice a week, of which they are extravagantly fond : it is considered of great use. Sheep are not kept but in small flocks ; there are no large flocks, with regular shepherds, as in England or

Spain. Pigs are plentiful, and of a pretty good sort, worth ten or eleven dollars per cwt. Raising poultry for the city market is a universal practice. Taxes of all sorts, on farms in Philadelphia county, are not more than one penny in the pound sterling.

Wheat is sold by the bushel, which is considered to weigh 60lbs. ; if it weighs but 57lbs., it is held to be unmarketable, and a buyer may call off. The farmer has no regular corn-exchange to go to, he must carry it in bulk to market, or sell it to a neighbouring merchant or miller, which they can always readily do at market price.

A copper and zinc mine is worked about twenty miles from Philadelphia. Iron-ore abounds throughout the state. Bar-iron sells for 120 dollars per ton. Lime-stone abounds at about fifteen miles from the city. There is also a coarse grey marble in large quantities : it is used for steps and chimney-pieces.

The farmers in Pennsylvania are many of them rich : some reside in first-rate houses, and are possessed of most of the conveniences of life. Those remote from a market generally distil their grain, finding whiskey to be the most convenient and profitable form under which to carry and dispose of their stock. The great body of these men are Germans, or of German descent. They are excellent practical farmers, very industrious, very mercenary, and very ignorant. The condition of the labourer is similar to that in other parts of the United States.

Boston, distant from New York 252 miles, and 500 north-east of the federal city, bears the general appearance of an European town. The circumscribed site has caused the houses to be much crowded in many parts, and most of the streets are irregular ; Slate-street, Common-street, Somerset-street and place, Fort-hill-square, Franklin-place, with a new and handsome street, excepted. This commences near the old state-house, and is called Market-street,

Long-wharf, extends 1,743 feet into the harbour in a straight line, and exceeds in convenience any thing of the kind in America. In the centre of the wharf is a double extensive range of four or five story brick warehouses. On each side coasting vessels lie close to the wharfs, and load and unload with the greatest facility. On each side, north and south, there are other wharfs and noble ranges of warehouses. Excepting some old framehouses, and a few new ones, the buildings of the town are of brick or stone, from three to five stories high. Many of these have balconies on the roofs, and are painted of a stone colour. The painting of the frame-houses exhibits more variety. As few Europeans choose to settle at Boston, the population, less than 40,000, is not upon the increase. In fact, even the natives emigrate to the southern and western states. Here are but few negroes, and they are free. The harbour is one of the best, and the shipping belonging to the place is computed at 149,000 tons. A considerable canal connects the river Merrimac, in New Hampshire, with Boston, and several canals have been cut. The merchants and traders meet at the head of State-street, from twelve till two, every day, to transact business, in the manner of an exchange; and the place lately contained thirty distilleries, two breweries, eight sugar-houses, and eleven rope-walks.

The churches are about thirty in number, many of them large, and ornamented with spires having a clock and a peal of bells. The public buildings are numerous, and worthy the capital of New England. This town, Mr. Fearon remarks, is the head-quarters of federalism in politics, and Unitarianism in religion.

The Athenæum public library is a valuable establishment, containing 18,000 volumes: here English magazines and newspapers are regularly taken in.

Upon an eminence in the Mall, (a fine public-

AMERICA. D

walk,) is built the state-house, in which the legislature hold their meetings. The view from the top of this building is seldom surpassed: the bay, with its forty islands—the shipping—the town—the hill and dale scenery for a distance of thirty miles, present an assemblage of objects which are beautifully picturesque. A great increase of interest is communicated by the knowledge of the fact, that Boston is the birth-place of the immortal Franklin, and that here broke forth the first dawnings of the ever-memorable revolution. The heights of Dorchester and Bunker's hill are immediately under the eye of the spectator.

The public societies in Boston not only embrace almost every subject—arts, sciences, agriculture, literature, &c.; but they copy all the newly invented plans from Great Britain: hence bible-societies, saving-banks, chimney-sweeping, missionary tracts, and others. The religion of most of the inhabitants, with respect to the form of church-government, is presbyterian, or congregational; there are also a considerable number of Episcopalians, Baptists, and Methodists, Catholics, Friends, Universalists, &c.

Education having always been attended to, seven free-schools are supported at the public expense for children of every class of citizens. At an annual meeting in March, the inhabitants choose nine select men for the government of the town. At the same time a town-clerk, treasurer, twelve overseers of the poor, twenty-four fire-wards, twelve clerks of the market, twelve constables, and twelve scavengers, are chosen.

Boston is as healthy a place as any of its size in the world. Comely and good portly figures are often to be met with, strongly resembling well-fed Englishmen. The women also often display that delicate red and white, so common among our fair countrywomen. Manners, customs, and dress also

have a strong bearing towards English, and hospitality here is a characteristic. The common Christian names of Adam, Enoch, Nathan, and Jonathan, have descended from the first English settlers, who were Puritans.

Amusements here are but few ; the theatre, balls, concerts, excursions to the Blue Mountains, about twelve miles off, and to the islands in the bay, are the principal.

The military companies of the town consist of the trained-bands, cadets, fusileers, and artillery, and the "Ancient and Honourable Company of Artillery," incorporated so long back as 1638.

Boston is improving in appearance. One or two new churches have lately been erected. The park, containing forty-five acres, having a neat rail fence and public-walk, shaded with trees, is a handsome appendage to the town ; it is surrounded on three sides by houses, and on the fourth there is a large expanse of water, beyond which is a beautiful view of the country, backed by distant hills. The carriages here differ from those of other places ; the gigs being suspended on strong leathern straps passing under them : the straps are fixed to the front of the carriage, and a cross-piece, which connects two long wooden springs, commences near the shafts, and ends at an elevation behind. Their pleasure waggons, called Yankee waggons, are on four wheels, neatly painted, and drawn by one horse. The drays are the clumsiest ever seen, being simply shafts, and two heavy pieces of wood, extending fifteen or sixteen feet behind the shaft horse, with the extremities almost touching the ground. Draft horses are very large. Stage-coaches, on the usual American construction, proceed to all parts of the New England states, and to New York : and a steam-boat goes from Boston to Portsmouth. Provisions, though plentiful, are about 15 per cent. dearer here than at New York or Philadel-



phia. Excepting the butchers' shambles, the principal market at Boston is shabby, dirty, and crowded; and those for fish and vegetables are not less so; though the new or south market is much better. Boston seems the only place in the United States where the London mode of crying greens and garden stuff from door to door is practised.

Boarding is from four to twelve dollars per week. The exchange hotel, near State-street, is the largest and best regulated in America. The number of boarders, by the year, often exceed one hundred. When you enter the principal door, you find yourself in a large hall, used by the inmates as a promenade, and the bar of the hotel is fronting the door. The separate stories of the house have each a neat gallery extending round them, and the separate bed-rooms are neatly furnished. The news-room is supplied with near sixty different files of papers. Letters are forwarded hence free of all charges; and an observatory surmounts the roof of the house, to which all have free access.

At Cambridge, four miles from Boston, is situated a college, upon a large and liberal scale; it contains 250 apartments for officers and students. There is a philosophical apparatus, a hall for public recitations, a dining hall, and a valuable library, which contains a few, and almost the only standard works in the United States. Admission into the college requires a previous knowledge of mathematics, Latin, and Greek. All students have equal rights—each class has peculiar instructors—they meet twice a day. There are quarterly and annual public examinations. This college is regarded by the orthodox party as heretical in religious subjects; it being observed as somewhat remarkable, that most of the theological students leave Cambridge disaffected towards the doctrine of the Trinity.

To counteract this, Mr. Fearon asserts that the

stanch advocates of the system have established an academy for the education of young men "who must be compelled to learn and defend the doctrine of their fathers."

Charlestown is eligibly situated on a peninsula connected with Boston by Charles-river bridge. Brede's Hill, commonly called Bunker's Hill, is within the town; this was the scene of the first considerable conflict between Great Britain and her colonies, when Charlestown was burnt down. It was soon after rebuilt, and now contains many good houses, manufactures, and stores, and more than 5,000 inhabitants. Brede's Hill is surrounded by buildings, but the immediate ground on which the brunt of the action was fought, is enclosed, and scrupulously preserved from buildings. Part of the entrenchments are still visible, and in the centre is a monument with the following inscription.

"In memory of Major-General Joseph Warren, and his brave associates, who were slain on this memorable spot, June 17, 1775." At the bottom, "None but they who set a just value upon liberty are worthy to enjoy her."

"In vain we toil'd, in vain we fought,  
"We bled in vain, if you, our offspring,  
"Want valour to repel the assaults of her invaders.  
"Charlestown, settled 1628—burnt 1775—rebuilt 1776."

This monument is, upon the whole, a very mean erection, consisting only of a small pedestal of bricks, with a wooden pinnacle.

Travelling through New England, Mr. Palmer remarked that the fare was much the same as in other parts of the States, with the exception of a glass of cider being placed by the side of each cup and saucer, at breakfast and supper. The inhabitants "are a healthy, plain, hardy race of people, invariably sprung from the old country. Their industry

is proverbial, and you pass few cottages without hearing the hum of a spinning wheel." The mail, carried by the stage that Mr. Palmer travelled in, was contained in a leathern bag, that held four or five bushels; and it was pleasing to observe boys and girls running out of the farm-houses at the sound of the post-horn, to catch the numerous newspapers which the driver distributed as he passed. There are few people but take a newspaper, for though they care very little about the politics of Europe, they enter into local concerns with much spirit.

All the country being divided into townships, several miles square in extent, often in passing through the woods, where no houses could be seen, it was curious to hear a passenger exclaim, "What town are we in now?" And perhaps the answer would be, Kensington, Londonderry, Dover, Bath, or some other name, conveying an incongruous association of ideas to the English traveller.

Some towns in Vermont and New Hampshire, had lost forty families in a year by emigration to the west. In several instances, elderly people had quitted good farms, on which they were getting a living; but "Americans on any part of the continent are at home." In the west the climate is milder than that of New England, and, besides other advantages, there is plenty of room for centuries to come. When Mr. Palmer entered Burlington, the court was sitting. The judges and counsellors were in the common dress of citizens. The room was furnished with rows of seats, for persons who came on business or curiosity. While causes of considerable interest were on trial, the pleaders and clerks, not absolutely employed, were whispering or reading newspapers; and a large can of cider, brought in several times from a neighbouring tavern, was handed round amongst the jury. Court-time, it seems, is always a convivial or frolicking season, and all the leisure that could be

spared from the session-house was spent in playing at quoits, ten-pins, horse-racing, and betting on the weight of their horses, when a leathern apparatus being at hand, the horse is led to the hay-scales, and the bet or bets soon decided. Here Mr. Palmer did not see one man drunk; whereas in Virginia, at the county courts, one half of those who attend are intoxicated. When off the bench, the judges are under no restraint, but, dining at the ordinary with other inmates of the tavern, they mix in common with them, smoking their cigars, and cracking their jokes indifferently with all.

Setting off for Montreal, Mr. Palmer reminds his readers that he is now travelling in a British colony or province, wrested from France, in 1759, by the gallant General Wolfe; nine-tenths of the people are of French extraction, still speaking that language, and preserving traits of national character. Being Sunday, the young men and girls were dressed in their best; the men, almost all in a jacket and trowsers, of gray or drab-coloured cloth, and the girls with a straw hat, trimmed with gay ribbons, and a sort of spencer over a gown of domestic manufacture, or English print; the doors of the cottages were thronged with Sunday gossips and visitors. From Lapraire, they crossed the river St. Lawrence, about nine miles wide, to Montreal. The evening was fine, and a full-moon shone upon the scenery around, whilst the rowers sung a French song in chorus, pausing at the end of each stanza, when the steersman took it up; the former kept exact time with their oars, as he did with his paddle.

Mr. Palmer's description of Montreal generally corresponds with that given by Lieutenant Hall; but he mentions that the inhabitants have lately erected in Notre Dame-street, at the top of the market, near the state-house, a monument to Lord Nelson's memory. This is a stone pillar, ornamented with naval

emblems, near thirty feet high, having at the top a statue of the admiral. The old walls, built round the place in the early part of its establishment, are removed; and other improvements are making, particularly a new street and market at the west end of St. Paul's-street. In trying to converse with the Indians, Mr. Palmer, not knowing French, was always answered, *Je ne parlez pas Angloise*; "I don't speak English:" this was also the case when he spoke to many of the Canadians; and he was told the Indians will seldom converse with one unknown to them who speaks English, even if they understand the language; whereas one who speaks French, to which they are most partial, is sure to be answered with the utmost civility. The city of Quebec is improving; however, on account of the irregularity of the streets and the lowness of the houses, neither that nor Montreal would rank higher than second-rate towns in the United States. In point of convenience and beauty, they are far inferior to Cincinnati or Lancaster in Pennsylvania. From Quebec Mr. Palmer returned to the States, and embarked for England.

## CHAP. III.

*Norfolk in Virginia—A large Market and bad Meat—Slavery—James River—Little Guinea—A Virginian Planter—The Steam Boat—Richmond—Fredericksburg—Mount Vernon—The Federal City—Horses—Waggons—New Englanders—Emigrants—An American Inn—City of Pittsburgh—Manufactures—Frolics—Population—Bad Farming—Arks upon the Ohio—A Horse-auction—Washington—Negroes—Steam Mills—Wheeling—Money—Illinois—General Boon—Travelling and Labouring Tourists—Zanesville, Lancaster, and Chillicothe—White Oaks—Hurricane Tracks—The Little Miami—Cincinnati—Mutton-haters—Boatmen on the Ohio—Vincennes—Singular Manners—Traveling in the Back Woods—The Hunter—Shawnee Town—The Big and Little Wabash—Steam Boats—Indiana—Mr. Birkbeck's Letters from the Illinois.*

MR. BIRKBECK embarked at Gravesend, March 30, 1818, and, on May 3, lay at anchor in Hampton-roads, Virginia, and proceeded with the captain in the pilot-boat to Norfolk, to make entry of the ship at the custom-house. It is a large town, of 10,000 inhabitants; the streets are in right lines, sufficiently spacious, with wide-paved causeways before the houses, which are good-looking and cleanly. A large market-house stands in the centre of the principal street, with negroes selling, for their masters, fine vegetables and bad meat, the worst he had ever seen, and dearer than the best in England. Veal, such as never was exposed in an English market, 10½d. per lb.; lamb, of similar quality and price. Most wretched horses waiting, without food or shelter, to drag home the carts which had brought

in the provisions; but, worst of all, the multitude of negroes, many of them miserable creatures, others cheerful enough; but, on the whole, the first glimpse of a slave population in extremely depressing. After dinner, the travellers proceeded about twenty miles up James River, towards City Point, their destination. The river, with its edging of pines and cedars, of varied tints, which seem to grow out of the water, is grand and beautiful: although perfectly flat, the indentures of its course relieve the scenery from the dulness that a continuance of pines on a level surface would otherwise occasion. The improving character of the country and the indescribable beauty of the river, rendered the voyage very pleasant. Plantations were more numerous, and the buildings more respectable, as they advanced. The banks of the river wore no longer a mere fringe of pines, but soil of a good quality, rose in some places many feet above the surface, covered with timber of various sorts. A fondness for planting discovers itself even in this wilderness of trees. The Lombardy poplar is a favourite accompaniment to the best mansions, rising in gloomy columns to a great height above the surrounding forest.

Mr. Birkbeck passed Little Guinea, a tract given by a planter to his negroes, whom he liberated. Many of their cabins were observed, and small enclosures, which appeared to be but indifferently cultivated. This gentleman's proceeding was not well relished by his neighbours; and the negroes have a bad character for thieving, probably deservedly so, for slavery is a school of depravity, and their equivocal or degraded station among whites is unfavourable to their moral improvement.

There are along the river the ruins of many houses, which had been accidentally burnt by the negroes, whose carelessness is productive of infinite mischief.

Petersburg, at which the custom-house is situated, is the emporium of export and import to a large district. The town was lately destroyed by fire, but is now nearly rebuilt.

A Virginian tavern resembles a French one, with its table d'hôte, (though not in the excellence of its cookery,) but somewhat exceeds it in filth, as it does an English one in charges. The daily number of guests at the ordinary are about fifty, consisting of travellers, storekeepers, lawyers, and doctors.

A Virginian planter is a republican in politics, and exhibits the high-spirited independence of that character; but he is a slave-master, irascible, and too often loose in morals. A dirk is said to be a common appendage to the dress of a planter in some parts of Virginia.

The steam-boat is a floating hotel, fitted up with much taste and neatness, with accommodations for board and lodging. The ladies have their separate apartment, and a female to attend them. Here was found a society of about thirty persons, who appeared to be as polite, well dressed, and well instructed, as if they had been repairing to the capital of Great Britain, instead of the capital of Virginia.

Richmond contains 13,000 inhabitants. The hill on which stands the capital, a building of commanding aspect, is inhabited by the more opulent merchants, and professional men, who have their offices in the lower town. Their houses are handsome and elegantly furnished, and their establishments, and style of living, display much of the refinement of polished society. The town is generally well built, and increasing rapidly, whilst but little provision seems to be made in the country round for the accommodation of its inhabitants. The market is badly supplied; the common necessities of life are excessively dear, and, excepting the article of bread, of



bad quality. Eggs are 2½d. each; butter 3s. 6d. per pound; meat of the worst description, 10d. per pound; milk 4½d. a pint; hay two dollars (9s.) per 100lbs. Richmond is worse supplied, and at a dearer rate, than any other place of equal size in the United States. House rent is high beyond example; a very ordinary house, neither large nor well furnished, lets at 1400 dollars, or 300 guineas a year; a warehouse or store, is commonly 200*l.* a year. In short, the demand for town accommodations of every kind, arising from the accession of strangers, greatly exceeds the supply, though building is going on in every direction. Ground sells currently on building speculations at 10,000 dollars per acre, and, in some of the streets near the river, at 200 dollars per foot in front.

The enterprising people are mostly strangers; Scotch, Irish, and especially New-England men, or Yankees, as they are called, who fill every house as soon as it is finished. Mr. B. saw two female slaves and their children, sold by auction in the street; a common occurrence in Richmond. In selling these unhappy beings, little regard is had to the parting of the nearest relations. Virginia prides itself on the comparative mildness of its treatment of the slaves; and in fact they increase in numbers, many being annually supplied from this state to those further south, where the treatment is said to be much more severe. There are regular dealers, who buy them up, and drive them in gangs, chained together, to a southern market. Few weeks elapse without some of them passing through Richmond. Mr. B. saw one hundred and twenty sold by auction in the streets, who filled the air with their lamentations.

It has been also confidently alleged, that the condition of slaves in Virginia, under the mild treatment they are said to experience, is preferable to that of our English labourers. Mr. B. laments the degrading

state of dependent poverty, to which the latter have been gradually reduced, by the operation of laws originally designed for their comfort and protection. Many slaves in Virginia pass their lives in comparative ease, and seem to be unconscious of their bonds.

Mr. Hall describes another distressing scene relative to slavery, which occurred in the street at Norfolk in Virginia.

“ Being court-day, and seeing a crowd of people gathered about the court-house; he had scarcely got upon the steps to look in, when his ears were assailed by the voice of singing: turning round to discover from what quarter it came, he saw a group of about thirty negroes, of different sizes and ages, following a rough-looking white man, who sat carelessly lolling in his sulky. They had just turned a corner, and were coming up the main street, to pass the spot where he stood. As they came nearer, he saw some of them loaded with chains to prevent their escape; others were holding their hands strongly grasped, as if to support themselves in their affliction. He particularly noticed a poor mother, with an infant sucking at her breast as she walked along, while two small children had hold of her apron on either side, almost running to keep up with the rest. They came along singing a little wild hymn of sweet and mournful melody; flying, by a divine instinct of the heart, to the consolation of religion, the last refuge of the unhappy, to support them in their distress. The sulky stopped before the tavern at a little distance beyond the court-house, and the driver got out. ‘My dear sir,’ said the stranger to a person who stood near him, ‘can you tell what these poor people have been doing? what is their crime? and what is to be their punishment?’ O, said he, ‘it’s nothing at all, but a parcel of negroes, sold to Carolina, and that is their driver, who has bought them.’ ‘But what have they done, that they should be sold into banishment?’

'Done,' said he, 'nothing at all that I know of; their masters wanted money, I suppose, and these drivers give good prices.' The driver having drank his brandy and watered his horses, (the poor negroes of course wanted nothing,) stepped into his chair again, cracked his whip, and drove on, while the miserable exiles followed in funeral procession behind him."

In England the labourer and his employer are equal in the eye of the law; in Virginia the law affords the slave no protection, unless a white man gives testimony in his favour.

A boy was seen, in the streets of Richmond, wantonly to throw quick lime in the face of a negro man. The man shook the lime from his jacket, and some of it accidentally reached the eyes of the young brute. This casual retaliation excited the resentment of the brother of the boy, who complained to the slave's owner, and actually had him punished with thirty lashes.

The country from Richmond to Fredericksburg is a barren sandy level, relieved occasionally by a strip of a better soil on the banks of a rivulet, and near the latter place, by a little undulation of surface, and a soil containing reddish loam.

On taking leave of Virginia, Mr. B. immediately perceived more misery in the condition of the negroes, and a much higher tone of moral feeling in their owners, than he had anticipated.

From Fredericksburg, the party took the stage to the river Potowmack, where they were received by the Washington steam-boat. The country is hilly and extremely pleasant, the soil not naturally rich, and seemingly exhausted by severe cropping. The Potowmack flows through a bold country, and its banks are adorned with houses, in a fine situation, among which stands conspicuous Mount Vernon, the residence of the illustrious Washington.

The federal city contains, (including George Town, which is only separated from it by the river,) about 20,000 inhabitants, scattered over a vast space, like a number of petty hamlets in a populous country. The intended streets, radiating from the capital in right lines, are, for the most part, only distinguishable from the rugged waste, by a slight trace, like that of a newly-formed road, or, in some instances, by rows of Lombardy poplars, affording neither ornament nor shade, but evincing the exotic taste of the designer.

The capitol and the president's house are under repair, from the damage sustained in the war. Ninety marble capitals have been imported at vast cost from Italy, to crown the columns of the capitol, and shew how *un-American* is the whole plan. This embryo em-tropolis, with its foreign decorations, should have set a better example to the young republic, by surrounding itself first with good roads and substantial bridges, in lieu of those inconvenient wooden structures, and dangerous roads, over which the legislators must pass to do their duty. Good taste, it is thought, would have preferred native decorations for the seat of the legislature.

Maryland and Pennsylvania abound with horses of the good old English breed, with great bone, of beautiful form, and denoting a strain of high blood. The old English hunter is raised to a stout coach-horse, but comprising all degrees of strength and size, down to hackneys of fourteen hands; none of those wretched dog-horses, which disgrace Virginia, are to be seen here.

The party had now fairly turned their back on the old world, and found themselves in the very stream of emigration. A small waggon, (so light that a person might almost carry it, is yet strong enough to bear a good load of bedding, utensils, and provisions, and a swarm of young citizens, and to sustain mar-

vellous shocks in its passage over those rocky heights,) with two small horses, and sometimes a cow or two, which comprises the all of the settlers, excepting a little store of hard-earned cash, for the land office of the district; where they may obtain a title for as many acres as they possess half-dollars, being one-fourth of the purchase money. The waggon has a tilt or cover, made of a sheet, or perhaps a blanket. The family are seen before, behind, or within the vehicle, according to the road or weather, or perhaps the spirits of the party.

The New Englanders, they say, may be known by the cheerful air of the women advancing in the front of the vehicle; the Jersey people, by their being fixed steadily within it; whilst the Pennsylvanians creep lingering behind, as though regretting the homes they have left. A cart and single horse frequently afford the means of transfer, sometimes a horse and a pack-saddle. Often the back of the poor pilgrim bears all his effects; and his wife follows, naked-footed, bending under the hopes of the family.

The Americans are great travellers; and in general well acquainted with the vast expanse of country, spreading over their eighteen states, (of which Virginia alone nearly equals Great Britain in extent.) They are also a migrating people; and even when in prosperous circumstances, can contemplate a change of situation, which, under our old establishments and fixed habits, none but the most enterprising would venture upon, when urged by adversity.

To give an idea of the internal movements of this vast hive, about 12,000 waggons passed between Baltimore and Philadelphia, within a year, with from four to six horses, carrying from thirty-five to forty hundred weight. The cost of carriage is about seven dollars per hundred from Philadelphia to Pittsburg; and the money paid for the conveyance of goods on this road exceeds 300,000*l.* sterling. Add

to these the numerous stages, loaded to the utmost. and the innumerable travellers, on horseback, on foot, and in light waggons, forming a scene of bustle and business, extending over a space of three hundred miles, which is truly wonderful.

The taverns, in the great towns east of the mountains, which lay in the route of the party, afford nothing in the least corresponding with our habits and notions of convenient accommodation; the only similarity is the expense. At these places all is performed on the gregarious plan: every thing is public by day and by night; for even night, in an American inn, affords no privacy. Whatever may be the number of guests, they must receive their entertainment *en masse*, and they must sleep *en masse*. Three times a day the great bell rings, and a hundred persons collect from all quarters to eat a hurried meal, composed of almost as many dishes. At breakfast there is fish, flesh, and fowl, bread of every shape and kind, butter, eggs, coffee, tea, every thing, and more than you can think of. Dinner is much like the breakfast, omitting the tea and coffee; and supper is the breakfast repeated. Soon after this meal, the assemblage takes place once more, in rooms crowded with beds, something like the wards of a hospital, where, after undressing in public, it is fortunate to escape a partner in your bed, in addition to the myriads of bugs, which is is needless to hope to escape.

But the horrors of the kitchen, from whence issue these shoals of dishes, almost defies description. It is a dark and sooty hole, where the idea of cleanliness never entered, swarming with negroes of both sexes and all ages, who seem as though they were bred there, without floor, except the rude stones that support a raging fire of pine logs, extending across the entire place, which no being but a negro could face.

The host of a western Pennsylvania tavern is ge-

nerally a man of property, the head men of the village, perhaps with the title of colonel : and feels that he confers, rather than receives, a favour, by the accommodation he affords ; and rude as his establishment may be, he does not perceive that there is any room for complaint ; what he has, you partake of, but he makes no apologies ; and if you shew symptoms of dissatisfaction or disgust, you will fare the worse : whilst a disposition to be pleased and satisfied, will be met by a wish to make you so.

At the junction of the Alleghany and Monongahela, forming by their union the Ohio, stands the city of Pittsburg, the boasted Birmingham of America. It contains about 7000 inhabitants, and is a place of great trade, as an entrepot for the merchandise and manufactures supplied by the eastern states to the western. The inhabitants of Kentucky, Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois, are their customers, and continually increasing in their demands upon the merchants and artisans of Pittsburg. Journeymen in various branches, shoemakers, tailors, &c. earn two dollars a day. Those who are steady and prudent rise rapidly. At this place, Mr. B. heard delightful music from a piano, home-manufactured ; where a few years ago stood a fort, from which a white man durst not pass without a military guard, on account of the Indians, who were then the hostile lords of this region. A few of that race still reside at no great distance, and have, in a great measure, settled into the habits and manners of their new neighbours.

The simple produce of the soil, that is to say, grain, is cheap in America ; but every other article of necessity and convenience is dear in comparison. Travelling east of the mountains, and indeed, to Pittsburg, is nearly as expensive as in England ; quite disproportionate to the price of provisions, and especially to the accommodation afforded : and the storekeeper lays on a profit of fifty per cent. at least.

This is a modification of the high rate of labour, arising from the cheapness of land, which affords the possession of independence and comfort at so easy a rate, that strong inducements of profit are required, to detain men in the less agreeable occupations of a town, or under the perplexity and hazard of trade and manufactures.

Pittsburg is, in several points of view, a most interesting town ; from its natural situation, being at the termination of two, and the commencement of a third, river, which has a direct communication with the ocean, though at the almost incredible distance of 2500 miles ; its scenery, which is truly picturesque, its exhaustless possession of that first-rate material for manufactories, coal ; its original situation as an early and military post, and remarkable for two defeats of the British, more especially that of General Braddock, by the French and Indians, in which the great Washington first distinguished himself, though but a youth, and only a militia colonel ; and lastly, its present importance, as being the connecting link between new and old America ; and though it is not at present a " Birmingham," as the natives denominate it, yet it certainly contains the seeds of numerous important manufactories. Agricultural produce finds here a ready and advantageous market. Farming, in the neighbourhood, is not considered the most profitable mode of employing capital ; it is here, as in all other parts of the Union, an independent mode of life. The farmer must labour hard with his own hands ; the help which he pays for will be dear, and not of that kind to be relied on, in the mode of its execution, as in England. This proceeds from a difference in condition of the servants, as compared with the English working classes. They are paid about fourteen dollars per month, and board. In many instances they expect to sit down with the master, to live as well, and to be upon terms of equality with every branch of the family ;



and if this should be departed from, the scythe and the sickle will be laid down in the midst of harvest. There is a class of men throughout the Western country called "merchants," who, in the summer and autumn months, collect flour, butter, cheese, pork, beef, whiskey, and every species of farming produce, which they send in flats and keel-boats to the New Orleans market. The demand created by this trade, added to a large domestic consumption, insures the most remote farmer a certain market. Some of these speculators have made large fortunes.

In the coal hills the mineral is found in a horizontal position. It is worked by adits or openings into the side of the hills, which draw off the water. The stream being boarded over, the coal is wheeled out in barrows, and tripped from an over-hanging stage into one-horse waggons. The waggons are without wheels, and the horses, if blind, are preferred, the hills being so steep, that in case of the least start, nothing can save them from destruction. Labourers earn in the coal excavations, 31s. 6d. to 40s. 6d. per week.

The smoke at Pittsburg is extreme, giving to the town and its inhabitants a very sombre aspect—but it has been asserted by a medical gentleman, who had resided there some years, that there is not a more healthy place in the United States. There is of doctors, as of lawyers, too large a supply, and, of course, many of them very inefficient. A physician here is also a surgeon—prepares his own medicines, and practises in every department of the profession: generally, they are neither so well educated, nor in such respectable circumstances, as the medical men of England.

The nail, steam-engine (high-pressure,) and glass establishments, may be denominated first-rates here.

At Messers. Page and Bakewell's glass warehouse, chandeliers, and numerous articles in cut-glass, of a

very splendid description, were seen ; among the latter was a pair of decanters, cut from a London pattern, price eight guineas. The demand for these articles of luxury lies in the Western States, the inhabitants of eastern America being still importers from the " Old Country." Not thirty years since, the whole right bank of the Ohio was termed the " Indian side." Spots in Tennessee, in Ohio, and Kentucky, that, within the life-time of even young men, witnessed only the arrow and the scalping-knife, now present to the traveller articles of elegance and modes of luxury, which might rival the displays of London and Paris ; while, within the last half century, the beasts of the forest, and men more savage than the beasts, were the only inhabitants of the whole of that immense tract, peculiarly denominated the " Western Country," which is now partially inhabited by civilized men, possessed of the arts and the pursuits of civilized life. It is already the refuge of the oppressed from every other nation."

Having purchased horses, the party proceeded through the state of Ohio, towards Cincinnati. In Rose County are large prairies, from four to eight miles square ; in them there is not a shrub to be seen. They produce a grass growing thick, and about four feet high, which makes excellent fodder. It is similar to Massachusetts upland grass, and is there called English hay. These prairies are filled with herds of cattle, fattening for the Baltimore and Philadelphia markets, which are sold in this state, on the hoof, for about three dollars per cwt. The chief expense of pasturage consists in a man's wages to look after the herds, twice a week giving them salt, &c.

The principal towns are situated on the banks of the river. There are no canals, and indeed not much occasion for them, the whole state abounding with rivers and creeks, which empty themselves into the Ohio river ; produce is conveyed with little ex-

pense by this means during the freshets or rise of the waters. Throughout this state there is but little under or brush-wood, caused, it is supposed, by the height and spreading tops of the trees, which prevent the sun penetrating to the ground, and nourishing inferior articles of vegetation. Wood for firing is sold in the towns from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 dollars per cord, equal in consumption to half a chaldron of coals.

With regard to seasons, they are said to have severe winters of from three to four months, with a keen dry air, and cloudless sky ; during summer, excessive heat.

Of the existence of minerals, and to what extent and variety, at present but little is known. Judging from the beds of the rivers, and the quality of the water, it is presumed coal must be abundant. Salt is found in several situations, particularly on the Kenhaway. The wild animals are neither numerous nor troublesome ; though the wolf and the squirrel are still depredators : but the sport afforded in capturing them, and the addition which the flesh of the latter makes to the family stock of provisions, compensate for their lawless invasions of the rights of property.

Land is sometimes partially cleared by what is rather ludicrously termed a frolic. A man having purchased a quarter or half section, for the purpose of settling-down, his neighbours assemble upon an appointed day : one cuts the trees ; a second lops them ; a third drags them to the spot upon which a log mansion is to be erected ; others cross the logs, roof the habitation, and in three days the emigrant has " a house over his head :"—thus ends the American frolic. The raising of food is the next point with the new settler. In this he must rely upon his own resources. If he be strong-handed (has property) he has the trees felled about one foot from the earth, dragged into heaps, and made into an immense bonfire. Should he be weak-handed (poor) he is compelled to be con-

tent with what is termed girdling ; which consists in cutting the bark, thereby, of course, killing the trees ; and he afterwards clears away the underwood, which is seldom considerable. These preliminary operations being effected, according to either mode, grain is sown, and the produce reaped with a fruitfulness of production, and a dexterity truly extraordinary, considering that these operations are carried on amidst stumps (that last from eight to twelve years) and stones, and surrounded by entire trees. The beauty of an Indian corn crop cannot be exceeded. When cut and carried home, the neighbours assemble to assist in husking : this is called a *husking* frolic. In some parts of the country the term *frolic* admits of a different application,—the religious females present the minister with a variety of gifts, each according to their taste or means : some send a coat, others a hat, and some a goose. They are invited to the preacher's house, to partake of a supper, as a return for their liberality ; this is termed a *knitting* frolic. Very little agricultural labour is performed by women. The slender means of many settlers, not enabling them to purchase British goods at the high price at which they are sold, the females are therefore chiefly employed in making articles of domestic clothing.

Mr. Fearon divides the interior population into three classes :—*First*, The squatter, who “ *sets himself down*” upon land which is not his own, and for which he pays nothing, cultivates a sufficient extent to supply himself and family with the necessaries of life, remains until he is dissatisfied with his choice—has realized a sufficiency to become a landowner—or is expelled by the real proprietor. *Second*, The small farmer who has recently emigrated, with barely sufficient to pay the first instalment for his 80 or 160 acres of two-dollar land, cultivates, or what he calls, *improves*, ten to thirty acres, raises a sufficient “ *feed*” for his family ; has the females of it employed in

making or patching the wretched clothing of the whole domestic circle; is in a condition which, if *compelled by legislative acts, or by external force to endure*, would be considered truly wretched; but from his being his own master, having made his own choice, from the having "no one to make him afraid," joined with the consciousness that, though slowly, he is regularly advancing towards wealth, the breath of complaint is seldom heard to escape from his lips.

The management of farms is far behind that of England. Cows are milked sometimes twice, sometimes once a day; at others, four times a week. Barns are erections which can hardly be known by that name; and which, no doubt, deteriorate materially the annual receipts.

Many persons in this state have people of colour which they call *their property*, in violation of the spirit of the Ohio constitution. They purchase blacks, and have them as *apprentices*; and some are so base as to take these negroes down the river, when their time is nearly out, and *sell them at Natchez for life*. Yet the first article of the Ohio constitution is, *ALL MEN are born equally free and independent*.

It is usual for a number of persons, or even for individuals, who have no business on land, to pass down the Ohio in "arks," of which hundreds are on the river, and may be had of various sizes suitable to the company. They are long floating rooms, built on a flat bottom, with rough boards, and arranged within for sleeping and other accommodations. You hire boatmen and lay in provisions, and on your arrival at the destined port, sell your vessel as well as you can, possibly at half cost. On the whole, when the navigation is good, this is pleasant and cheap travelling. Pittsburg is a cheap market for horses. The mode of selling is by auction. The auctioneer rides the animal through the streets, proclaiming with a loud voice, the biddings that are made as he passes along,

and when they reach the desired point, or when nobody bids more, he closes the bargain.

Well mounted, and well furnished with saddle-bags, the travellers proceeded, nine in file, on the westward course to Washington, (Pennsylvania.)

From Cannonsburg to Washington, eight miles, is a very desirable tract, containing much excellent working, dry land, with fine meadows and streams. A valuable district, full of coal and limestone.

Washington is a pretty thriving town, of 2500 inhabitants. It has a college, with about a hundred students. From the dirty condition of the schools, and the appearance of loitering habits among the young men, it may be suspected to be a coarsely conducted institution. It was, however, an unfavourable period to judge of its character, as it had undergone a contest about the change of presidents. There is also a considerable concourse of free negroes, a class of inhabitants peculiarly ill-suited to a seat of education.

The streams throughout this district being very irregular, recourse is had to steam mills, of which there is a capital one at this place. A fine piece of machinery, calculated, like the mills in general in America, to perform the entire manufacturing of flour, almost without the intervention of hands. A portion of machinery is also applied to wool carding, for the family manufactures of the neighbourhood.

Having crossed the Ohio, they considered themselves fairly to have set foot on the land of promise. On entering the state of Ohio from Wheeling, the country is beautiful and fertile, and affording, to a plain, industrious, and thriving population, all that nature has decreed for the comfort of man. Land is worth from twenty to thirty dollars per acre. An advance of about a thousand per cent. in about ten years.

A heavy fall of rain had rendered the roads

regarding the disposal of public lands of this district, which is a large tract, bounded on the west by the river Sciota. This business is conducted with great exactness. On the arrival of Mr. Birkbeck he repaired to the land-office, to inspect the map of the district, and found a large amount of unentered lands, comprehending several entire townships of eight miles square, lying about twenty miles to the south of the town, and in several parts abutting on the Sciota.

Trees are very interesting objects to the American traveller ; they are always beautiful ; and in the rich bottoms, they sometimes exhibit a grand assemblage of gigantic beings, which carry the imagination back to other times, before the foot of a white man had touched the American shore.

Though they found no land fit for their purpose, they were repaid by the pleasure of the ride through a fine portion of country. In leaving Chillicothe they passed through about seven miles of rich alluvial land, and then rose to fertile uplands. Some of the grandest white oaks growing in America was seen covering several hills. There are thousands of these magnificent trees within view of the road for several miles, measuring fourteen or fifteen feet in circumference : their straight stems rising without a branch to the height of seventy or eighty feet, not tapering and slender, but surmounted by full luxuriant heads. For the space of a mile in breadth, a hurricane, which traversed the entire western country in a north-east direction, had opened itself a passage through this region of giants, and had left a scene of extraordinary desolation. These hurricane tracts afford strong-holds for game, and all animals of savage kind.

As the little Miami river is approached, the country becomes more broken, and much more fertile and better settled. After crossing this rapid and clear

stream. they had a pleasant ride to Lebanon, which is not a mountain of cedars, but a valley, so beautiful and fertile, that it seemed, on first view, enriched as it was by the tints of evening, rather a region of fancy than a real backwood scene. Lebanon is itself one of those wonders which are the natural growth of these backwoods. In fourteen years, from two or three cabins of half-savage hunters, it has grown to be the residence of a thousand persons, with habits and looks no way differing from their brethren of the east.

Cincinnati, like most American towns, stands too low: it is built on the banks of the Ohio, and the lower part is not out of the reach of spring floods. It is, however, a most thriving place, and, backed as it is already by a great population and a most fruitful country, bids fair to be one of the first cities of the west. The hundreds of commodious, well-finished brick houses, the spacious and busy markets, the substantial public buildings, the thousands of prosperous, well-dressed, industrious inhabitants, the numerous waggons and drays, the gay carriages, and elegant females; the shoals of craft on the river, the busy stir prevailing every where; houses building, boat-building, paving, and levelling streets; the numbers of country people constantly coming and going, with the spacious taverns crowded with travellers from a distance, speak volumes. A respectable gentleman, one of the first settlers, and now a man of wealth and influence, remembers when there was only one poor cabin where this noble town now stands.

The county of Hamilton is something under the regular dimensions of twenty miles square, and it already contains 30,000 inhabitants. Twenty years ago the vast region comprising the states of Ohio and Indiana, and the territory of Illinois and Michigan, only counted 30,000 inhabitants.



The Merino mania seems to have prevailed in America to a degree exceeding its highest pitch in England. In Kentucky, where even the negroes would no more eat mutton than they would horse-flesh, there were great Merino breeders. There is likewise a sheep society, to encourage the growth of fine wool, on land as rich as the deepest, fattest valleys of our island, and in a country still overwhelmed with timber of the heaviest growth. Mutton is almost as abhorrent to an American palate or fancy, as the flesh of swine to an Israelite; and the state of the manufactures does not give great encouragement to the growth of wool of any kind—of Merino wool less, perhaps, than any other. Mutton is sold in the markets of Philadelphia at about half the price of beef; and the Kentuckian, who would have given a thousand dollars for a Merino ram, would dine upon dry bread rather than taste his own mutton. A few sheep on every farm, to supply coarse wool for domestic manufacture, seems to be all that ought at present to be attempted in this line of produce.

In the western part of Virginia, sheep are judiciously kept to advantage, and there exists in that country no prejudice against the meat. The north-eastern states have also good sheep pastures.

There are about 2000 people regularly employed as boatmen on the Ohio, and they are proverbially ferocious and abandoned in their habits, though with some exceptions: people who settle along the line of this grand navigation, generally possess or acquire similar habits; and thus profligacy of manners seems inseparable from the population on the banks of these great rivers.

It has been urged in England, that the inhabitants of Indiana are lawless, semi-barbarous vagabonds, dangerous to live among:—on the contrary, the laws are respected, and are effectual; and the manners of

the people are kind and gentle to each other, and to strangers. An unsettled country, lying contiguous to a settled one, is always a place of retreat for rude and abandoned characters, who dislike the regulations of society. As to the inhabitants of towns, the Americans are much alike. The same good-looking, well-dressed men appear every where. Nine out of ten native Americans are tall and well-limbed, approaching, or even exceeding six feet, either marching up and down with their hands in their pockets, or seated on chairs poised on the hind feet, and the backs resting against the walls. The women exhibit a great similarity of tall relaxed form, with a consistent dress and demeanour; and are not remarkable for sprightliness of manners.

In every village and town may be seen groups of young able-bodied men, who seem to be as perfectly at leisure as the loungers of ancient Europe. If you inquire why they remain in this listless state, "We live in freedom," they say, "we need not work like the English."

The rear party, consisting of one of the ladies, a servant boy, and Mr. Birkbeck, were benighted, in consequence of accidental detention at the foot of a very rugged hill, and, without being well provided, were compelled to make the first experiment of "camping out."

By means of powder they succeeded in making a fire; there was a mattress for the lady, a bear-skin for Mr. Birkbeck, and the load of the pack-horse served for the pallet of the boy. Thus, by means of great coats and blankets, and umbrellas spread over their heads, they made tolerable quarters.

Vincennes exhibits a motley assemblage of inhabitants, as well as visitors. The Indians encamp in considerable numbers round the town, and often ride to the stores and whiskey shops. Their horses and accoutrements are generally mean, and their persons

disagreeable. Their faces are painted in various ways, which mostly gives a ferocity to their aspect. They all wear pantaloons, or rather long moccasins of buckskin, covering the foot and leg, and reaching half way up the thigh, which is bare ; a covering of cloth, passing between the thighs, and hanging behind like an apron of a foot square. They are very partial to French traders ; thinking them fairer than the English or Americans. Their hair is straight and black, and their eyes dark. The women are, many of them, decently dressed and good looking ; they ride sometimes like the men, but side-saddles are not uncommon among them.

Five hundred persons every summer pass down the Ohio from Cincinnati to New Orleans as traders or boatmen, and return on foot. By water the distance is seventeen hundred miles, and the walk back a thousand. Many go down to New Orleans from Pittsburg, which adds five hundred miles to the distance by water, and three hundred by land. The storekeepers (or country shopkeepers) of these western towns visit the eastern ports of Baltimore, New York, and Philadelphia, once a year, to lay in their stock of goods.

The Americans have no central focus of fashion, or local standard of politeness ; yet the embarrassed air of an awkward rustic, so frequent in England, is rarely seen in the United States.

As to travelling in the backwoods in America, Mr. Birkbeck observes, there is none so agreeable, after you have used yourself to repose on your own pallet, either on the floor of a cabin, or under the canopy of the woods, with an umbrella over your head, and a noble fire at your feet : you will thus escape the only serious nuisance of American travelling,—*viz.* hot rooms and swarming beds, exceeding, instead of repairing, the fatigues of the day. Some difficulties occur from awkward fords and rude bridges, with oc-

casional swamps; but such is the sagacity and sure-footedness of the horses, that accidents rarely happen.

The small-pox is likely to be excluded, vaccination being very generally adopted, and inoculation for the small-pox prohibited altogether—not by law, but by common consent. If, therefore, it should be known that an individual had undergone that operation, the inhabitants would compel him to withdraw entirely from society. If he lived in a town, he must absent himself, or he would be driven off.

Mental derangement is nearly unknown in these new countries.

The simple maxim, that a man has a right to do any thing but injure his neighbour, is very broadly adopted into the practical as well as political code of this country. A good citizen is the common designation of respect: when a man speaks of his neighbour as a virtuous man, "he is a very good citizen."

Drunkenness is rare, and quarrelling rare in proportion. Personal resistance to personal aggression, or designed affront, holds a high place in the class of duties with the citizens of Indiana. The social compact here is not the confederacy of a few to reduce the many into subjection; but is, in deed and in truth, among these simple republicans, a combination of talents, moral and physical, by which the good of all is promoted, in perfect concordance with individual interest. It is, in fact, a better, because a more simple, state than ever was portrayed by an European theorist.

The hunter of the backwoods, and his manner of living, is thus described. This man and his family are remarkable instances of the effects on the complexion, produced by the perpetual incarceration of a thorough woodland life. Incarceration may seem to be a term less applicable to the condition of a roving backwoods' man than to any other, and especially

unsuitable to the habits of this individual and his family; for the cabin in which he entertained Mr. Birkbeck and his party, was the third he had built within twelve months; and a very slender motive would place him in a fourth before the next winter. In his general habits, the hunter ranges as freely as the beasts he pursues; labouring under no restraint, his activity is only bounded by his own physical powers; still he is incarcerated—"shut from the common air." Buried in the depth of a boundless forest, the breeze of health never reaches these poor wanderers; the bright prospect of distant hills, fading away into the semblance of clouds, never cheered their sight; they are tall and pale, like vegetables that grow in a vault, pining for light. The man, his pregnant wife, his eldest son, a tall half-naked youth, just initiated in the hunter's arts, his three daughters, growing up into great rude girls, and a squalling tribe of dirty brats of both sexes, are of one pale yellow, without the slightest tint of healthful bloom. The cabin was formed of round logs, with apertures of three or four inches between; no chimney, but large intervals between the "clap-boards," for the escape of the smoke. The roof was, however, a more effectual covering than is generally observed; two bedsteads of unhewn logs, and cleft-board laid across; two chairs, one of them without a bottom, and a low stool,—were all the furniture required by this numerous family. A string, of buffalo-hide, stretched across the hovel, was a wardrobe for their rags; and their utensils, consisting of a large iron pot, some baskets, the effective rifle, and two that were superannuated, stood about in corners and; a fiddle. These hunters are as persevering as savages, and as indolent. They cultivate indolence as a privilege: "You English are very industrious, but we have freedom." And thus they exist in yawning indifference, surrounded with nuisances and petty wants, the first to

he removed, and the latter supplied by a tenth of the time loitered away in their innumerable idle days.

The country on each side of the Skillet-fork is flat and swampy; yet here and there the very solitude tempts some one of the family of Esau to pitch his tent for a season.

At one of these lone dwellings, they found a neat respectable-looking female, spinning under the little piazza at one side of the cabin, which shaded her from the sun. Her husband was absent on business, which would detain him some weeks; she had no family, and no companion but her husband's faithful dog, which usually attended him in his bear-hunting in the winter: she was quite overcome with "lone," she said, and hoped the party would tie their horses in the woods, and sit awhile with her during the heat of the day. They did so, and she rewarded them with a basin of coffee. Her husband was kind and good to her, and never left her without necessity; but he was a true lover of bear-hunting, which he pursued alone, taking only his dog with him, though it is common for hunters to go in parties to attack this dangerous animal. The cabin of the hunter was neatly arranged, and the garden well stocked.

Shawnee town is accounted as a phenomenon, evincing the pertinacious adhesion of the human animal to the spot where it has once fixed itself. Once a year, for a series of successive springs, the river Ohio has carried away the fences from their cleared lands, till at length they surrendered, and ceased to cultivate them. Once a year the inhabitants either make their escape to higher lands, or take refuge in their upper stories until the waters subside, when they recover their position on this desolate sand-bank.

Here, at the land-office for the south-east district of Illinois, Mr. Birkbeck constituted himself a land-

holder, by paying 720 dollars, as one-fourth of the purchase-money of 1440 acres: this, with a similar purchase made by Mr. Flower, is part of a beautiful and rich prairie, about six miles distant from the Big, and the same from the Little Wabash.

The land is rich natural meadow, bounded by timbered land, within reach of two navigable rivers, and may be rendered immediately productive at small expense. The geographical position of this portion of territory promises favourably for its future importance. The Big Wabash, a noble stream, forming its eastern boundary, runs a course of about 400 miles, through one of the most fertile portions of this most fertile region. The Little Wabash, though a sluggish stream, is, or may become, a navigable communication, extending far north—it is supposed 400 miles.

We are now, (says Mr. Birkbeck,) domiciliated in Princeton. Though at the farthest limits of Indiana, but very young, and containing about fifty houses, this little town affords respectable society; it is the county town, and can boast of many well-informed and genteel people, and not one decidedly vicious character, nor one that is not able and willing to maintain himself. Mr. Palmer's description of the state of Indiana, which he visited in 1817, is not less pleasing. "Switzerland," he observes, "is bounded, west by Jefferson, south by the Ohio, north in part by Indian lands, and east by Dearborn county. The settlement of New Switzerland was commenced by a few emigrants from the Pays de Vaud, in the spring of 1805. Since this period, there has been a gradual succession of numbers to this interesting colony: as early as 1810, they had eight acres of vineyards, from which they made 2400 gallons of wine, supposed to be superior to the claret of Bourdeaux. A part of this wine was made out of the Madeira grape. They also cultivate Indian corn, wheat, potatoes, hemp, flax, and

other articles. The straw-hats made by their women are quite different from the common straw-bonnets; as the straws, instead of being plaited and sewed, are tied together. They are sold in great numbers in the neighbouring settlements, and in the Mississippi and Indian territories.

“Vevay, half a mile above the upper vineyards, was part of a forest till 1814, when the first house was built. The houses, besides the public-offices, church, &c. now amount to near 100. Here is also a printing-office, and a weekly newspaper, entitled, *The Indiana Register*; a library of 300 volumes, and several persons of genius and literature. This delightful village is situated on the second bank of the Ohio, twenty-five feet above the average high-water mark.

The average of speed, against stream, of a steam-vessel, heavily laden, is about sixty miles a-day. Their loading upwards, consists of dry goods, pottery, cotton, sugar, wines, liquors, salted fish, &c., besides passengers: downwards, of grain, flour, tobacco, bacon, &c. A number of these vessels, from fifty to four hundred tons burden, ply on the rivers; they are generally built at Pittsburg, or the machinery prepared there. To be easy and comfortable here, a man should know how to wait upon himself, and practise it, much more indeed than is common among the Americans themselves, on whom the accursed practice of slave-keeping has entailed habits of indolence, even where it has been abolished. House slaves are called “servants,” and the words “slave” and “servant” are in many places synonymous, meaning “slave.” Thus, abhorring the name of domestic service as implying slavery, they keep their young people at home in indolence, and often in rags, when they might be improved in every way, by the easy employment offered them in the farms of their more affluent neighbours.



In the sale of public lands, there is a regulation that the 16th section, which is nearly the centre of every township, shall not be sold. It is called the reserved section; and is accordingly reserved for public uses in that township, for the support of the poor, and for purposes of education.

Till the letters from the Illinois, by Mr. Birkbeck, reached England in the course of six months after he had left this country, the general idea of his first sketch was deemed rather unfaithful. But it seems the log-cabin, described in his first work, was only a preliminary to the erection of a more convenient house. It appears that having fixed on the north-west portion of his prairie for this building, as the future residence and farm, the next step was that of erecting a cabin about two hundred yards from the spot where the house is to stand. This cabin was built of round straight logs, about a foot in diameter, lying upon each other, and notched in at the corners, forming a room eighteen feet long by sixteen. The intervals between the logs are chunked, that is, filled in, with slips of wood, and mudded; a spacious chimney, built also of logs, stands like a bastion at one end; and the roof is well covered with four hundred clap-boards of cleft oak. A hole cut through the sides, improperly called a door, to which a shutter of cleft oak is hung on wooden hinges. All this was executed by contract for twenty dollars; but adding ten more to the cost, procure the luxury of a floor and ceiling, consisting of sawn boards. To this cabin Mr. Birkbeck was accompanied by a young English friend, and his boy Gillard. They arrived in the evening, their horses heavily laden with guns and provisions, cooking utensils, and blankets, not forgetting "the all-important axe," which being immediately put in requisition, a famous fire was soon kindled, before which they spread their pallets, and after a hearty supper, soon forgot, that besides themselves, their horses and

dogs, the wild animals of the forest were the only inhabitants of the wide domain. Next morning, when Mr. Birkbeck and his boy went out, as he observes, "to seek for neighbours," having heard of two new settlements at no great distance, he found one of his neighbours in a cabin like his own, about two miles north-east of him, making the most of a rainy day, by employing himself in mending his family's shoes. Another neighbour lived about the same distance from him to the south. In their walks, Mr. Birkbeck and his boy saw no game but partridges and squirrels. What he calls "our township," is a square of six miles each side : but what he thought might be properly called, "his neighbourhood," extended about six miles round this township in every direction. His next object was to erect a windmill, and in a short time he hoped to have two ploughs at work, and to put in one hundred acres of corn in the course of the spring.

Here is described the first foundation of an infant colony, to which it appears great numbers of people were flocking, particularly the labouring classes. Many privations, it must be allowed, must be endured in a new establishment ; but the prospect of reaping a rich harvest seems most inviting. The suffering part is principally in winter, during the time whilst the first buildings are erecting. Mr. Birkbeck mentions some severe paroxysms of cold, when the wind sets in from the north-west, the thermometer falling rapidly to seven or eight degrees below zero. When it is in other quarters, they have clear sunshine, the thermometer being frequently above 50° in the shade. Good roads and good houses, it is acknowledged, are still wanting, to render the winters of the Illinois pleasant. During this season, the sombre appearance of the forests, these being without a single evergreen to relieve the eye, together with the total deficiency of verdure on the surface of the earth, presents a doleful aspect to

those habituated to the more cheerful view of European scenery. The natural turf, where the shade is not too deep to allow a turf to be formed, is composed chiefly of annual grasses, or of such as wither down to the roots in autumn; but the perennial, or ever-green species, when sown here, are found to thrive to admiration, taking possession of the soil, to the exclusion of indigenous grasses. It has been observed, that where the little caravans of travellers or emigrants have encamped, as they crossed the *prairies* or meadows, and have given their cattle hay made of the perennial grasses, there remains ever after a spot of the green turf, for the instruction and encouragement of future improvers.

As the spring comes on in March here, Mr. Birkbeck's colony began to assume an encouraging aspect; their friends were gathering round them, and so far from being solitary, doleful, and desolate, all this he said must be reversed, to form any notion of their condition. The toil and difficulty, and even the dangers, attending the removal of a family from the hills of Surrey to the prairies of Illinois, he observed, are considerable, and the responsibility is felt at every step, as a load upon the spirits of a father. But to have passed through all this harmlessly, and even triumphantly; to have secured a retreat for themselves, and then turning their backs on care and anxiety; to be employed in smoothing the way, and preparing a happy resting-place for others, is an enjoyment which he did not calculate upon when he left his old home.

Mr. Birkbeck gives some curious instances of the state of the administration of justice in the back settlements, which are yet scarcely brought under the control of the laws. Much intrepidity of mind, and hardihood of body, are indispensable requisites among the learned brethren of the long robe: "Brass for the face will not suffice, they must be steel all

over." We were informed, that the judge and the counsel were working their way, in February, to the next county town, through trackless woods, over snow and ice, with the thermometer at zero. In one day his *honour* swam his horse seven times, and had to dry his clothes on his back, by turning round and round before a blazing fire, preparatory to a night's lodging on a cabin-floor, wrapped up in a blanket, the only robe used here by the profession. In some cases, even the venerable judge is compelled to perform the office of thief-taker, or to execute summary justice on those who resist.

#### CHAP. IV.

*Nantucket—New York—The Theatre—Literature—American Steam-Boats—Poughkeepsie—Passion for Building ridiculed—Albany—Falls of the Mohawk—Ticonderoga—Lakes George and Champlain—Plattsburgh—American Interference in Conversation—Innkeepers—Rarity of Begging—Canadian Frontier—Canadian Peasants—River St. Lawrence—Inns—Sleighs—Frozen Provisions—Falls of Montmorenci—State of Society in Quebec—Rafts—Plains of Abraham—Michmac Indians—A Canadian Gentleman—A Settler—Falls of Shawinaganee—Belœil Mountain—Montreal—Sir George Prevost—The Burning Spring—The Thousand Isles—Kingston—Sackett's Harbour—General Brown—Utica—Falls of Niagara—Buffalo—Batavia—Black Squirrels—Prejudices removed—American Girls—Steady Germans.*

LIEUTENANT HALL sailed from Liverpool in January, 1816, in an American vessel. On the 27th they touched on the stream of Newfoundland. Describing Nantucket, he says, some of the inhabitants

of this little island are worth 20,000*l.* each. It derived its name from some Indians called Nantucks, and when first known by the Europeans, was a barren sand. This was gradually converted into pastures, but finally the inhabitants became whalers, in which occupation they frequently double Cape Horn. The women here are accustomed to take a small quantity of opium every morning. A person who had visited this island before Mr. Hall, found no books there, except Hudibras, Josephus, and the Bible. The religion is wholly Presbyterian, and the island, which formerly belonged to New York, is now an appendage to Massachusetts.

Having arrived at New York in the beginning of March, Mr. Hall observed fifty churches or chapels of different sects, "a proof that a national church is not indispensable, for the maintenance of religion. The houses are generally good, and often elegant; but it requires American prejudice to discover that "Broadway" rivals any of the finest streets in London or Paris.

Mr. Hall, speaking of the law courts, remarks the plainness of justice, stripped of all "pomp and circumstance," divested of flowing wigs, ermine, and silk gowns. Judges and counsellors were in the dress of private gentlemen. A woman was found guilty of stealing several hundred dollars; and as murder and arson are the only crimes punished with death, she was sentenced to imprisonment. The theatre, the audience being mostly males, bore some resemblance to ours at Portsmouth. The Americans have little taste for music or the drama; and think meanly of the former, unless it is connected with dancing.

At a little museum in New York, a small collection of birds were exhibited, in tolerable good preservation; but among the wax-work figures, in the same place, Saul appears in a Frenchman's embroi-

dered coat, the Witch of Endor is dressed like a housemaid, and Samuel in a *robe de chambre* and a cotton night-cap.

According to another traveller, the population, as it appears in the streets of New York, bears an aspect essentially different from that of London, or large English towns. One striking feature consists in the number of blacks, many of whom are finely dressed, the females very ludicrously so, shewing a partiality to white muslins, artificial flowers, and pink shoes. There are many well-dressed white ladies. The dress of the men is rather deficient in point of neatness and gentility. Their appearance, in common with that of the ladies and children, is sallow, and what would, by some, be called unhealthy. To have colour in the cheeks, is an infallible criterion by which to be discovered as an Englishman. The young men are tall, thin, and solemn; their dress is universally trowsers, and very generally loose great coats. Churches are numerous and handsome; several hotels are on an extensive scale: The shops, or stores as they are called, have little in their exterior to recommend them; not even an attempt is made at display. The linen and woollen-drapers leave quantities of their goods loose on boxes in the street, without any precaution against theft. A great number of excellent private dwellings are built of red painted brick, which gives them a peculiarly neat and clean appearance. Most of the streets are dirty: and all of them are infested with pigs. The cold indifference of the shopkeepers is remarkable; they stand with their hats on, or sit, or lie along their counters, smoking segars, and spitting in every direction, offensive to a degree to any one of decent feelings.

Beggars are very uncommon. New York, when approached from the sea, presents a truly beautiful object. It is built at the extreme point of Manhattan

of York Island, which is thirteen miles long, and from one to two miles wide. The city is on the south end, closely built from shore to shore, extending, in length, about two miles and a quarter. The East river separates it from Long Island, and the Hudson river from the state of Jersey. Ships of any burden, and to any extent, can come close up to the town, and lie there with safety, in a natural harbour, formed by the above-mentioned rivers, and a noble bay, completely protected by the surrounding lands. New York is, without competition, the first commercial city in America. The port of New York is open at all seasons, which gives it a powerful advantage, as not only its northern, but its two southern rivals (Philadelphia and Baltimore) are deprived of so desirable a convenience in an extensive commerce. The town-hall is a noble building, of white marble. The ground surrounding it is planted, and railed off. The interior is apparently well arranged. In the rooms of the mayor and corporation are portraits of several governors of this state, and some distinguished officers. The staircase is circular, lighted by a cupola. The situation of the building, in point of effect, is excellent, and highly ornamental to the city. The basement story is of red granite.

It is estimated that there are 1500 spirit shops in this city. The beastly drunkard is a character unknown; but yet many are, throughout the day, under the influence of liquor, or what is appropriately termed "half and half," a state very prevalent among the lower classes and the negroes. The Lancasterian system of education is in practice here, but has not spread so rapidly as in England. There are 800 in the school of this city. The dead languages, music, surveying, drawing, dancing, and French, are taught at the superior schools; the latter is rather generally understood, and in some measure ne-

cessary, French families being more frequently met with than in England. At some of the academies, plays are occasionally acted.

The quality of provisions is in general very good: the beef is excellent, mutton rather inferior to ours; fowls are much larger, but not better eating than the English. Persons who are not housekeepers, generally live at boarding-houses or hotels. Boarding, at a moderately respectable house, is eight dollars a week, for what is termed a "transient man," or, at the same house, from five to six dollars per week, for a three or six months' resident.

There are here five Dutch reformed churches; six Presbyterian; three Associated Reformed ditto; one Associated Presbyterian; one Reformed ditto; five Methodist; two ditto, for blacks; one German Reformed; one Evangelical Lutheran; one Moravian; four Trinitarian Baptist; one Universalist; two Catholic; three Quaker; eight Episcopalian; one Jews' synagogue; and a small meeting, at which a priest is dispensed with, every member following what they call the apostolic plan of instructing each other, and "building one another up in their most holy faith." The Presbyterian, and Episcopalian or Church of England, sects, take precedence in numbers and in respectability. Their ministers receive from two to eight thousand dollars per annum. Licenses are not necessary, for either the preacher or place of meeting.

In New York every male inhabitant can be called out, from the age of eighteen to forty-five, on actual military duty. During a state of peace, there are seven musters annually; the fine for non-attendance is, each time, five dollars.

There is a very respectable public assembly occasionally held in this city, called the "Forum." The place of meeting is in the ball-room of the City Hotel. In the centre a sort of stage is erected, from



which the orations are delivered. Charge for admission 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ d., ladies free. The receipts are appropriated to charitable purposes. Though the speaking is extemporaneous, yet it appears by no means spontaneous, bearing decided evidence of previous rehearsal and hard labour. The number of orators is very limited. To each side of the question is allotted an equal number of advocates; who, though following each other with the regularity of mechanism, do not even risk a glance at the line of argument pursued by their predecessors, each having got his task by rote; and when their memories fail them, immediate recourse is had to the written speech, carefully deposited in the pocket. The speakers are young lawyers, who practise as an assistant to their more profitable exercises. Their train of argument, and their choice of language, are, in their general effect, cold, measured, legal, and bombastic.

With respect to literature, Mr. Hall observes, he could hear of no American Review or Magazine, which even American booksellers would recommend; though it is not denied that good works, of native growth, are increasing. The erudite and light pleasant historian of New York, Diedrich Knickerbocker, it seems, is only a feigned name for that of Washington Irvine, Esq.

Leaving New York, Mr. Hall embarked in the *Peragon* steam-packet, for Albany. The American steam-boats, he says, are as elegant in their construction, as the awkward-looking machinery in the centre will permit, and he was agreeably surprised with a dinner very handsomely served with good attendance and decorum; and when the cabin was lighted up for tea and sandwiches, it had more resemblance to a ball-room supper, than to a kind of stage-coach meal. After having landed at Newburgh, he was conveyed to Poughkeepsie in a

kind of covered cart; this was the first American country town or village he had seen; it exhibited houses of wood, roofed with shingles, neatly painted, with four or six sash-windows on each floor, two stories high, and a broad veranda resting on neat wooden pillars, running along the whole of the front. Here are two or three large inns, where dinner is got ready at a certain hour, for all travellers, who dine together. Next to the wooden houses, it is remarked, that the churches in this state are built of the same perishable material.

The American author before mentioned, in his humorous way, has given the following description of the passion of the Yankee settler for building large wooden houses: "Improvement is his darling passion, and having thus improved his land, the next care is to provide a mansion worthy the residence of a landholder. A huge palace of pine-boards immediately springs up in the midst of the wilderness, large enough for a parish church, and furnished with windows of all dimensions, but so rickety and flimsy withal, that every blast gives it a fit of the ague. By the time the outside of this mighty castle is completed, either the funds or the zeal of our adventurer is exhausted, so that he barely manages to half-finish one room within, where the whole family burrow together, while the rest of the house is devoted to the curing of pumpkins, or storing of carrots and potatoes, and is decorated with fanciful festoons of wilted peaches and dried apples. The outside, remaining unpainted, grows venerably black with time. The family wardrobe is laid under contribution for old hats, petticoats, and breeches, to stuff into the broken windows. The humble log hut, which whilom nestled this improving family snugly within its narrow but comfortable walls, stands hard by in ignominious contrast, degraded into a cow-house or pigsty, and the whole scene reminds one forcibly of

a fable, which I am surprised has never been recorded, of an aspiring snail, who quitted his humble habitation, which he filled with great respectability, to crawl into the empty shell of a lobster, where he would have, no doubt, resided in great style and splendour, the envy and hate of all the pains-taking snails of his neighbourhood, had he not accidentally perished with cold in one corner of his stupendous mansion."

After having arrived at Albany, Mr. Hall was rather surprised to find a considerable remnant of feudalism in a young democracy of North America. One Dutch gentleman's estates were burdened with all the catalogue of incidents, fines, tolls, quit-rents, reservations, proprietorships of mills, &c., common to all European tenures: from these causes the neighbouring villages continue almost entirely Dutch; but this is not so with the town of Albany, which has a gay, thriving appearance, notwithstanding some of the inhabitants still bear Dutch names.

Albany, being the seat of government for New York, has a parliament-house, as Mr. Hall observes, dignified with the name of the Capitol, which being small, looks all porch. Albany is distant from New York 160 miles, and lies at the head of the sloop navigation of the Hudson river. It is, at present, a place of extensive business, and, should the canal to Lake Erie be completed, must become a first-rate town. The building in which the state-legislature meet, is called "The Capitol;"—it is situated on an elevation at the termination of the principal street.

The population is about 12,000. Rent of a house and shop, in a good situation, is from five to seven hundred dollars per annum, and the taxes about twenty dollars.

The falls of the Mohawk are observed to produce little or no effect, for the want of a back ground,

though they are the broadest in the state, except Niagara. The air of wintry desolation, varied only by the sombre foliage of the pine and the cedar stretching their dark masses over beds of snow, took little from the rude force of the scene, which in winter is crowned by a cap of snow, whilst in summer the stream filters through in silvery veins.

Troy town, though not a mile long, bears every mark of increasing prosperity; at a place called Whitehall, Mr. Hall and his party embarked in sleighs on Lake Champlain, upon which they glided eight miles an hour. The martial terrors of the Point of Ticonderoga, were remarked as extinguished, or only known by the crumbling remains of field-works and an old ruined barrack. At the foot of Ticonderoga Point, Lake George joins Lake Champlain by a narrow stream, on the right of which stands Mount Defiance, having Mount Independence on the opposite side; names expressing their military fame. In the meanwhile the keen blasts of the north sweeping over the frozen expanse of waters, began to pierce the travellers with needles of ice. Sometimes, too, they were obliged to stop whilst the guide went forward with his axe to look for gaps and fissures, which, besides a ridge of snow, they could clear with a kind of flying leap. After the party had crossed to Plattsburg, they viewed the remains of the American works on the river Saranac, and heard many particulars relative to the loss of our flotilla, though by no means to the discredit of Sir George Prevost.

Betwixt Champlain and the Isle aux Noix, travellers may take leave of America, and enter into the Canadian territory. In sketching the character of the Americans, an observation is made, which is completely borne out by several of our modern travellers, respecting the apparent rudeness of these people towards strangers. They are represented as not hav-

ing the least idea of a private chit-chat between two persons. Mr. Hall had several times fancied himself engaged *tête-à-tête*, when, on raising his eyes, he found "a little circle formed round him, fully prepared with reply, rejoinder, or observation, though without the least intention of rudeness."

The innkeepers of America, in most villages, are what are vulgarly called "topping men," field-officers of militia, having good farms in addition to their taverns. Their daughters assist at tea and breakfast, and generally wait at dinner; but as their behaviour is reserved in the extreme, it enables them to appear as domestics without lowering their consequence.

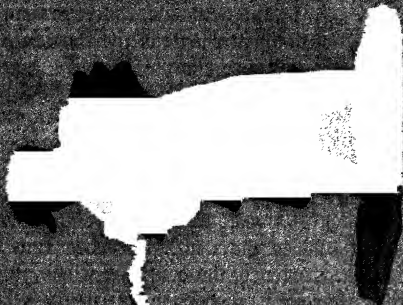
Mr. Hall confirms the singular observation made by several other modern travellers, as to the rarity of begging in America. Indeed, he adds, it is as difficult to find a native American begging, as any condition resembling beggary throughout the States, the sea-ports excepted. Here many of the poor emigrants, especially Irish, are often left in total ignorance how to act, till their stock is wasted, or themselves ruined by the artful and designing. Beggary, or crime, is then the natural consequence, and most of the misdemeanors complained of, are said to have been perpetrated by persons of this description.

The aspect of the Canadian frontier, according to Mr. Hall, strongly resembles Siberia: a narrow road, encumbered with snow, exhibited spots occasionally cleared on each side for a few log huts, where ragged children, a starved pig, and a few wretched agricultural implements, might be seen, and which so far resembled an Irish landscape. The Canadian peasant still resembles his French original, in the sharp unchangeable lineaments of countenance, distinguished by a blue or red night-cap, over which he draws the hood of his gray upper





*A French Cavalier*



*An Inhabitant of the West*

Vol. 3

1852

London: Fisher, Son & Co. 1852.

coat, resembling the cowl of a monk. (*See Plate.*) His girdle is made of red worsted; his hair tied in a greasy leathern queue: his shoes, or mocassins, are made of undressed leather, and he is seldom seen without a short pipe in his mouth. Crosses, too, are frequently seen by the road-side, rudely ornamented with figures of the instruments of the Passion; these announce our entrance into a Catholic country. Even the rooms at inns, exhibit distorted Virgins and ghastly saints, and the light spires of the parish-churches being covered with tin plates, throw a glittering ray across the plains of snow.

From La Prairie, the ice, or the river, according to the season of the year, may be crossed to Montreal, from whence the road to Quebec runs with the river St. Lawrence, the banks of which, in summer-time, having a succession of pretty villages, afford a very pleasing prospect; though in winter, all form and feature is entirely absorbed in snow. The inns, however, are clean, and the difference between French politesse and American bluntness, begins to appear.

It being Sunday when Mr. Hall arrived at St. Anne's, and church just over, above a hundred sleighs were rapidly dispersing up the neighbouring heights, and crossing the bed of the river to the adjacent villages. He describes the common country sleighs as resembling a box raised at both ends, and not greatly unlike the ancient Roman cars. They contain two persons, with the driver, who stands before them; one horse is generally enough, though two are used in posting, when the leader is attached by cords, like a tandem, and he is left to use his own pleasure. Sometimes the driver must jump from the sleigh, run forward, and apply his pack-thread lash; after which, he will regain his seat, without any hazard from the extraordinary impetus. The runners of these sleighs are so low, that the



snow is collected by the shafts, so as to form a succession of hillocks, which the people call cashots, causing a degree of jolting almost equal to a dislocation. Hundreds of these sleighs daily attend the markets of Quebec and Montreal, but they differ a little from those used for pleasure or travelling.

Here provisions are brought to market in a frozen state, and thus preserved through winter. Cod, for instance, is brought by land-carriage from Boston, a distance of 500 miles, and then sold at a reasonable rate. When the thaw begins, *blue* thrushes are the first birds that make their appearance, but the cosmopolite crow, and the snow bird, are the only ones that live through the severe winters in this quarter.

Much of Quebec being built on a hill, it is amusing to observe the methods people have recourse to in winter, to prevent them from slipping or falling. With this view, they wear "cloth or carpet boots; and galashes with spikes at their heels:" iron-pointed walking-sticks are also used for the same purpose.

About five miles north of Quebec, the falls of Montmorenci naturally attract the traveller's attention. During winter, an immense cone of ice, about 100 feet in height, is formed at their base; this had not dissolved when Mr. Hall saw it in the second week in April. The road here, after winding up a sharp and steep ascent, crosses a wooden bridge, underneath which the river Montmorenci rushes between the dark grey rocks that enclose it, and then throws itself in a broken torrent down a wooden glen on the right. In the winter every branch and twig of the surrounding pine-trees, every waving shrub and brier, are encased in crystal, and, glittering in the sun-beams, have a brilliant effect. The fall of the river is about 220 feet, and the breadth of the torrent about 50: but it is only at

the foot of it that the whole majesty of the scene can be enjoyed. Like other cataracts, "the waters seem snowy white with foam, and enveloped in a light drapery of snowy mist." The interior of the cone is hollow, and not so steep as to preclude persons from ascending to the top of it, in winter.

Mr. Hall's account of the state of society in Quebec, is not very flattering; there is nothing at all literary. The short summer is necessarily employed in business, and, during the long winter, it appears that the men are never tired of dinners, or the women of dancing.

A scene similar to one that sometimes appears upon the Rhine, is mentioned as exhibited upon the river St. Lawrence. Rafts are floated down from the Upper Province, from Lake Champlain, and the United States, bringing lumber, &c. They spread ten or twelve square sails, when the wind is in their favour, and often cover the surface of half an acre; at other times they are propelled by poles. The navigators build huts upon deck, and are thus transported with their families, cattle, poultry, &c.; the whole suggesting the idea of a floating village.

Though the environs of Quebec afford scenes highly delightful, offering in summer all the luxury of shade and sylvan loveliness, the fashionables of this place commonly prefer making a promenade of the plains of Abraham. Lake Charles, one of the pleasantest spots in the city's vicinity, being about four miles distant, is three miles in length, and one in breadth. Two rocky points, almost in the centre, shoot out so as nearly to form two lakes. A pretty hamlet, with its meadows and orchards, border the right bank of this lake, and on the left bank stands the Huron village of Loretto, eight miles from Quebec.

Near Point Levi, opposite Quebec, a party of Michmac Indians were encamped, under tents raised

with pine poles, and covered with the bark of the white birch. In their dress and personal appearance they excited the idea of gypsies, excepting that their high and wide-set cheekbones rendered them the perfection of ugliness. Deprived of the resource of the chase by the advance of civilization, this unfortunate tribe leads a wandering life, alternately fishing, begging, or stealing, as circumstances may offer.

The house of a Canadian gentleman is a substantial stone building, resembling those of our country gentlemen about a century ago, with much wainscot, no papering, little or no mahogany, plain delft ware, and no china. Instead of a footman, one of these gentlemen had three little girls to wait upon him, and the place of porters was supplied by three large dogs. The village of St. Michel, where this gentleman dwelt, has an English school.

The habits of the Canadian settler differ very much from those of the American; he is so attached to whatever is established, that he will submit to any kind of want, rather than quit the spot tilled by his forefathers; and this accounts for several parts of the province remaining uncultivated. Mr. Hall, after making an excursion as far as St. Joachim, returned to Quebec; but by his description of the falls of the Chaudiere, they do not vary much from those of the Montmorenci. It is added, that the surrounding scenery is grand and quiet, and that the stately woods have never been disturbed.

The falls of Shawinneganne, are to be seen by ascending the St. Maurice. About seven miles from Trois Rivières, the sound of the rapids is heard, or the call of the wild duck, skimming through the sedges before the approach of the canoe, &c. These rapids are formed by ledges of rocks. Sometimes the boat-poles have been known to break; whilst the craft is carried away by the torrent, and dashed to atoms.

The descent of these falls is supposed to be about 100 feet ; though not exactly perpendicular, being checked by an islet or mass of rocks, from which a few pine and cedar trees have shot up. The rocks round the foot of these falls, exhibit trunks and limbs of trees worn completely smooth by the action of the water.

Proceeding from Berthier to Contrecoeur, the meadows were observed to be profusely ornamented with the rich orange lily, whilst the banks and dingles displayed the crimson cones of the sumach, and a diversity of flowering shrubs. The heat during this summer, though deemed a very cold one in Canada, was at 92 of Fahrenheit, and about 80 and 82 degrees in the shade.

The Belœil mountain, and the unfrequented village named after it, is described with the ability of a poet ; and from thence a reference is made to the basis of that of Montreal, in more sober prose ; but it is pleasant to find that the winters here are two months shorter than those of Quebec. The roofs of the houses being covered with tin, and the window-shutters plated with iron, in summer certainly assists in rendering the atmosphere something like a furnace. After quitting the neighbourhood of Montreal, little of the French Canadian is seen : he belongs to a harmless, ignorant, and superstitious race ; for whom strangers, in general, feel very little curiosity ; still he possesses so much of the Frenchman, that his good spirits and vivacity are always pleasing, and he seems almost as fond of a dish of gossip as of his cup of rum, and his pipe of tobacco. To the credit of the Canadians, it is asserted, that if their serving in the late war against the Americans did not mend their morals, it certainly elevated their character, as they exhibited a great deal of courage in the field, and much zeal for Sir George Prevost, whom they esteemed their friend.

While Sir George Prevost was at Montreal, a body

of several hundred peasants, from the remote settlements of the province, came to wait upon him ; each man was armed with whatever weapon he could procure on the spur of the occasion, and all were clothed and provisioned for immediate service : an old man, who had been a soldier in the revolutionary war, was at their head, who thus addressed Sir George :—  
“ My general, we have heard you were in difficulty, and have marched to your assistance ; I have served myself, and, though an old man, do not think I am quite incapable of duty.” Sir George, strongly affected with this instance of attachment, accepted their services, and they acted as a separate body during the whole of the campaign. However, their long standing antipathy to the Americans, supposed to have arisen from their difference in religion, is not yet subdued, and they constantly evince the greatest readiness to believe any slander respecting the inhabitants of the United States, particularly the Bostonians. If a fire happens at Quebec, it is generally supposed that some Bostonian has traitorously effected it.

Travellers may go from Montreal to Prescott in a stage-waggon, though it is described as a very rough conveyance. The face of the country now appears flat, and instead of the low deep-roofed Canadian dwelling, the eye is greeted with the English farmhouse, or Yankey fir-boarded mansion, with a dozen sash-windows in its front. The picturesque is but rarely met with in this tract ; however, the chirping of the locust, and the wood-pecker continually tapping, with the light bounding of the squirrel as he springs from fence to fence, are certain reliefs to a heavy journey.

From Camandaigua we turned (says Lieut. Hall) nine miles from the main road, to visit what is called “ the burning spring,” lately discovered. Entering a small but thick wood of pine and maple, enclosed within a narrow ravine, the deep sides of which,

composed of dark clay slate, rise to the height of about forty feet; down this glen, about 60 yards wide, trickles a scanty streamlet, wandering from side to side, as scattered rocks or fallen trees afford, or deny its passage. Having advanced on its course about fifty yards, when close under the rocks of the right bank, the party perceived a bright red flame burning briskly on its water. Pieces of lighted wood being applied to different adjacent spots, a space of several yards was immediately in a blaze. Being informed by the guide, that a repetition of this phenomenon might be seen higher up the glen, they scrambled on for about 100 yards, and, directed in some degree by a strong smell of sulphur, applied the match to several places, with the same effect. The rocky banks at length approached so closely as to leave little more than a course to the stream, whose stony channel formed the path. About seventy yards further, they found that the glen terminated in a perpendicular rock, about thirty feet high, overgrown with moss, and encumbered with fallen pine-trees, through which the drops scarcely trickled. These fires continue burning unceasingly, unless extinguished by accident. The phenomenon was first observed by the casual rolling of some lighted embers from the top of the bank, whilst it was clearing for cultivation. In the intensity and duration of the flame, it probably exceeds any thing yet discovered: no traces, however, could be found of a spring, in its whole course: the water on which the first fire was burning, had indeed a stagnant appearance; and, probably, was so from the failure of the current; but it had no peculiar taste or smell, was of the ordinary temperature, and but a few inches deep; some bubbles indicated the passage of the inflammable air through it; and on applying a match to the adjacent parts of the dry rock, a momentary flame played along it also.

The islands near the approach to Lake Ontario are from their number called the Thousand Isles. The basis of the whole of them is of granite, but the soil is clothed with cedar, pine, and the wild raspberry. The Gananoqua is a new and rising settlement, the principal object of which is, to ensure a communication between Montreal and Kingston. The settlers are mostly soldiers discharged from the army, who are employed in clearing and cultivating the ground under military officers. A proper ration is allowed for each man and his family. To avoid the falls of the Rideau, a canal has been cut, and was to be improved by locks. Kingston, according to Mr. Hall, was becoming a formidable place. The fort, a mere field-work, during the war has been finished with stone, and has the addition of two stout martello towers, besides batteries in other parts. To some good houses and stores, a small theatre has been added, for private performances among the military. The state of society, as it appears here, forms a most agreeable contrast with the rude approaches to the spot, either by land or by water. Emerging from a wood, in the former case, the traveller doubles a headland, and a fleet of ships lies before him, several of them very large. One of them, the *St. Lawrence*, cost 300,000*l.*, and the *Psyche* frigate, sent from England in frame, cost 12,000 dollars in transporting from Quebec.

After seeing Kingston, Sackett's Harbour has a mean aspect. Its situation is low, the harbour small, and the fortifications of very indifferent construction. The mode of building and preserving ships of war here in case of any emergency, is curious; they are built over, and may literally be said to be housed. Over one, the dimensions of the keel of which are 196 feet, and 57 by the beam, an observatory was built, which commands a good view of the lake and the level wooded country. The town of Sackett con-

sists of a long street running parallel with the river, and a few others crossing it at right angles ; here is also the comfort and convenience of a good broad paved footway. The road from Sacket. leads to Brownville, a pretty little thriving village on the banks of the Black river, and so named from General Brown, one of the most successful of the American generals employed in this quarter in the late war, and who succeeded from the command of the militia of the district, to that of the frontier army, for no other reason but because the United States government had no regular general at hand to supply his place. He is described as a plain, shrewd man, who had the character of softening the calamities of war in his official proceedings.

Watertown contains about 1200 inhabitants, chiefly emigrants from New England. The houses here, as almost every where at first, are of wood, till the soil, being found valuable, proves an encouragement to build with brick.

Utica, on the banks of the Mohawk, contains spacious streets, and large well-built houses with handsome shops. The inhabitants, between three and four thousand in number, have four churches ; one Episcopal, one Presbyterian, and two Welch. Less than twenty years ago, here was no other trace of habitation than a solitary log-house ; but Utica has been peopled with the superflux of New England, which still proceeds operating miracles of industry and freedom from the Mohawk to the Missouri.

In fact, the pale of civilized life in America has been extending so far within a few years back, as to intimate to the indignant and retiring Indian, that it will find no limits till it arrives at the Pacific. Since the superiority of the soil westward of the Alleghany has been discovered, the whole tide of emigration has been turned that way. New settlements have been made along the Missouri, seeming to announce,



that the mouth of the Columbia will ultimately connect the Asiatic with the European commerce of America. At Utica also, the commencement is observed of a succession of villages and new settlements, which increase the contrast with a few years past, to a degree of astonishment.

Though to describe the Falls of Niagara has been compared to "a thrice-told tale," this may still be interesting according to the feelings and abilities of the traveller. The sound of them Mr. Hall ascertained to be heard at Queenston, seven miles distant. About that of a mile off, their situation is pointed out by a white cloud hovering over the trees; the next appearance is that of white volumes of foam, apparently boiling up from a gulf. For the space of a mile, the rapids are beheld on the right, rushing along like a tempestuous sea. A narrow path runs about sixty feet down the cliff across a watery meadow through a copse encumbered with masses of limestone, at the end of which is the table rock, on the spot where the river throws itself into the abyss. The rapid motion of the waters, and the stunning noise, with the white clouds seen rolling beneath, produce sensations not easily described. It is to be observed, that the difficulties of the descent to the foot of the fall by a ladder, are very much diminished since Mr. Weld's and Volney's time.

In this descent, the observer passes from sunshine into gloom and tempest; and to this may sometimes be added the beating of the spray and wind; however, the footing is good, so that a guide is by no means necessary. Even the island which divides the falls has been frequently visited of late years. The cause of the whirlpool, about half way between Queenston and Niagara, is said to arise from the stream being compelled into a kind of basin by the direction of its channel, whence not being able to escape, "it is forced to gain time by revolving within

its circumference." Mr. Hall after crossing the Niagara to Black Rock, where there is a ferry, again entered the territory of the United States; and thence proceeded to Philadelphia.

Buffalo, the first village he came to, though burnt during the war, has, in the space of a few years, become a considerable town, with shops and hotels. The same increase of inhabitants is also observed on the American side of Lake Erie. At Batavia, as an instance of economy, it was observed, that the hotel, the assembly-room, the court-house, and the prison, were all under one roof. An Episcopal church has been built here. Caledonia is a small but prosperous village, with a handsome inn. The woods in the Genesee district are remarkable for black squirrels very large, which preying upon grain, are frequently pursued by sportsmen, and are considered as no small delicacy when brought to table. It is related of these little animals, that when passing rivers, they ferry themselves over by imitating the Nautilus, and using a piece of bark for a raft.

In Mr. Hall's progress through the United States, he has taken frequent opportunities of removing the mutual prejudices of the English and the Americans against each other; and of softening those animosities that some other writers seem disposed to inflame. He observes, that had he given credit to many Englishmen in Canada, he should have believed there were neither honour, faith, or honesty in the United States, and that the whole of their military conduct was as odious for its cruelty, as ridiculous for its blunders; yet as far as he could sift out the truth, even on the British side of the boundary line there was, as in all wars, something to be praised, and much to be blamed, in both parties. Many acts of devastation, and some unnecessary bloodshed, he allows, might be charged to both nations; but he observes, that many deeds of gallantry, traits of high feeling and generous

humanity, should also be called to mind. One American commander, he instances, who was charged with wanton cruelty in setting fire to Newark, could scarcely dare to shew himself in his own neighbourhood, and being recognized at a public auction-mart in Philadelphia, he was hooted out of the room.

Another example of American liberality is quoted by this respectable traveller. He had bills on Philadelphia, and when, at some distance from it, he applied to a respectable store-keeper to cash him one; though the amount was beyond any remittance he had occasion to make, he was immediately offered any sum he might require for his journey, upon no security but his word, for the repayment of it at Philadelphia. Mentioning this trait to several persons in the States, no one seemed to consider it any more than what any stranger of respectable appearance might have expected under similar circumstances; though it could not but surprise an English traveller, who had heard that the Americans cheated and insulted every Englishman that came among them, and especially officers of the army or navy. The only instance of incivility Mr. Hall met with betwixt Canada and Charleston, was from a drunken English deserter.

By the American girls, however, the traveller is received with cloudy sulkiness, or at least with phlegmatic indifference. If they are asked for refreshment, it is singular if the answer is not a kind of grunting monosyllable, or by the exclamation "Mother! the man wants to eat." Still this unengaging manner only belongs to the lowest classes of American females; and though Mr. Hall thought the married women a shade sulkier than the single, the difference it must be owned is very trifling.

The Lehigh mountain is the last of the Alleghany ridges; and now a level fertile soil succeeds, "thickly

inhabited by steady Germans, in broad hats and purple breeches, whose houses and villages remind the observer of a Flemish landscape." A good turnpike road leads to Philadelphia, to which city German Town is a large suburb.

But the great drawback upon American perfection is the continuance of the abominable slave trade. People the best informed, of gentle manners, and in every other respect cultivating and esteeming the principles of integrity in the general tenour of their lives, are still to be found here, who can see no more enormity in the purchase of a black man or a black woman than of a black horse; and who, of course, think they have an equal right to use both as beasts of burden. The Americans, however, carry this distinction between black and white men still further: they will not sit with them in any public place of diversion, &c.: and any barber in New York who should shave or dress a black man, would be sure to lose the custom of all the white ones. Strangers who go to America prepossessed with high-flown notions of liberty and equality, are of course not a little disappointed when they meet with scenes of such a different nature from their expectations, in this boasted land of freedom.

## CHAP. V.

*Quebec—Shops or Stores—Taverns—English Cathedral—French Seminary—Hotel Dieu—Convent of Ursulines—Catholic Cathedral—Double Windows and Doors—Stoves—The Upper Town—Markets—Provisions—Fruit—Canoes—Winter—Fashionable Driving, &c.—Village of Loretto—Domiciliated Indians—An Indian Chief—Newspapers—A Water Excursion—Falls at Chaudiere—An interesting Incident—Canadian Habitations—Dress—Diet—Dancing, &c.*

MR. LAMBERT commences the account of his travels in Canada with a very circumstantial and entertaining description of the city of Quebec. The houses here, he observes, are, with few exceptions, built with stone, and the roofs of the best kind covered with sheets of iron or tin. Two or three ladders are generally placed near the garret windows, for persons who sweep the chimneys; which, as boys are not employed as in England, is performed with a bundle of twigs or furze tied to a rope, which they pull up and down till the business is effected.

The streets of the lower town are rugged, narrow, and irregular. St. Peter's is the widest and best paved among them, and is a place of bustle and business, from its being so near the wharfs and the market-place. The Lower Town contains but one small church in the market-place, that of Notre Dame.

Mountain-street leads to the Upper Town, in a winding direction, from the market-place up the hill, passing through Prescott-gate, and terminating at the French cathedral near the Upper Town market-place. Mountain-street in winter-time is extremely dangerous, from the quantity of snow and ice. The use of Shetland hose is best known after the snow is well

settled on the ground, when, being bound over boots or shoes, they prevent people from slipping about.

Another communication between the Upper and Lower Towns is by a flight of steps, which in the winter is very dangerous. Many a person has made a somerset from top to bottom, or, by missing the first step, has slid down upon his back the whole length of the stairs. The frequency of such accidents has occasioned the inhabitants to give this place the name of Break-neck stairs.

The shops or stores in the Lower Town by no means exhibit that pleasing diversity that is seen in the bow windows of London. Instead of our extensive glazed fronts, the stranger sees nothing here but heavy stone-buildings, gloomy casements, and iron-cased shutters, painted red. If any show is made at the window, it is on one side with paltry articles of crockery, earthen, and hardware; as pans, mugs, tea-cups and saucers, tureens and *pots de chambre*. On the other side, appear saws, knives, forks, jars, pots, hammers, and axes; which, with a tolerable display of bear-skins, seal-skins, foxes' tails, and buffalo robes, form the invariable display of a Canadian store. Even the British store-keepers here make but little show of their goods.

The taverns in Quebec are very numerous, and yet a stranger may be much surprised to find that there are very few that really deserve that name. Among the principal of these, are the Union Hotel on the parade, and Sturch's in John-street. The residence of the governor is a large plain stone building, forming one side of the parade, and opposite to this are the English cathedral and the Court-house. The other sides are formed by the Union Hotel, and by a row of buildings that make a part of St. Louis-street. The Old Chateau, or Castle of St. Louis, is built upon the verge of an inaccessible part of the rock, and separated by a court-yard from the new building.

This and the adjacent part of the town have lately undergone very material improvements.

The French seminary, or college, is situated close to the French cathedral; it is a spacious and substantial building. The boys here are numerous, and those intended for the church remain till their education is completed, or till a parish is given them.

As the nunneries in Quebec have not, like the foundations for males, been restricted by government, they are generally well filled. The Hotel Dieu is situated with its gardens near Palace-gate; here invalids of both sexes are comfortably lodged, and attended by about twenty-seven sisters, who have a superior over them. Females, who are received as novices for two years, wear a white veil during that time; but when they determine to enter the order, they take the black veil. The convent of Ursulines was instituted in 1639 by a rich young widow in France. A superior and thirty-six nuns instruct girls in reading, embroidery, and fine work; no men are allowed to visit this, or any of the convents, without permission from the bishop. The large garden of the Ursulines affords them a superflux of fruit, herbs, and vegetables, which not being very rich, they are allowed to sell.

Mr. Hall describes the Catholic cathedral as displaying, with no small degree of splendour, the alluring ceremonies of the Romish communion. "During the service, a lofty pile of gingerbread cakes, decorated with tinsel ornaments, was brought to receive the bishop's blessing, and, after a sprinkling of holy water, distributed among the congregation. These cakes were the offering of some devotee."

At the Hotel Dieu, there is no kind of distinction in the admission of persons of different persuasions,

and the charitable institutions in Québec appear to be administered with a strict regard to integrity in the managers.

The General Hospital is at a small distance from town, on the banks of the river St. Charles, and this is called the third convent belonging to Quebec. Its object is to relieve the infirm, the aged, the sick and wounded poor of both sexes. A superior and thirty-seven sisters fulfil the duties of the institution, in a manner, that, according to Mr. Lambert's testimony, does them the highest honour. "Their religious duties," he says, "are performed without relaxing those of humanity, and their leisure moments are spent in useful and ornamental works, the profits of which assist the revenues of the hospital."

The houses of the Canadians are often very indifferently secured against cold. The number that have double windows and doors is not great, and the folding casements in use, with so many small panes of glass, do not completely answer the purpose. The houses have generally a kind of outer-door, meanly built, and covered in like a watch-box, for the purpose of sheltering persons from the weather whilst they are knocking at the outer-door. Some of these often consist of only a few boards, nailed together, and left in their natural state without paint, and of course make a very shabby appearance. Before the frost sets in, the inhabitants make all their windows fast, and paste paper over every crevice, to exclude the keen air; after this the windows are seldom opened again before April. Some of the British inhabitants have introduced open fire-places with grates; but have one or more stoves at the same time, the pipes passing through the different rooms in the house; the kitchen stoves, besides the purposes of cooking, serve to heat several other apartments. The bad consequence of keeping the heat of the stoves up to 90 or 100 degrees, are seen in head-aches, bleeding at the



nose, and those consumptions to which so many females in Quebec have been the victims; and it has been observed, that furniture made in England, when placed in a room where there is one of these stoves, often falls to pieces. Tables and other kind of furniture are made of the beech or maple-tree here, and mahogany is not very common. The few boarding houses at Quebec are kept by French ladies, and have very little to recommend them to an English taste; their price is from one guinea to eight dollars a week. At the taverns the charge is one dollar a day.

Having said so much of the Lower Town, it must be acknowledged that the Upper Town is the most agreeable part, both in summer and winter; the heat here is not so intense in summer, nor is the winter so dreary and dull. Though many of the new buildings here do credit to the taste of those who erected them, a large circular edifice in the market-place, which at first sight the stranger would take for an amphitheatre for seats of horsemanship, or some diverting spectacles, upon a closer inspection proves to be neither more nor less than the butchers' shambles! The markets are further supplied by the *Habitans* or country people with beef, mutton, pork and veal; they generally bring their wives and daughters with them, who dispose of the provisions, while the husbands and fathers resort to the spirit shops and taverns. The singular mode of dress, the language and behaviour of these visitors, exhibit a curious sight to a person unaccustomed to see them.

The lower order of the Canadians prefer the fattest pork that can be got, and those in the country will live for months upon pork, a little of which, boiled down with peas and beans into a soup, constitutes their chief dish. The country veal is as red as beef, and is not equal in flavour to the English. Fish and vegetables constitute the principal diet of the French

people during Lent, and which they dress with their usual skill. The day after Good Friday the butchers make a display of their meat, dressed with flowers and ribbons, similar to our butchers on Christmas Eve, excepting the substituting of holly, &c., for ribbons. The Canadians at the beginning of winter kill the greatest part of their stock, and carry it to market in a frozen state; this the purchasers preserve in garrets or cellars, but not long after the thaw commences. Turkeys have been eaten in April, after having been kept all the winter; previous to dressing these provisions, it is necessary to lay them in cold water to extract the ice, as by being put suddenly into hot water, they would be unfit to eat. Salmon and shad are frequently plentiful. Shad, though nearly as large as a moderate-sized salmon, resembles the herring in taste; and large quantities of these are salted down for the use of the upper province. Fresh cod is a rarity in the market here. The sturgeon, the basse, the achigan, and a large species of eel, are all favourite fish; but the pickerel or *poisson dorée*, is esteemed the best, though in size it does not exceed a haddock. Another species of smelts here, called Tommy Cods, are caught with hooks and lines in the river St. Lawrence during winter. All the eels, it should be observed, have a strong taste, and contain a great deal of oil; the oysters here are also of a very indifferent quality, though the shells are large. Mutton and lamb are very good, but the beef is generally poor, and tough eating. The best butter at Quebec is brought from Green Island; but that sold by the Canadians in the markets is generally cheesy, and of a sour flavour; and in winter the milk is brought to town in large frozen cakes. One of the greatest luxuries here is distinguished by the inviting name of stinking cheese; but which, from the richness of its flavour, is said not to be unworthy of a place at any of our city feasts. Like venison or wild

fowl, it is seldom eaten but in a state of putridity; it is, nevertheless, reckoned a great delicacy. The maple sugar made here, is sold at half the price of the West India sugar; it is very hard, and must be scraped with a knife before it is used for tea; in flavour it resembles the candied horehound, and, eaten in large lumps, is thought to be a corrective to the fat pork used by the Canadians. Before salt was in use, sugar was eaten with meat to correct its putrescency. Hence the custom of eating sweet apple-sauce with pork and goose, and currant-jelly with hare and venison.

Besides provisions, furs, skins, mocassins, and baskets made of birch bark, are brought to market by the Indians from the village of Loretto. The mocassins are in general use among the country people as shoes, and are well adapted for dry weather, or when the snow is hardened; but being made of a spongy sort of leather, slightly tanned, they are not fit to resist the wet, though thick woollen socks are worn inside. The country people wear boots of the same leather, with mocassin feet. People fond of shooting also wear these over others as swamp boots.

Strawberries and raspberries constitute the principal fruit of Canadian growth, and it is an agreeable sight to see the fields ornamented with the former in blossom or ripe, whilst the raspberry bushes are intermingled with the underwood of the forests. Apples and pears are brought from Montreal; and oranges and lemons are imported from England. Gooseberries, plums, &c., are plentiful in the markets; but cherries are the production of gentlemen's gardens alone. The vegetables, most in request by the natives, are onions, leeks, peas, cabbages, and potatoes, and they generally lay in their stock before the winter sets in. Roots are preserved in sand, but onions, leeks, and even cabbages, are hung up in rows in the sitting-rooms of the lower orders, with paper bags of dried

herbs, the savour of which is as disagreeable to some persons as it is grateful to others.

The canoes used by the Canadians are formed out of the trunks of large elm-trees, and the largest of them are made of two trees properly shaped, hollowed and secured together in the centre. The seam is caulked and pitched, and the bottom and sides are strengthened by thwarts; they are calculated to hold a dozen people, besides a large stock of provisions. The Indian canoes, on the contrary, are extremely light, and very liable to be upset or pierced through by persons not well acquainted with the management of them.

Mr. Hall observes, that winter in Quebec does not properly terminate till the latter end of April, when the people are compelled by law to break up the ice and snow before their doors. In the beginning of May the streets exhibit a new face; the snowy landscape in the country is in the mean time converted into a russet brown. Wild fowl and woodcocks begin gradually to shew themselves, and the sheltered bosoms of the pine woods exhibit their early flowers. Ice and snow are by degrees excluded from the rivers, and vessels begin to make their welcome appearance. Still "Spring seems to linger in the lap of May;" mists exhaled by the sun, descend in heavy showers; snow still remains in the dells, and for a time keeps up the remembrance of winter.

In winter the men wrap themselves up in thick Bath great coats, with several large capes, above which they have a fur collar; (*See Plate.*) these coats are fastened round the waist with a sash ornamented with beads. They also wear a fur cap made in the helmet style, and list shoes or Shetland hose on the outside of their boots. Riding in a cariole they wrap themselves up in a buffalo robe, with a bear-skin apron in front, which they consider as a sufficient defence against the weather. The ladies wear fur caps, muffs,

and tippets, cloth great coats, or velvet pelisses, with list shoes or Shetland hose; in other respects their mode of dress is according to the English fashions, which are soon transmitted to Canada. Little novelty is observed in the dress of the gentlemen, who for the most part fall into the greatest negligence, and, excepting in the house, the great coat is the only garment visible. As for the country people, as Lieutenant Hall has observed, they generally wear the same dress as was in vogue a century ago.

The fashionable young men of Quebec drive mostly in the tandem style. Some of their carioles are extremely neat, having a seat for the servant behind. Their skill in driving they generally display from twelve till three o'clock, through the principal streets of the Upper Town, but mostly in John-street, where the amateurs of the whip, and the gentry, render the Rue de St. Jean a kind of Canadian Bond-street. Two or three billiard-tables in Quebec are frequented by all ranks of people, and fishing and shooting may be enjoyed in Canada, to the greatest extent, there being no game laws to obstruct the pleasures of the sportsmen.

Besides the sleighs, the carriages used here are carioles and berlins for winter, and calashes for the summer. The latter, a one-horse chaise, will hold two persons besides the driver, who has a low seat in front, and rests his feet upon the shafts: having no spring, this vehicle is suspended by two broad leathern straps, and has a wing on each side, to prevent the mud from being thrown in by the wheels. The post-calashes are the most miserable things of the kind. Carioles appear like the body of an English one-horse chaise, placed upon two runners like a pair of scates. The driver, though he has a seat, generally stands up in front; between him and the horse a high pannel is raised, to keep the splashes out of the carriage. Some people prefer low wooden runners as

preferable to iron runners. Some dashing youths are not content with one horse for this vehicle. The berlin used by the country people, having its sides high, keep people warmer than the other description of carioles: to these, and the sleighs, little bells are attached, as otherwise many accidents might occur from their making so little noise over the snow, or in turning a corner of a dark night. The covered carioles resemble the body of a post-chaise or chariot placed upon runners, having doors at the sides and glasses in the front; but these are never used, except for going to an evening ball or entertainment. Scarcely a single inhabitant in Canada are without some of these conveniences.

The mode of living among the genteel sort bears much resemblance with that of England, excepting the difference that is made by the observations of the festivals of the Romish church. The country people rise early, and thus oblige the town's people to be up sooner than they might be, to purchase provisions; the best of the market is sometimes over by eight in the morning. Sixty years ago, the governor-general held his levee at seven in the morning, and the gentry dined exactly at noon. Their dinner consisted of soups, ragouts, and the usual French dishes, with a dessert of fruit and sweetmeats. Silver forks and spoons were laid upon the table; as both ladies and gentlemen brought their own knives. Claret and spruce-beer was the general beverage, though immediately after dinner, coffee was brought upon the table, after which they had no other meal till supper, which they took between seven and eight at night. The present French and English gentry now dine at four o'clock, upon substantial joints of meat, fish, fowl, and game, with puddings and pies; drink their Madeira, Port, and Teneriffe after dinner; have their tea and card parties at seven, and finish with a sandwich, or *petit sauper*, in the true fashionable style.

The festivals of Easter, Whitsuntide, Michaelmas, and Christmas are not kept by the British inhabitants as they are in England ; as the only holiday noticed with any degree of festivity is New Year's day. On this day it is a general custom for the gentlemen to go round to all their friends and acquaintance, and congratulate them on the return of the season, when they partake of wine and cake, and these reciprocal congratulations commonly occupy three days.

The Indians who inhabit Lower Canada are, according to Mr. Lambert, a few wandering tribes near the entrance of the St. Lawrence, and those who inhabit the villages of Loretto, St. François, Besancour, &c. The Indians of Loretto were among the first civilized by the French, though for several years their dwellings were mere huts, formed of the branches of trees, and covered with birch-bark, &c. Afterwards, adopting many of the French customs, they built houses in the European manner, which induced many persons to settle among them.

The little village of Loretto, (says Lieutenant Hall) contains the only surviving relics of the once powerful Huron nation, about forty heads of families ; so efficaciously have disease and gunpowder seconded the converting zeal of Europeans. It stands on the left banks of the Charles, about four miles below the lake, and eight from Quebec. The houses had a general air of poverty and slovenliness ; that, however, of the principal chief was neat and comfortable. A party of the Michmac tribe, when he was there, were encamped on the opposite shore from Quebec : they are almost the only Indians to be seen about that place. Their camp consisted of four tents raised with pine-poles, and covered with the bark of the white birch. Altogether they resembled gipsies, and afforded but an imperfect idea of savage life.

All the domiciliated Indians in Lower Canada,

however, are employed by the merchants in the north-west fur trade, or engage themselves in hunting or fishing ; so few of them attend to agriculture, that what little corn they raise is generally cultivated by their wives. Some of them keep a horse and cart, a cow, and a few pigs, but the greater part of them prefer fishing and hunting. The surplus of what they obtain by these pursuits they bring to market, when most of the money they take is squandered upon rum : here they may be seen handing the rum bottle to one another, examining the contents as they put it to their mouths, and then depositing the bottle under their blanket or coat, where it seldom remains many minutes before it is handed about again. During this time they laugh, shake hands, and talk vehemently, sometimes brandishing their fists in each other's faces in such a manner as if they were quarrelling, which seldom happens unless they are much intoxicated. The exterior of these people is often disgusting ; their countenances are dark and swarthy, with high cheek-bones, prominent nose and chin, and long black coarse hair hanging loosely over their faces. The men have seldom more than an old ragged coat, a dirty blanket, or a tattered shirt. In this plight they are often seen in the streets of Quebec, with a bottle of rum in one hand, and a raw bullock's head in the other. The women, called squaws, though often very dirty, are better dressed than the men, and the better sort of them, when dressed in all their finery, are allowed to look very pretty. More provident of their money than the men, they make the produce of their baskets and their toys purchase clothes and victuals instead of rum. The difference between the persons and features of the Indians and their women is strongly marked. The men are generally tall, large-boned, and long visaged ; the women are short, small boned, and have a round or oval visage, with very pleasing features, rather broad than prominent ; but



though their hair is as black and as coarse as that of the men, they take more pains with it, wearing it behind their back, combed smooth, and parted over the forehead. These Indian squaws, after twenty-five or thirty years of age, gradually fall off in beauty, and have every appearance of premature old age. But this early decay is not the result of laborious avocations, as those who prefer sedentary to active employments are not exempt from it.

The buildings in the Indian villages are mere shells, with, perhaps, a wretched bed in one corner, and a stove in the middle, and a few broken utensils scattered about the room. But among the few Indians, principally chiefs, who with their families paint and decorate themselves in a superior manner, no fashionable European can be prouder of his dress. The clothing which the Indians receive annually from the government of Canada consists chiefly of blankets; but clothes of the most gaudy colours are distributed to the chiefs and their families, who further decorate themselves with a profusion of silver or tin articles, as ear-rings, bracelets, medals, &c. The women wear a black beaver hat, ornamented with feathers, and bands of various coloured ribbons, with a number of small silver crosses. Sometimes they wear a curious peaked cap of cloth, very ingeniously worked with coloured elk hair. They wrap themselves up in a mantle, or piece of cloth of a blue, green, or scarlet colour, bordered at the bottom with broad stripes of yellow and green silk. In warm weather they fasten it round their waist, and in cold weather they put it over their head. They likewise wear a jacket or shirt of large-pattern printed cotton, with a pair of blue or scarlet leggings resembling pantaloons; and their mocassins are curiously worked with elk hair, or porcupine quills died of various colours. Some of the women paint their faces. The men, when dressed in their best apparel, differ very little from the

women, except that they wear a long coat instead of the cloak or blanket. Sometimes four or five rows of silver pieces, resembling the jingles of a tambourine, strung close together, hang from the back of their heads to the ground. Upon their wrists and arms they wear silver or tin bracelets, and a collar of the same round the throat. Medals of various sizes are suspended from the neck, and large rings from their ears. Their faces they mark with long streaks of vermilion or charcoal, and wear a pouch in front like the Highlanders of Scotland, made of the skin of a small animal, with the hairy side outwards, in which they deposit their tobacco. Knives, sashes, and belts of wampum, are indispensable; the latter is made of the shell of the clam, and purchased from the people of the United States. At the end of every harangue a belt is delivered, for the purpose of reminding the parties of what has been said; and as a proof of the excellent memory they possess, they will remember for years the subject of the discourse that was delivered with each belt.

The women carry their children behind them, wrapped round, and fastened to a flat board with a piece of hickory stick, bent over at the top, which being stretched beneath a piece of cloth, preserves the child from being plagued by musquitoes and flies, or scratched by the bushes when going through the woods.

On a Sunday the Indians are generally dressed in their gayest apparel, and even the cradle boards of the children are decorated with a variety of coloured ribbons, and printed cotton cloths.

During a summer encampment, whilst the annual presents were given out on the shore opposite Quebec, it was a curious sight to see the children scampering about in their new blankets, and the squaws dressed out in their new presents, particularly the chiefs' daughters, who were decorated in scarlet cloth, bor-

dered with yellow and green silk, new black hats and feathers, and a variety of silver bracelets, earrings, and trinkets. The men, it was observed, were better pleased with the rum that had been given them as a present that day, than with the other things, and were talking, laughing, and capering about in the most antic manner; continually going up to the chief, and teasing him for more of the precious liquor; but he refused them with perfect good humour, telling them they had already had too much, and that he must reserve the remainder for the dance.

By the time the chief had delivered the presents out, it was dark; fires were lighted in almost every tent, and the women and children huddled round them, picking some pieces of dried salt fish, or eating their favourite soups made of bullocks' heads. These are generally boiled just as the men bring them home, who have, perhaps, laid them repeatedly down on the steps of the doors, or on the pavement, in Quebec, while they stopped to drink, &c. About nine, the dance commenced, by the light of the birch-bark, rolled up in the form of tapers, and held by some of the old women. A log of wood, about eighteen or twenty feet long, being placed on the ground, on one end of it sat a man rattling a calibash filled with small pebbles, and humming a sort of monotonous tune, in which he was joined by the dancers, about thirty in number, who moved slowly round the piece of timber in a sort of oblong circle. They followed each other, but so closely, as almost to tread upon each other's heels. Men and women were all together, some in gaudy dresses, others in dirty blankets, and many only in an old ragged shirt, that reached but half-way down their thighs. The squaws, and some of the men, merely moved along in a kind of shuffling motion; but others moved rapidly, clapped their hands, and beat the ground violently with their feet. All, however, kept regular

time with the monotonous harmony of the calibash, and the cadence of *Yo he waw*, which they seemed to asperate very deeply. This sameness was sometimes relieved by loud cries and yells, which, with the exhibition of swarthy limbs and dishevelled hair, might have made a stranger suppose he was among a set of bedlamites. A French gentleman, the agent for these Indians, and his daughters, being present, to please them, he and the young ladies joined in the dance. The young ladies borrowed the scarlet garments of the chief's daughters, with their hats and feathers, and having coloured their faces with a little vermilion, figured away with a great deal of spirit in the ring of savages, that formed one of the most motley groups ever beheld. These young ladies made exceeding pretty squaws, and were much admired by the gentlemen present.

The state of literature is said not to have improved very rapidly after the conquest of the country by the English, as, for many years, excepting an Almanack, nothing was printed for a number of years. At present, the publishing of six newspapers weekly, is some proof of the progressive improvement and prosperity of the country. Yet these, with an Almanack, and the acts of the provincial parliament, are all the works known to be printed in Lower Canada. Two of the newspapers, the Quebec Gazette and the Montreal Gazette, have been published nearly thirty years, and are printed in French and English. The Quebec Mercury is published entirely in English, as is also the Canadian Courant, at Montreal. Two other papers, *Le Canadien* and *Le Courier de Quebec*, are wholly French, and contain a number of fugitive pieces. The only public library in the province is kept in one of the bishop's apartments at Quebec ; but the books circulate solely among subscribers.

Mr. Lambert, accompanied by the storekeeper-

general, of the Indian department, and Lieutenant Burke, left Quebec one morning in the month of August, in a birch canoe, conducted by two Indians; they were brothers of the Michmac tribe, and deserved the character they had for sobriety, as during the whole day they would drink nothing but water. The eldest, not more than twenty-five years of age, declared his abhorrence of all spirituous liquors, and assured the gentlemen, that neither he nor his brother ever accustomed themselves to take any. The manner in which the party sat in the canoe was curious enough to an European, accustomed to boats with easy seats in them. The youngest Indian knelt down at the head of the canoe, and paddled; one of the gentlemen sat next at the bottom, with his legs extended; another as close to him as possible, with his legs on each side of the former; the third behind the second, with his legs also extended; whilst the other Indian knelt down in the stern of the canoe, and with his paddle steered, or impelled it forward.

Many persons traversing the woods of Canada in summer-time, to see the falls at Chaudiere, tempted by the abundance of the fruit in their way, have lost sight of their guides, and perished. An anecdote is also related of two young ladies, who were on a visit at the house of Mr. N. Montour, at Point de Lac, near the Three Rivers; having strolled into the woods at the back of the house, one morning, for the purpose of regaling themselves with the strawberries and other fruit, then in great perfection. One of them had an amusing novel in her hand, which she read to the other, and both were so interested with the story, and the scenery around them, that they never thought of returning to dinner. Thoughtlessly continuing their walk, sometimes engaged in the charms of the novel, and at other times stopping to gather the fruit hanging in clusters over their heads, the declining

sun at length admonished them of their danger : they resolved to return ; but they had lost the path, and knew not which way to go. The sun begun to be obscured by the lofty trees of the forest, and, as the evening closed in, their apprehensions increased in a frightful proportion. In this distracted state, they moved onward among the shrubs and underwoods, wringing their hands, whilst their clothes were nearly torn off their backs ; and in this wretched condition, when it was nearly dark, they came up to a small hut. Their expectations were raised ; but it was empty. They were glad, however, to take refuge in it for the night, to shelter them from the heavy dews then falling ; with the leaves they collected, they made a bed, but as they could not sleep, they spent the night in unavailing tears, and reproaches at their own carelessness. As they prudently consoled themselves with the idea that people would be despatched by Mr. Montour next morning, in search of them, they kept within the hut, or went out only to gather fruit to satisfy the cravings of hunger. Towards evening, they heard the Indian yell in the woods, but were afraid to call out, or stir from the place, for fear these Indians should prove strangers, into whose hands they were unwilling to fall. Under these dispiriting circumstances, they were compelled to pass another night in this dreary solitude ; but happily, on the following day, about noon, whilst one of them was sitting upon the bed of leaves, and bewailing her unhappy fate, they were discovered by the party of Indians, whose yell they had heard the night before. Their joy at being relieved from such an alarming situation, was only equalled by the pleasure which their return gave to Mr. Montour and his family, who had almost given them up as lost.

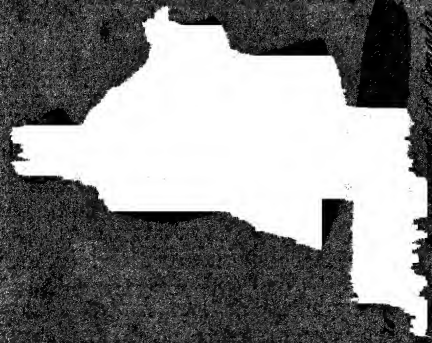
## CHAP. VI.

*Fowl, Fish, and Reptiles—The Forests—The Beaver—Birds—The common House-Fly—Cattle—Crosses on the High Roads—Town of Three Rivers—Montreal—La Rhine—Indian Village—Roman Catholic Funerals—Boundary between Canada and the United States—Isle of Nox—Lakes George and Champlain—North and South Hero—Albany—New York.*

THE Canadian habitations consist of only one story, or ground-floor, generally divided into four rooms: the garret, or loft over them, is formed by the sloping roof. The chimney is in the centre of the house, and the room that contains the fire-place, is the kitchen; the rest are bed-rooms, some of which contain two, but none less than one bed. In winter, however, some of the men lie down to sleep upon the hearth; or by the stove, wrapped in a buffalo skin; they get up sometimes, and stir the fire, and then lie down again till morning. The furniture of these houses is often the workmanship of the owners. A few wooden chairs, with twig or rush bottoms, and two or three deal tables, are placed in each room; the latter, at meal-times, contain a number of wooden bowls, spoons, and trenchers. A press, and two or three large chests, contain their wearing-apparel; and a buffet in one corner, displays their sparing number of cups, saucers, and glasses; some of the broken sets being placed upon the mantel-piece. The best apartment often contains a large clock, and the sides of this apartment are ornamented with little pictures of the Holy Virgin and her Son, or waxen images of saints, &c. The kitchen exhibits very little more than kettles of soup, tureens of milk,







*A Lady of Canada*

*Vol. 15*

Thos. Fisher, Son & Co. 1852

a table, a dresser, and a few chairs. The spacious fire-place contains old-fashioned iron dogs, upon which large logs of wood are occasionally placed; and over these is a large wooden crane, which supports the large soup kettle, for ever on the fire.

During Lent, these people live upon fish and vegetables; but they are so fond of thick sour milk, that they often take a dish of it after meals. Tea and coffee is considered as a treat among these simple people, rather than a constant beverage, milk-and-water being the usual drink of the females, and the younger part of the family. The bread here, made of wheat and rye, is coarse and heavy, and, for want of yeast, has a sour taste: the ovens are generally built of wicker-work, thickly plastered inside and out with clay, or mortar, and placed a little distance from the house, to prevent accidents from fire. To preserve these ovens from the rain, they have a roof of boards, and they are raised about four feet from the ground.

The dress of these people consists of a long-skirted cloth coat or frock, of a dark gray, with a hood attached to it, which, in cases of necessity, he puts up. A worsted sash encloses his waist; this is of various colours, and is sometimes ornamented with beads: the rest of his body-clothing is of the same stuff, and a pair of mocassins, or swamp-boots, complete the lower part of his dress. The hair is tied in a thick long queue with an eel-skin, and a few straggling hairs are all that are left for the sides of his face. A red or blue night-cap is always worn in cold weather, and a short pipe is in the mouth of the French Canadian from morning till night. The dress of the women is equally as far from the modern taste as that of the men. (*See Plate.*) Many of the former only wear cloth of their own manufacture; but though a petticoat and jacket is the most prevailing dress, some of them frequently decorate themselves in the most modish ha-

biliments they can procure. (*See Plate.*) Long waists, full caps, and large clubs of hair behind, are generally adhered to by the elderly women. The young women are prolific, and the manners of both sexes are easy and polite; their behaviour to strangers, Mr. Lambert observes, is never influenced by the cut of a coat, or a fine periwig, but civil and respectful to all without distinction. As a proof of the good terms with which they live with one another, parents and children frequently reside together to the third generation, and the farm is divided as long as there is an acre left for that purpose. The modesty of the women arises from natural causes; but the men never bathe in the river without their trowsers, or a handkerchief tied round the waist. This civility is carried so far, that these people have been seen bowing and scraping to each other in the streets of Canada. In fact, a Canadian will take off his cap to every person, indifferently, upon the road; and intoxication, which is by no means common, is the only cause of the few quarrels that happen among them.

Fond of dancing and festivity, at particular seasons, when their long fast in Lent is concluded, they have their *jours gras*; when every production of the farm is presented for the gratification of their appetites: as, immense turkey pies; huge joints of pork, beef, and mutton; spacious tureens of soup, or thick milk; besides fish, fowl, and a plentiful supply of fruit pies. Perhaps fifty or a hundred sit down to dinner, which no sooner terminates, than the violin strikes up, and the dances commence.

The birds of Canada are, eagles, vultures, hawks, falcons, kites, owls, &c.; and among these, as the shrew-mouse is the smallest in the class of animals, so the humming-bird is the smallest and most curious among birds. What is called the yellow bird, is said to resemble the canary, though they often build and breed in gardens.

The Canadian partridge is larger than that of England, and much finer eating, the flesh being as white as a chicken, and equally as delicate. The water-fowls have a great affinity to our own, with some few exceptions, and afford plenty of amusement to sportsmen. The fish in the seas, rivers, and lakes, consist of almost every species and variety at present known. The reptiles in Upper Canada are numerous, and many of them noxious; but in Lower Canada the rattlesnake is unknown. A small tortoise, called a *terrebin*, or *tarrapin*, found in small rivers, creeks, and marshy places, is eaten by the inhabitants, who esteem it equal to turtle. While going from Quebec to Three Rivers, by water, in the month of August, Mr. Lambert met with a curious kind of fly, which rose in clouds from the surface of the water, and lodged upon the vessels. They were perfectly white, about three-quarters of an inch long in the body, and had two transparent nervous wings, about the same length; the tail was furnished with two slender bristles. Whilst flying, they moved with amazing quickness, but after alighting upon the vessel for a little time, they changed their coat and flew away, leaving behind their whole skin from head to tail. This was exactly in the form of the body, but without wings. It appeared, that they could not have divested themselves of their skin, if they had not alighted upon some substance that assisted them in casting it off. The surface of the river round the vessel, was covered with the skins of these little insects; many of them flew away the moment their wings were free, and while the skin still adhered to the tail, but this was soon got rid of by the motion of flying. Mr. Lambert could not procure any information concerning these insects from the inhabitants, as they are no great admirers of the beauties of nature. The inhabitants of Lower Canada, and the north-eastern states of the American Union, he observes,

are particularly blessed, in living free from the dread of dangerous animals, venomous reptiles, and noxious vermin, which are confined to the southern part of the continent.

A greater plague cannot well subsist in Canada, than the common house-fly. In the months of June, July, and August, unless a room is entirely darkened, it is impossible to remain at rest, as the warmer and lighter it is, the more active these insects are. The stoves keep them alive in winter, though in a dormant state; but in summer, the sun restores them to full life and vigour. Walking out at this time of the year affords but little relief; as many places, shaded from the sun, abound with myriads of musquitoes, sand-flies, and other venomous insects, whose repeated attacks on the face, hands, and legs, are harassing in the extreme. The sting of the musquito, though trifling at first, is extremely painful next day, unless washed with some powerful acid. The brulots, or sand-flies, are so small, as to be hardly perceptible in their attacks, and the blood may be running down a person's face, before he is sensible of being amongst them. The fall of the year being free from these inconveniences, is the most agreeable season in Canada. The sultry weather is not only gone, but the night-frosts entirely destroy the venomous insects. There are then neither house-flies, sand-flies, musquitoes, nor coups-de-soleil, to fear. People may then walk abroad, range the woods, or sit at home, with ease and comfort to themselves.

The forests of the British settlements in North America contain a variety of animals; as, the buffalo, the musk-bull, and bison. Of the deer-kind, are the great stag, or round-horned elk, the black and gray moose, the caribou or rein-deer, and the stag. The moose, a large species of the elk, is seldom seen, and few black or brown bears are met with

in Lower Canada. The carcajou, or beaver-eater, here resembles the badger in England; but wolves and foxes are numerous: the flesh of the porcupine is by the Canadians esteemed as good eating as that of a pig. The hare in Canada, like the ermine, changes its colour.

The deep recesses of the Canadian forests contain an animal little observed by strangers. This is the beaver, a practical example of almost every domestic virtue. The Indians were in the habit of prognosticating the mildness or severity of the ensuing seasons, from the quantity of provisions laid in by beavers for their winter stock.

On the first arrival of Europeans in Canada, the beaver was found four feet in length, and of the weight of fifty or sixty pounds; but as all animals hunted for their furs or skins, have become much less, or rather have been prevented from becoming so large as they were before the approach of civilized man, he is now rarely met with of a greater length than three feet, or weighing more than thirty pounds. The back of this remarkable animal rises like an arch. His teeth are long and sharp. The toes of his forefeet are separated, as if designed to answer the purpose of fingers; and his tail, a foot long, an inch thick, and five or six inches broad, serves the purpose of a trowel in plastering his dam.

Wherever a number of beavers come together, they immediately combine in society, to perform the common business of constructing their habitations; and though there is no appearance of a chief or leader among them, no contention or disagreement is ever observed. If a lake or a pond be pitched upon by these amphibious animals, provision is made for spending the time occasionally both in and out of the water. Having selected a stream, it is always deep enough to admit of their swimming under the ice. Their next business being to construct

a dam; the form of which is either strait, rounding, or angular, as the situation may require. The materials they use are wood and earth; and they choose a tree on the river-side, which will readily fall across the stream; and some of them apply themselves with great diligence to cut it through with their teeth. Others cut down smaller trees, which are divided into equal and convenient lengths. Some drag these pieces to the brink of the river, and others swim with them to the spot where the dam is forming. As many as can find room, are engaged in sinking one end of these stakes; and as many more in raising, fixing, and securing the other ends of them. Others are, at the same time, employed in carrying on the plastering part of the work. The earth is brought in their mouths, formed into a kind of mortar, with their feet and tails; and this is spread over the intervals between the stakes; saplings and twigs being occasionally interwoven with the mud and slime. Where two or three hundred beavers are united, these dams are from six to twelve feet thick at the bottom; at the top not more than three. In the part of the dam opposed to the current, the stakes are placed obliquely; but on that side where the water is to fall over, they are in a perpendicular direction. These dams are sometimes a hundred feet in length, and always of the exact height which will answer their purposes. The ponds thus formed in Canada, sometimes cover five or six hundred acres. They generally spread over grounds abounding with trees and bushes of the softest wood, as maple, birch, poplar, willow, &c.; and to preserve dams against inundation, the beaver always leaves sluices near the middle, for the redundant water to pass off. When the public works are thus completed, the beavers separate into small companies, to build cabins or houses for themselves. These are built upon piles along the borders of the pond; and are

of an oval construction, resembling a bee-hive; they vary from four to ten feet in diameter, according to the number of families they are to accommodate.

These dwellings are never less than two stories high, generally three; and sometimes contain four apartments. Their walls are from two to four feet thick, formed of the same materials with the dams. On the inside they are smooth, but left rough without, and impenetrable to rain. The lower story is about two feet high; the second is formed by a floor of sticks covered with mud, and the upper apartment terminates with an arched roof. Through each floor there is a passage, and the uppermost floor is always above the level of the water. Each side of these huts has two outward doors: one on the land-side, to admit of their going out to seek provision that way; another under the water, and below where it freezes, to preserve their communication with the pond.

The male and female always pair; and in September they lay up their winter stock, consisting of bark and the tender twigs of trees; during the winter is the season of rest and repose, and each family enjoys the fruits of its labour, without pilfering from any other. Towards spring, the females produce their young, to the number of three or four. Soon after, the male goes out to collect firs and vegetables, occasionally coming home, but never to make a long stay, till the end of the year. Yet, if any injury happen to their works, the whole society are soon collected by some unknown means, and they all join together to repair the damage. Whenever an enemy approaches their village, the beaver who first perceives the unwelcome stranger, strikes on the water with his tail, and the whole tribe instantly plunge into it. In Canada, the colour of the beaver varies much; the most esteemed shade is black, and they have been found perfectly white; but the



general colour of the species is a chesnut brown. In this state of nature they will live fifteen or twenty years. The qualities of its valuable fur require no description.

Cattle in Canada are rather small, and the cows and oxen lean and poor, being kept so many months confined in stalls, and poorly fed; the oxen are sometimes used for the plough, and in carts. The sheep are small, and have but little fleece; but their coarse wool answers the purpose of the country-people, who dress it for their clothing. The swine in Canada are a long-legged narrow-backed species, very hardy, but much inferior to the English breed.

The poultry, consisting of turkeys, geese, ducks, and fowls, are in general very good, and the first are so hardy, that they will frequently roost upon the trees during winter.

On the way from Quebec to the town of Three Rivers, few crosses remain on the road-sides, and even these are but little noticed. They are generally about twenty or thirty feet high, and adorned with all the instruments employed in the crucifixion of Christ, as the hammer, nails, pincers, a flask of vinegar, sponge, ladder, and the spear with which the soldier pierced his side. The crown of thorns is placed in the centre of the cross, and the cock which crowed on Peter's account, is always placed at the top; some of these crosses are railed in. One part of the town of Three Rivers, towards that of St. Maurice, is considerably elevated, and commands a beautiful prospect of the St. Lawrence and the opposite shore. The other part of the town lies level with the water; this, though a small town, ranks as the third in Lower Canada. Most of the houses are paltry wooden buildings, containing a few rooms on the ground-floor, and a garret above; they have generally small intervals between them, apparently to prevent accidents by fire, and the streets being

narrow and unpaved, are very unpleasant in dry windy weather, on account of the sand. The public buildings here, are the Convent of St. Ursula, the Roman Catholic church, and the old monastery of the Recollets, at present a gaol, a court of justice, &c. The French church here is a plain stone building, roofed with shingles painted red, and a small belfry and spire, covered with sheets of tin. Immediately after service is over, it is a frequent custom to sell the seats in the church by auction, which are bid for accordingly by the crowd. The English church here is very small, being part of the chapel formerly occupied by the Franciscan friars: the other part is appropriated to a court of justice. Service is only performed on Sunday mornings, and is very thinly attended.

The trade of Three Rivers is confined chiefly to the supplying the inhabitants of the town and the adjacent country with European-manufactured goods, and West-Indian produce. Several females here make a variety of toys, pocket-books, purses, work-baskets, pin-cushions, &c. of bark curiously ornamented with flowers, worked on the bark with elk-hair, died of various colours. The only brickmaker supposed to be in Canada, resides at a small distance from the town.

Montreal has a singular appearance from the river, on account of the light gray stone of the new buildings, and the tin-covered roofs of the houses. The interior of the town is heavy and gloomy, the buildings being ponderous masses of stone, seldom more than two stories above the ground-floor, including garrets. The streets are laid out in a regular manner, but the only square, excepting the two markets, is the Place d'Armes, where the garrison used to parade. The French Catholic church occupies the whole of the east side, and on the south side, with some private houses, is a very good tavern, the

Montreal Hotel. At the back of the town, just behind the new court-house, is the parade, where the troops are now exercised, and which, being considerably elevated, forms a steep bank, several hundred yards in length. This is also an evening promenade for the inhabitants. The number of inhabitants at Montreal is calculated at 12,000. The principal public buildings are, the General Hospital, the Hotel Dieu, the Convent of Notre Dame, the French Cathedral, the English Church, an old monastery of Franciscan friars, converted into Barracks, the Seminary, Court-House, Government-House, &c.

The markets here are plentifully supplied with all kinds of provisions, cheaper than at Quebec, or Three Rivers; and two newspapers are printed here weekly, viz. the Gazette, and the Canadian Courant.

From Montreal to La Chine is a turnpike-road, about seven or eight miles in length, the only one in Lower Canada. There is also another road to La Chine, that winds along the shore of the St. Lawrence; and opposite to La Chine is the Indian village of Cachenonaga, which, divided into two or three streets, presents a miserable appearance, as neither man, woman, nor child seemed to be employed there. Here several handsome Indian women, with fine black hair, and light olive complexions, tinged with the bloom of health, were seen. Some of the groups of women were observed nursing three or four European children with light hair, and Mr. Lambert was informed, that they frequently adopted the natural offspring of the white people, when abandoned by their parents. The Indians of Cachenonaga cultivate a little corn, and breed hogs and poultry, but principally subsist upon hunting and fishing. The house of their chief was little better furnished than the rest, and he was a very drunken character.

At Montreal a Roman Catholic funeral was ob-

served ; and at its head marched an old man in his common dress, carrying something like a pestle and mortar ; next to him was a little boy dressed in a black hood, or cowl, over a white surplice, which partly covered a cloth black petticoat ; but he bore a wooden cross four times as tall as himself. The priest then followed, dressed in the same style, with the addition of two long pieces of white cloth, edged with black, each of which terminated at the bottom with a square piece marked with a cross, and hung down over his shoulders before him. The body was supported by four men, and followed by two or three people in their common dress ; the coffin was of common deal, not even painted, and partly covered with a very mean pall.

Another funeral was of a superior kind, being attended by four priests, ten boys, one beadle, and three men carrying a wooden box and wax tapers ; the coffin, no better than the one preceding, was supported on a bier, and carried by four men. Neither bearers nor mourners wore black. The priests and the boys were dressed like those that attended the other funeral ; but instead of a large wooden cross, they carried a silver one, fixed upon a long black staff.

The boundary line between Canada and the United States, is about eighteen miles from St. John's, and passes across Richlieu river, within a few miles of that lake. From St. John's to the entrance of Lake Champlain are scarcely any settlements ; but both the shores of Richlieu river are lined with woods, through which a few straggling log-huts are seen at intervals

The Isle of Noix is situated near the boundary line ; upon this are the remains of a small fortification which, during the American wars, had been alternately occupied by the French, the English, and the Americans. Lake Champlain is beautifully diversi-

fied with islands; that of La Motte lies at the entrance of the Richlien river, near the tongue of land forming Missisque Bay. But, as the name implies, the most extensive is Grand Isle, twenty-four miles in length. The Americans have changed the French name of this to North Hero, and another large island below it is called South Hero. The smaller ones, scattered in various parts of the lake, add much beauty to the scenery, especially a cluster of islands, called the Brothers. Along the shore, numerous houses are to be seen, many handsome, and all superior to those of Canada; the west side belongs to the state of New York, and the east to that of Vermont, the Switzerland of the United States.

Albany, it is remarked, has increased much in size, wealth, and population, a number of handsome dwellings and public buildings being erected, and the old Dutch-built houses, with the gable ends towards the street, diminished. One street here is said to bear a striking resemblance to the Haymarket in London. It is the custom here, for all the American taverns to have a sort of public table, at which the inmates of the house and travellers dine together, at a certain hour, from two to three o'clock. They breakfast at eight in the morning, upon rump-steaks, fish, eggs, and a variety of cakes, with tea and coffee. The last meal is at seven in the evening, and to the former fare has the addition of cold fowl, ham, &c. Brandy, hollands, and other spirits, are allowed at dinner, but other liquors are charged for extra. English breakfasts and teas, generally speaking, are meagre repasts, compared to those of America. Many private families live nearly in the same style; and formerly, pies, puddings, and cider used to grace the breakfast-table, but they are now discarded from genteel tables, and only seen at farm-houses and small taverns.

Mr. Lambert having remained at New York upwards of six weeks, on the 9th of January, 1808, he went on board one of the regular packets, for Charlestown, in South Carolina, which city he arrived at, after a rough and tedious passage of fourteen days.

## CHAP. VII.

*Charlestown—Houses—The Yellow Fever—Public Buildings—Hotels—The Planters—The Gentry—Shopkeepers—Carriages—A Huntsman—Riding—Trained Duellists—Vauxhall—Sullivan's Island—Slaves—Religion—Marriages—Funerals—Columbia—Literature—Savannah—Alligators—A Forest on Fire—Pocataglio—Negroes—Rude Waggoners—Climate improving—Pine Barrens—Swamps, &c.*

THE site of Charlestown resembles New York, in being upon a point of land, at the confluence of the rivers Ashley and Cooper. The town is built on a light sandy soil, and the streets extend east and west between the two rivers. The number of dwelling-houses, here, are estimated at about 3000, and most of them standing in narrow and confined streets, with the footway of bricks, under the idea that stone pavement increases the heat during summer. The houses near the water-side, in Meeting-street and East Bay, are lofty, and closely built, of bricks of a dark-brown colour, that, from their porous nature, resist the weather better than the firm close brick of the northern states. Houses bear a very high rent; in some streets, those adapted for shops being upwards of 300*l.* per annum, and those along the bay, with the warehouses, for nearly double. The shipping, as at New York, lie in the wharfs close to the town. Almost every house is furnished with balconies, or verandas,

shaded with Venetian blinds. The principal object in building houses here, seems to be that of making them cool; but there are a number of wooden buildings here of an inferior description. The Episcopal church of St. Michael is a large substantial edifice, with lofty steeple and spire, and is situated at the four corners, formed by the intersection of Broad and Meeting streets, the two principal avenues in Charlestown. The Branch Bank of the United States occupies another corner; this is a handsome building, but from the intermixture of marble and red brick, rather of a motley appearance. At another corner of the street is the Gaol, with a court-yard and Armoury. Here a guard of fifty men assemble every night, to be in readiness to act in case of emergency. The Library is not far from this spot; the ground-floor of which is appropriated to the courts of law.

The streets of Charlestown appear to be very agreeably shaded by a tree, called the "pride of India," which is planted in rows along the foot-paths. Its leaves and branches afford an excellent shelter from the sun; and in consequence of what are called its poisonous qualities, no insects can live upon it. Its flowers, when in blossom, resemble the lilac, and its yellow berries are about the size of a cherry.

These trees emit a powerful odour, which, where they are planted thickly, is often sickly and unpleasant; and the copious perspiration from their leaves must inevitably affect the atmosphere, and, with the putrid exhalations from sewers, bogs, drains, marshes, and swamps, cannot fail to accumulate those gross putrescent fluids which cause a variety of irregular, nervous, bilious, and intermitting fevers, and ultimately that dreadful scourge, the yellow fever. After what the people of Charlestown have suffered, it is surprising they should allow so many stagnant pieces of water to remain in different parts of the town and neighbourhood. In a field on the out-

skirts of this place, and very near the road-side, it is common to collect dying and dead horses, and leave them to be devoured by a crowd of ravenous dogs and turkey-buzzards. A part of the common, also, at the back of the town, is a perfect Golgotha, where piles of horses' bones serve the negro-women as stands for their tubs. The other public buildings here consist of a poor-house, a college or rather grammar-school, an orphan-house, and a theatre.

The latter is a plain brick-building, in Breadstreet, about the size of the Circus, or Surrey Theatre, but not so handsomely fitted up. This is under the management of Mr. Placide, as is also the garden dignified by the name of Vauxhall. This is situated near the theatre, and is surrounded by a brick wall, but is by no means equal to some of the tea-gardens near London; however, vocal and instrumental concerts are performed here in the summer, when some of the singers at the theatre are engaged for the season. The principal hotel at Charlestown is the Planters' in Meeting-street; among the rest that bear that title, there is not one much superior to an English public-house. Genteel company here is confined to the planters, principal merchants, public officers, divines, lawyers, and physicians. The first of these generally have handsome houses, and live, while their cash lasts, like princes, and entertaining strangers with the greatest liberality, when nothing affords them more satisfaction than to see their guests drop gradually under the table after dinner; yet, whatever credit the planters of Carolina deserve upon these considerations, so flatteringly extolled by some of the American geographers, the payment of their debts can never be reckoned among their good qualities.

It seems, though the planters are considered the wealthiest people in the state, as they generally receive money in advance for their cotton and crops of



rice, they are often without a single dollar. At the time of payment, what is not squandered in good eating and drinking, is probably got rid of in an excursion to the Northern States in their tandems, curricles, &c. attended by livery-servants, out-riders, &c. This short career being over, they return, not to their town-houses, but to their plantations, where, with hundreds of slaves about them, and cattle of various kinds, they are often without butter, cheese, and even milk, for many weeks; and fodder is frequently so scarce, that the cattle being in a starving condition, are suffered to range in the pine-barrows and woods. The houses, also, are not in a better state than the inhabitants; and as to the dwellings of their negroes, they seem to defy all description. The planter's mode of living is followed more or less by most of the people of easy circumstances in Charlestown, and though charged with a certain degree of pride and haughtiness, they have generally gained an ascendancy over the hearts of their guests, and established a character for hospitality, which will not easily be obliterated.

Very different from the farmers of the northern and western states, who are indefatigably employed from morning till night, the gentry of Carolina loll at their ease under the shady piazza before the house, smoking segars, and drinking sangoree, whilst his numerous slaves are employed in a rice-swamp or cotton-field. As there are many borrowers here, the lenders of course are correspondent. Even some of the divines in Charlestown are not ashamed of taking a part in this lucrative concern, whilst they are preaching to their creditors the necessity of laying up treasure in heaven. The merchants, traders, and shopkeepers, sell nothing under 50 per cent., even for ready money, and where they have not given much credit, they frequently realize a fortune, though it often happens that people have a number of debts

to get in after they have retired from business. The coaches, chariots, and chaises here, are often old and shabby; and though the horses are excellent, they are badly broke in, starting at almost every object they meet. Here is a race-course about a mile and a half from the town, where the four-mile heats run for by American-bred horses, are mostly performed in eight minutes, and sometimes in seven. The inferior classes, concluding the day in humble imitation of their betters, are described as coming into town at night, reeling under the powerful effects of wine, rum-punch, gin-sling, and sangoree.

Riding, fishing, hunting, and shooting, are the common diversions among the Carolineans, and as they are generally good shots, a rifleman makes sure of a deer or a wild turkey at 150 yards' distance. A huntsman with a smooth-barrelled gun, will kill a deer, at his utmost speed, at 100 yards. Deer-hunting, into the lower country, is a favourite amusement of country gentlemen, who form hunting clubs once a month, or oftener, besides their own private sport; however, when the deer are roused by the hounds, they are either shot immediately by the persons stationed on either side the bays, or meet the same fate at the different stands previously occupied by huntsmen. To make this object more sure, double-barrelled guns are mostly used, loaded with buck-shot. Fowling is a sport not much entered into, and when game of this kind is wanted, people who have servants, generally send them out to procure it. As the young men in the upper part of the state are particularly fond of rifle-shooting, articles, instead of being put up by auction, are shot for with rifles, at a small price for each shot: and this is esteemed a more honourable and useful mode than that of raffling, used in another part of the province. The people of Carolina being generally good horsemen, is ascribed to their allowing boys to commence rid-

ing at seven or eight years of age, either to school or upon errands, and, from the circumstance of being allowed the use of a gun soon after, they become expert huntsmen.

So partial are the Carolineans to riding, that even in Charlestown few ladies are seen out of doors, except in carriages, which renders the streets of that place very deficient in that liveliness which distinguishes the cities of London, Paris, and the Broadway of New York.

The youth of both sexes, in Carolina, from being suffered to tyrannize over the young slaves, and the indulgence of their early passions and propensities, are too apt to acquire a rash and uncontrollable temper, which, among the young men, give rise to numberless quarrels and challenges; hence duels are nowhere so frequent in any other part of the United States. During Mr. Lambert's short stay of six months in that part of the country, upwards of fourteen duels were fought, that came to his knowledge, and not one of them bloodless; as none of the parties escaped being killed or wounded. Another duel which he heard of, was fought with rifles, at only seven paces' distance, in which both parties, young men of respectable parents, were killed; this fashion has unfortunately brought too many youths into the habit of training themselves as duelists.

During two or three months of the summer or sickly season at Charlestown, as the Vauxhall garden is by no means safe after a sultry day, the genteel part of the inhabitants either shut themselves in their houses, or retire to Sullivan's Island, situate in the harbour, about six miles below the city. A new settlement here is called Moultrieville, from Major-general Moultrie, who in 1776 defeated the attempt of Sir Peter Parker, and the squadron under him, to take Sullivan's Island. Every part of this, which is about three miles long, is now occupied, and contains

more than two hundred dwelling-houses, besides kitchens and out-offices. Packet-boats also ply at all times between Sullivan's Island and Charlestown. In the latter place there are no white servants, but every kind of labour or drudgery is performed by negroes and people of colour. People who cannot purchase slaves at 500 or 600 dollars each, hire them by the month or year. Many persons get a handsome living by letting out slaves for six or ten dollars per month; and they are also sent out to sell oysters, fruit, millinery, &c., or as carmen and porters. Such slaves as are brought up to trades or professions, are let out as journeymen.

In Charlestown the number of slaves is 21,000, and that of the whites only 7,000; but though farmers and their families labour upon the ground in the northern parts of America, it is pretended, that towards the sea-coast it would be impossible to cultivate the present extent of swamps and marshes without the aid of negroes. As a shocking instance of the inhuman feelings introduced by the slave trade, it appears that a few years since, when the market at Charlestown was overstocked with them, owing to close confinement and improper food seven hundred died in less than three months. At first carpenters were employed in making shells for the dead; but at length, to save expense, the bodies were cast into the river, and even left to be devoured by the turkey-buzzards; it was three months before the corporation put a stop to these proceedings, during which time nobody would eat any fish.

The Mulattoes or people of colour are numerous in Charlestown, and many of them are free, but more insolent and debauched than the negroes, and the females are frequently handsome and good figures. The African negroes, though often dull, stupid, and insolent, are more robust and capable of field-labour than those born in Carolina, who, notwithstanding,

make good domestic servants, from their being used to houses or farms from their infancy. They have so high an opinion of themselves from this and other reasons, that one of them observed, on seeing a drove of newly imported negroes on their way to a plantation in the country, "Ah! dey be poor devils; me fetch ten of dem, if massa swap me."

The old negroes, both men and women, are very attentive to religious duties, and have pews in the churches and chapels of Charlestown appropriated to their use. Unlike the Canadians and American Indians, who are caught by the pomp and ceremonies of the Roman Catholic religion, the negroes here receive with eagerness the pleasing doctrine of faith without works; and the want of ceremony here is often made up by the thundering anathemas of the preacher, whilst his black hearers, in common with their white brethren, fall down, shouting, bawling, and crying, till they are nearly exhausted. Much of this extravagance has been got rid of within a few years, at Charlestown, especially since several of these preachers were pelted and dragged out of their pulpits by some young men of the town, and obliged to decamp for fear of having their meeting-houses pulled down. These violent proceedings were winked at by the people in power, as it was found these fanatical preachers did much harm, though calm dispassionate religion, of whatever denomination it may be, has never been withheld from the negroes, but rather encouraged; under which the negroes have been found very orderly and, even devout in their demeanour on Sundays, &c., and, when dressed in their best, consider themselves as much above the slaves as the whites consider themselves superior to both. Where the Africans are well treated they often live to a very great age, 80, 90, and 100 years; and in 1805, a negro woman died in Pennsylvania at the age of 116.

Free toleration in religion is allowed to its fullest extent in South Carolina; but the service of the Episcopal churches of the United States is the same as that of England, except in such parts as have been accommodated to the reigning government. Instead of his majesty, the royal family, the nobility and parliament, they pray for the senate and house of representatives. The creed of Athanasius is omitted, and some slight alterations have been made in the text of the common prayer.

Marriages are solemnized by clergymen of all persuasions, and also by justices of the peace; the latter are subject to the fine of a hundred pounds currency, though this law is never enforced. Funerals are performed much in the same manner as they are at New York, excepting that in Charlestown they are attended by women as well as men. The corpse is placed on a kind of hearse or cart, covered with a pall, over which is a roof supported by four pillars. This is drawn by one horse driven by a shabby negro; the friends and relatives wear mourning crape, &c.; but strangers appear in coloured clothes. Before they set out, refreshments are regularly served out, and sprigs of rosemary or lavender given to each attendant. And as the negroes imitate the whites in their funerals, it is curious to see a negro parson and clerk; but the bells never toll upon these occasions at Charlestown. Till 1807 an undertaker was not known at this place, as carpenters and others were in the habit of making all the coffins that were wanted.

Though the seat of government was not removed from Charlestown to Columbia till the year 1789, and with it all the public records, except those relating to property; the offices attached to government were divided in such a manner, that each of the principal ones had a seat at both places. Columbia is situated just below the confluence of the Broad and Saluda rivers, about 115 miles from Charlestown. The state-

house, being upon a beautiful eminence, may be seen at a distance of many miles in various parts of the country. The town not containing more than 200 houses, is rather still, except when enlivened by the transit of goods from the upper country. Hemp, cotton, and vines are successfully cultivated in the vicinity, and oil mills, rope walks, and some manufactories are established in the town.

Arts, sciences, and literature, it is observed, receive but little encouragement in South Carolina, where the sports of the field, the pleasures of the bottle, and the conviviality of the table, have more attraction than the belles lettres. Three newspapers, however, are published here every day. The City Gazette for Charlestown was begun in 1783; this and the Courier are morning papers, the former violently democratic, and the latter equally so for federalism. The Times is an afternoon paper, and in politics adopts a medium between the two extremes.

The town of Savannah is built upon an open sandy plain, about fifty feet above the level of the river. This place is well laid out for a warm climate, in the form of a parallelogram, about a mile and a quarter long, and half a mile wide. The streets are wide, and open into spacious squares, each having a pump in the centre, surrounded by a small plantation of trees; the benefits of which are considerably diminished by the want of pavement and foot-paths; hence the passenger sinks ankle deep in sand at every step, and in windy weather the nuisance is intolerable. The houses built of wood are divided from each other by court-yards, except in two or three streets, where they are closely built. The principal street, called the Bay, has a range of brick buildings extending nearly three-quarters of a mile, opposite to which is a beautiful walk, planted with a double row of the pride of India, before noticed at Charlestown.

The several swampy islands with which the river

has been intersected, have been converted into excellent rice grounds.

The public buildings at Savannah consist of the Branch Bank of the United States, the Exchange, four or five places of worship, and a gaol, the latter standing upon a common some distance from the town. Upon the same common a burial-ground has been very judiciously made, the tomb-stones in which are shaded by willows and the pride of India. But though Savannah is situated so much higher than Charlestown, as they are both in the neighbourhood of swamps, neither are healthful; hence adventurers, after residing some time for the purposes of emolument, generally retire to their native country, or to some other part more congenial to their health and circumstances. Georgia, like Carolina, is also subject to frequent storms, hurricanes, and inundations; and, since the revolutionary war, has not increased in proportion with the rest of the states in the Union, though three newspapers are published at Savannah, and religious toleration is exercised to its full extent.

Proceeding up Savannah river, a number of alligators of different sizes were seen; the largest was about eight feet long, and from sixteen to eighteen inches diameter in the thickest part of the body. Some were swimming with their heads above water, and others basking in the sun upon the branches of trees that projected into the river. Their colour, when just appearing out of the water, is a dark green, but when dry it resembles a log of wood. The party fired at several, but were not certain whether any were killed, as the balls often rebounded from their bodies, as from a coat of mail. In the upper part of the river, it was said, they grow frequently to the length of eighteen or twenty feet, and are thought to be more sluggish and cunning, than active and courageous: however, during the passage, Mr. Lam-



bert was convinced of the intrepidity of a young one, not more than four feet long. He was discovered lying near the root of a large tree, the projecting branches of which prevented the boat from going close to the shore. Being twice fired at with a musket and a pistol loaded with ball, as he did not stir, he was thought dead, and the party were making their way with the boat through the branches to take him, when he rose up, made a circuit round the tree, and with the most apparent indifference walked into the water, swimming slowly off, and, as if conscious of their inability to hurt him, kept his eye steadily fixed upon them. Some others that they fired at, they observed, twisted their bodies with as much ease, and nearly in the same manner, as a large eel, and then plunged into the water. Terrebins or tortoises of various sizes were also seen basking in the sun like the alligators, with whom they are said to live in harmony in the same hole, as they cannot possibly become an article of food for that voracious animal. The conductor of the boat was a great enemy to alligators, and fired at every one he saw. Having once got a young one in his boat, thinking he had completely killed it, it revived whilst he was going on shore, and escaped into the water. From the trees and shrubs that hung over the river, the boats generally keep at a respectful distance, on account of the great number of water-vipers reclining on the branches, as they are apt to spring into them. Several of these noxious reptiles, found coiled up in the branches, were killed. The shores also abounded with a species of the water rattlesnake, whose bite was deadly.

Having arrived at Purrysburgh after a pleasant excursion of about twenty-five miles up the river, they set out next day on their return to Charlestown, when the increased heat of the weather had brought out upon the surface of the road a number of black and other snakes, that were either running along the

ground, or suspended from the branches of the trees. Here the travellers observed a great variety of birds, of handsome plumage and agreeable note.

After passing a disagreeable night at Pocotaglio, they left it at two in the morning, when the driver was scarcely able to see his road; however, having to pass through a wood where it was narrow, it was impossible to deviate much from the track without running against the trees, which had nearly happened more than once, and nothing less than the loss of a wheel was justly apprehended. The sun did not rise before six o'clock, and it was a considerable time before the vapours and the heavy dew had dispersed; but when just in the midst of an extensive pine barren, they were again suddenly enveloped in what they supposed to have been a thick fog, though in proceeding further, they perceived it to be the smoke of a large forest on fire. Still no flames were discernible; as they rode on, the smoke continued to thicken to such a degree that they could not see their two leaders, and even respiration became difficult. Not used to any thing of this nature, the travellers began to doubt of the propriety of proceeding, as they expected every moment to be enveloped in the flames from which this immense body of smoke had issued; but this was the only road, unless they had returned back to Pocotaglio, which would have delayed them a whole day. In the mean while, as the driver cheered them with the hopes of arriving at a log-hut, where he intended to change horses, they continued, till, having rode upwards of three miles through the smoke, they would have passed the log-hut at last without seeing it, had not a negro been stationed at some distance to wait their arrival. At this log-hut they learnt that the forest had been set on fire a day or two before, in order to clear the ground of the long grass and brushwood; but that in consequence of the very dry weather, the flames had spread further than

was intended, whilst the smoke settled in the forest merely from the want of wind to disperse it. When the horses were again put to, the driver got one of the negroes to run before the leaders till they could get clear of the smoke, because the horses fresh out of the stable could not see their way, and seemed much alarmed. Fortunately, in less than half an hour the smoke began to clear away; and afterwards, as the day proved extremely fine, they enjoyed all the beauty of summer without its sultry heat. All the trees and shrubs were still in leaf, and many in blossom, and the air was impregnated with the fragrant perfume of the yellow jasmynes, and various species of honeysuckle and woodbine.

They passed several plantations, where the negroes were busy hoeing and planting; men, women, and boys being alike employed, and each had a separate piece of ground marked out for the day's work. Some planters, when their negroes' tasks are finished, allow them to work for themselves in small gardens; and when they fall into the hands of well-disposed persons, they experience little more of slavery than the name. A few of these favoured negroes have been known to save enough out of their little gardens and live stock to purchase their freedom.

Though only ten miles remained of the road to Charlestown; owing to the sandy soil, and the deep ruts caused by the narrow wheels of the country waggons, the travellers did not reach this place till seven in the evening; most of the produce of the upper part and the interior parts of the state being brought to Charlestown in these waggons. From a little digression concerning the waggoners, it seems these people are familiarly called crackers, probably from the smack of their whips. They are said to be often very rude and insolent to strangers, and even town's people whom they meet on the roads, especially if they happen to be genteel. Instances were

mentioned of their having acted the part of robbers, but they generally confine themselves to a few mischievous pranks, which they soften under the name of jokes. In almost every part of the United States, it was understood, there seemed to be a universal antipathy between the town's people and these waggons, who lose no opportunity of bantering each other. The waggoner constantly rides on one of the shaft-horses, guiding the leaders with his long whip: their long legs, lank figures, and spare countenances, present a curious appearance, particularly if a string of them happen to pass along at one time.

The climate of Charlestown, it should have been observed, is beyond doubt in a state of progressive amelioration. At its first settlement it was so unhealthy in the autumnal months, that the public offices were shut up from June to October, and the people retired into the country; now the reverse takes place, and planters come in those months to the city. And though Charlestown is still subject to epidemic fevers, the natives are seldom affected; this has been the reason they call the prevailing disease the "strangers' fever."

The upper country has, after all, the most decided advantage over the lower, whilst during the winter months, people from the northern states come to Charlestown for the recovery of their health, or to avoid the piercing coldness of their own climate. Vegetation may be said to commence in Carolina in February, when several trees are in full blossom, and in March and April the farmer's business begins. The cold comes on again in December, and vegetation is checked till the returning spring.

In the pine-barrens a habitation is seldom seen except at the intervals of ten or twelve miles, or near the entrance of a savanna or swamp, as the plantations generally lie at a considerable distance from the road, and have paths of communication with them

cut through the woods, so that travelling through the southern states, a person is enveloped in a continual forest. These pine-barrens having no stones on their surface, for eighty or more miles from the sea, the land rises almost imperceptibly to that distance, where the height is said to be near two hundred feet above the level of the ocean.

There is little or no underwood ; this is caused by the custom of burning the dry grass in the spring, consequently, as a great number of trees half consumed, or ready to fall with the first gust of wind, are frequently to be seen, the appearance is unusually gloomy. It is also hazardous travelling near them in stormy weather ; and very often the drivers of coaches, &c., have to descend, and cut away large trunks that encumber the road ; but if they can find any other avenue through the trees, they will probably go out of the way rather than have recourse to the axe. These pines are chiefly of the pitch and yellow species, growing with a straight stem to the height of 100 feet or more, two-thirds of which are without branches. When the soil improves in the midst of these barrens, a variety of other trees spring up, *viz.* the live oak, red, white, and chesnut oaks, hickory, elm, beech, maple, &c., with numerous shrubs, plants, and flowers ; and in some places natural hedges are formed of the shrubs and underwood that have escaped the fire. The Carolina live-oak is described as an evergreen, bearing a small leaf resembling a myrtle. It is so durable, and its parts have such adhesion, that it will not split, and a nail once driven into it, is with difficulty got out again. The long moss upon this oak blossoms in May.

## CHAP. VIII.

*The Riches of the Missouri River—Trees—Plants—Prairies—Rocks—Navigated by Captains Lewis and Clarke—Extent of its Course—Lieutenant Pike—St. Charles—The Osage River—The Beaver—Customs of the Osages—Indian Chiefs—The Yanktons—The Pipe of Peace—Dances—Mode of Mourning—Dresses—Lodges of Buffalo Hide—Astonishment—The Northern Light.—The Mendans, &c.—Idea of God derived from the healing Art—Hunting the Buffalo—An Indian Game—The Sioux.*

To give a “precise idea of the incalculable riches scattered along the sides of the Missouri, would require unlimited knowledge. The low bottoms are covered with large trees, especially the poplar and cotton trees, large enough for first-rate canoes; the sugar-maple, the red and black walnut, so useful to joiners; the red and white elm, the three-thorned acacia, of which impenetrable hedges can be made; the osier, the red and black mulberry, the lime-tree, the horse-chesnut, all of which are very plentiful; red and white oak, fit for vessels, and all other sorts of timber; pine, and, on the rocky mountains, cedar, are common productions. It is impossible to enumerate all the trees, which are unknown in other countries, and with whose uses and qualities we are yet unacquainted. The smaller plants are still more numerous. The Indians are aware of the virtues of many of them; some are used to heal wounds, others to poison arrows, some again for dyeing colours. They are very careful to conceal a plant which renders them for some instants insensible to the most vehement fire. They have been seen to take hold of red-hot

irons and burning coals, without suffering any inconvenience.

“The lands in the neighbourhood of the Missouri are excellent, and when cultivated are capable of yielding all the productions of the temperate climates, and even some of the hot ones ; such as wheat, maize, and every kind of grain ; common and sweet potatoes ; hemp, which seems to be an indigenous vegetable. Even cotton succeeds here, though not so well as farther south ; and the raising of it answers a good purpose, as from a field of about two acres, a crop is obtained sufficient to clothe a family. The natural prairies are a great resource for them. They afford excellent pasture, and require but little labour to clear them. After one year’s exertion, a man may have his fields duly prepared for crops. Brick and potter’s earth are very common ; and the Chinese knolin is reported to be found here — that substance to which porcelain owes its peculiar fineness. And there exists, on the borders of this grand river, salt-springs enough to furnish salt for the country when it shall become inhabited, and a great deal to spare.

Saltpetre is found very abundantly in numberless caverns near the Missouri. The rocks are generally calcareous ; though there is one peculiar to this river. It is of blood-red colour, compact, yielding to a tool, hardening in the air, and receiving the neatest polish. The natives make their pipes of it. The strata are so extensive, that there is any quantity that may be wanted for other purposes. There are also quarries of marble ; but little more is as yet known than the colour, which is veined red. It is said that there is a body of gypsum.”

The Missouri river presents a grand object of contemplation. It was navigated in 1805 and 1806 by Captains Lewis and Clarke, from its junction with the Mississippi to its source, above 3000 miles. Its size

is fully as great at above a thousand miles before it joins the Mississippi as at the junction, yet a number of large rivers fall into it in the interval. It joins the Mississippi nearly in north latitude  $38^{\circ}$ , west longitude  $99^{\circ}$  from Greenwich. After this junction it flows for 10 degrees of latitude south, a course, including the windings, certainly exceeding 2000 miles; so that the whole course of the Missouri, from its source to the ocean, exceeds five thousand miles. This is a length of course that will not easily be paralleled; and almost the whole of this river is navigable.

Since the annexation of Louisiana to the United States of America in the year 1803, that government has turned its attention on several successive occasions to obtain an accurate knowledge of the new territory, with a view to ultimate objects of colonization and commerce. In 1805 a party under the command of Lieutenant Pike, a young officer of bold and enterprising spirit, was ordered to explore the Upper Mississippi, by extending along the whole of its channel from its confluence with the Missouri to its source. This expedition sailed from St. Louis on the 9th of August, 1805, and returned to the same place on the 30th of April, 1806, after successfully accomplishing the design of its appointment.

In the course of the same year, Lieutenant Pike was chosen to the command of another expedition destined to explore the interior districts of Louisiana, lying to the southward of the Missouri. He was instructed to ascend the great Osage river to its source; then to proceed towards the Arkansaw; here he was to detach a party, under the command of Lieutenant Wilkinson, to descend this river as far as the Mississippi; while himself, with the rest of his men, ascended to its source. After visiting its head waters, he was directed to seek the source of the Red river, and to follow that stream to Natchitoches.



The former part of his plan he executed agreeably to his orders ; but being bewildered in the snowy regions at the head of the Arkansaw, he advanced too far to the westward, and struck the great river Del Norte, within the Spanish boundary. He was here arrested by a detachment of Spanish troops, and carried prisoner to the capital of New Mexico ; whence, after a detention of a few months, he returned in July, 1809.

But the most important expedition of discovery fitted out by the government of the United States, was that intrusted to the command of Captains Lewis and Clarke, who were directed to explore the river Missouri from its confluence with the Mississippi to its source—to proceed thence across the mountains, by the shortest route, to the first navigable water on the western side, which they were to follow as far as the shores of the Pacific ocean. This party entered the Missouri on the 14th of May, 1804, and took up their winter-quarters on the 10th of the ensuing November, in the country of the Mandan Indians, having, by computation, proceeded 1600 miles. They resumed their voyage on the 7th of April, 1805, and on the 18th of August reached the extreme navigable point of the Missouri, upwards of 3000 miles from its mouth. They here procured horses, and crossed the dividing chain of mountains for a distance of more than sixty miles, and having reached a navigable stream, descended in canoes to the mouth of the great Columbia river, which they reached on the 15th of November. They passed the winter among the Indians on the coast of the Pacific. On the 29th of March, 1806, they set out on their return, and reached St. Louis on the 23d of September following, after having travelled in all, by computation, nearly 9000 miles.

In the summer of 1803 an expedition was planned by the president of the United States, for the purpose

of discovering the course and sources of the Missouri, and the most convenient water communication thence to the Pacific ocean. His private secretary, Captain Merriweather Lewis, and Captain William Clarke, both officers of the army, were associated in the command of this enterprise. After receiving the requisite instructions, Captain Lewis left the seat of government, and being joined by Captain Clarke at Louisville, in Kentucky, proceeded to St. Louis, where they arrived in the month of December.

The party consisted of nine young men from Kentucky, fourteen soldiers of the United States army, who volunteered their services, two French watermen, an interpreter and hunter, and a black servant belonging to Captain Clarke; all these, except the last, were enlisted to serve as privates during the expedition, and three serjeants were appointed from amongst them by the captains. In addition to these, were engaged a corporal and six soldiers, and nine watermen, to accompany the expedition as far as the Mandan nation, in order to assist in carrying the stores, or repelling any attack. The necessary stores were subdivided into several bales, and one box, containing a small portion of each article, in case of accident. The party was to embark on board of three boats, two horses were at the same time to be led along the banks of the river, for the purpose of bringing home game, or hunting in case of scarcity.

St. Charles is a small town on the north bank of the Missouri, about twenty-one miles from its confluence with the Mississippi. It is situated in a narrow plain, sufficiently high to protect it from the annual risings of the river in the month of June, and at the foot of a range of small hills, which have occasioned its being called *Petite Cote*, a name by which it is more known to the French than by that of St. Charles. One principal street, about a mile in length, and running parallel with the river, divides

the town, which is composed of nearly one hundred small wooden houses, besides a chapel. The inhabitants, about four hundred and fifty in number, are chiefly descendants from the French of Canada ; and in their manners they unite all their careless gaiety, and the amiable hospitality of the best times of France ; yet, like most of their countrymen in America, they are but ill qualified for the rude life of a frontier : not that they are without talent, for they possess much natural genius, but their exertions are all desultory ; their industry is without system, and without perseverance. The surrounding country, therefore, though rich, is not in general well cultivated ; the inhabitants chiefly subsisting by hunting, and trade with the Indians, confine their culture to gardening, in which they excel.

May 25th, they passed on the south side of the mouth of Wood River, on the north two small creeks and several islands, and stopped for the night on the entrance of a creek on the north side, called by the French *La Charette*, ten miles from their last encampment, and a little above a small village of the same name, which forms the last establishment of whites on the Missouri.

The Osage river gives or owes its name to a nation inhabiting its banks at a considerable distance from this place. Their present name, however, seems to have originated from the French traders, as by themselves and their neighbours they are called the *Wasbashas*. Their number is between twelve and thirteen hundred warriors, consisting of three tribes. In person the Osages are among the largest and best formed Indians, and are said to possess fine military capacities.

The Osages, says Mr. Bradbury, are so tall and robust, as almost to warrant the application of the term *gigantic* : few of them appear to be under six feet, and many are above it. Their shoulders and

visages are broad, which tend to strengthen the idea of their being giants. But residing as they do in villages, and having made considerable advance in agriculture, they seem less addicted to war than their northern neighbours, to whom the use of rifles gives a great superiority. Among the peculiarities of this people, there is nothing more remarkable than the tradition relative to their origin. According to universal belief, the founder of the nation was a snail, passing a quiet existence along the banks of the Osage, till a high flood swept him down to the Missouri, and left him exposed on the shore. The heat of the sun at length ripened him into a man, but with the change of his nature, he had not forgotten his native seats on the Osage, towards which he immediately bent his way. He was, however, soon overtaken by hunger and fatigue, when happily the great spirit appeared, and giving him a bow and arrow, shewed him how to kill and cook deer, and cover himself with the skin. He then proceeded to his original residence, but as he approached the river, he was met by a beaver, who inquired haughtily who he was, and by what authority he came to disturb his possession. The Osage answered, that the river was his own, for he had once lived on its borders. As they stood disputing, the daughter of the beaver came, and having by her entreaties reconciled her father to this young stranger, it was proposed that the Osage should marry the young beaver, and share with her family the enjoyment of the river. The Osage readily consented, and this happy union produced the village and the nation of the Wasbashes, or Osages, who for a long time preserved a pious reverence for their ancestors, abstaining from the chase of the beaver, because in killing that animal they killed a brother of the Osage. Of late years, however, since the trade with the whites has rendered beaver-skins more valuable, the sanc-

tity of these maternal relatives has visibly diminished and the poor animals have nearly lost all the privileges of kindred.

A prevalent practice among the Osages is, rising before day to lament their dead. The loss of a horse or a dog is as powerful a stimulus to their lamentations as that of a relative or friend. Being assured, (says Mr. Bradbury,) that if I should be awake before day the following morning, I might certainly hear them; I heard before day that the howling had commenced, and, the better to escape observation, I wrapped a blanket round me, tied a black handkerchief on my head, and fastened on my belt, in which I stuck my tomahawk, and then walked into the village. The doors of the lodges were closed, but in the greater part of them the women were crying and howling in a tone that seemed to indicate excessive grief. On the outside of the village I heard the men, who always go out of the lodges to lament. I soon came within twenty paces of one, and could see him distinctly, as it was moonlight; he also saw me, and ceased, upon which I withdrew. I was more successful with another, whom I approached nearer unobserved. He rested his back against the stump of a tree, and continued for about twenty seconds to cry out in a loud and high tone of voice, when he suddenly lowered to a low muttering, mixed with sobs; in a few seconds he again raised to the former pitch. When the Osages were in the habit of robbing the white settlers, it was customary with them, after they had entered the house, and before they proceeded to plunder, to blacken their faces, and cry. The reason they gave for this was, that they were sorry for the people whom they were going to rob.

When the Osages go to war, they keep a watchful eye over the young men who are then making their first essay in arms, and such as appear to possess the

necessary qualifications are admitted to the rank of warriors, or, according to their own idiom, *brave men*. But if any exhibit evident proofs of cowardice, on the return of the party they are compelled to assume the dress and character of women, and their doom is fixed for life, as no opportunity is afterwards afforded them to retrieve their character. The men do not associate with them, nor are they suffered to marry, or have any intercourse with the women : they may be treated with the greatest indignity by any warrior, as they are not suffered to resent it.

But to return : Captain Clarke and the party remained some time on an eminence, to enjoy the delightful prospect of the plain, which spreads itself out till the eye rests upon the north-west hills at a great distance, and those of the north-east still farther off, enlivened by large herds of buffaloes feeding at a distance. The soil of these plains is exceedingly fine ; there is, however, no timber, except on the Missouri ; all the wood of the Whitestone river not being sufficient to cover thickly one hundred acres. An Indian camp was observed on the opposite side ; a speech was prepared, and some presents, and the chiefs and warriors sent for, who were received under a large oak tree, near to which the flag of the United States was flying. Captain Lewis delivered the speech, with his usual advice and counsel for their future conduct. Their chiefs were then acknowledged, by giving to the grand one a flag, a medal, a certificate, with a string of wampum ; to which was added, a chief's coat, that is, a richly-laced uniform of the United States' artillery corps, and a cocked hat and red feather. One second chief, and three inferior ones, were made or recognized by medals, a suitable present of tobacco, and some articles of clothing. The pipe of peace was then smoked, and the chiefs retired to a bower, formed of bushes by their young men, when they divided among each

other the presents, and smoked and ate, and held a council on the answer which they were to make on the morrow. The young people exercised their bows and arrows in shooting at marks for beads, which were distributed to the best marksmen; and in the evening the whole party danced until a late hour; in the course of their amusement, some knives, tobacco, bells, tape, and binding, were thrown among them, with which they were much pleased. Their musical instruments were the drum, and a sort of little bag, made of buffalo hide, dressed white, with small shot or pebbles in it, and a bunch of hair tied to it.

In the morning the chiefs met, and sat down in a row, with pipes of peace highly ornamented, and all pointed towards the seats intended for Captains Lewis and Clarke. When they arrived and were seated, the grand chief, whose Indian name Weucha, is, in English, Shake-hand, and in French, the Deliverer, rose, and spoke at some length, approving what Captain Clarke had said, and promising to follow the advice that had been given him:—

“I see before me,” said he, “my great father’s two sons. You see me, and the rest of our chiefs, and warriors. We are very poor; we have neither powder nor ball, nor knives; and our women and children at the village have no clothes. I wish that, as my brothers have given me a flag and a medal, they would give something to those poor people, or let them stop and trade with the first boat which comes up the river. I will bring chiefs of the Pawnees and Mahas together, and make peace between them; but it is better that I should do it than my great father’s sons, for they will listen to me more readily. I will also take some chiefs to your country in the spring; but before that time I cannot leave home. I went formerly to the English, and they gave me a medal and some clothes; when I went to

the Spanish, they gave me a medal, but nothing to keep it from my skin : but now you give me medal and clothes. But still we are poor ; and I wish, brothers, you would give us something for our squaws."

He was followed by the rest of the chiefs, who spoke much to the same effect. After they had finished, one of the warriors promised to make peace with the Ottoes and Missouris, the only nations with whom they were at war. They repeated that they wanted powder and ball ; and seemed anxious to be supplied with some of their great Father's milk, the name by which they distinguish ardent spirits. Some tobacco was then given to each of the chiefs, and a certificate to two of the warriors who attended the chief. Mr. Durion was prevailed on to remain, and accompany as many of the Sioux chiefs as he could collect, down to the seat of government. His son also had a flag given him, some clothes, and provisions, with directions to bring about a peace between the surrounding tribes, and to convey some of their chiefs to see the president. They departed in the evening, and encamped on the opposite bank, accompanied by the two Durions. The Indians are called the Yanktons, a tribe of the great nation of Sioux, about two hundred men in number, and inhabit the Jacques, Desmoines, and Sioux Rivers. In person they are stout, well-proportioned, and have a certain air of dignity and boldness. In their dress they differ nothing from the other bands of the nations. They are fond of decorations, and use paint, porcupine quills, and feathers. Some of them wear a kind of necklace of white bears' claws, three inches long, and closely strung together round their necks. They have only a few fowling-pieces, being generally armed with bows and arrows ; in which, however, they do not appear as expert as the more northern Indians.



Captain Lewis, seeing the Teton Indians were peaceable, went on shore, and remained during the night, to see a dance, which was in a state of preparation. He, with Captain Clarke, were met on landing by ten well-dressed young men, who took them up in a robe highly decorated, and carried them to a large council-house, where they were placed on a dressed buffalo's skin, by the side of the grand chief. The hall, or council-room, was in the shape of three quarters of a circle, covered at the top and sides with skins, well-dressed and sewed together. Under this shelter sat about seventy men, forming a circle round the chief, before whom were placed a Spanish flag. In a vacant circle, of about six feet diameter, the pipe of peace was raised on two forked sticks, about six or eight inches from the ground, and under it the down of the swan was scattered; a large fire, on which they were cooking provisions, stood near, and in the centre, about four hundred pounds of excellent buffalo meat, as a present for the visitors. As soon as the party was seated, an old man got up, and after approving what had been done, begged Captain Clarke, &c., to take pity on their unfortunate situation. This was replied to with assurances of protection. After he had ceased, the great chief rose and delivered an harangue to the same effect: then, with great solemnity, he took some of the most delicate parts of the dog, which was cooked for the festival, and held it to the flag by way of sacrifice: this done, he held up the pipe of peace, and first pointed it towards the heavens, then to the four quarters of the globe, and then to the earth, made a short speech, lighted the pipe, and presented it to Captain Lewis and his companions. The whole having smoked, the chief again harangued his people, after which the repast was served up. It consisted of the dog which they had been just cooking, this being a great dish among the Sioux, and used on all festivals; to this were added, pemitigon, a dish

made of buffalo meat, dried or jerked, and then pounded and mixed raw with grease and a kind of ground potato, dressed like the preparation of Indian corn called homeny, to which it is little inferior. Having ate and smoked for an hour, and it becoming dark, every thing was cleared away for the dance; a large fire being made in the centre of the house, giving at once light and warmth to the ball-room. The orchestra was composed of about ten men, who played on a sort of tambourine, formed of skin stretched across a hoop, and made a jingling noise with a long stick, to which the hoofs of deer and goats were hung; the third instrument was a small skin bag, with pebbles in it: these, with five or six young men for the vocal part, made up the band. The women then came forward highly decorated; some with poles in their hands, on which were hung the scalps of their enemies; others with guns, spears, or different trophies, taken in war by their husbands, brothers, or connexions. Having arranged themselves in two columns, one on each side of the fire, as soon as the music began, they danced towards each other till they met in the centre, when the rattles were shaken, and they all shouted and returned back to their places. They have no step, but shuffle along the ground; nor does the music appear to be any thing more than a confusion of noises, distinguished only by hard or gentle blows upon the buffalo skin: the song is perfectly extemporaneous. In the pauses of the dance, any man of the company comes forward and recites, in a sort of low guttural tone, some little story or incident, which is either martial or ludicrous, or, as is often the case, voluptuous and indecent: this is taken up by the orchestra and the dancers, who repeat it in a higher strain, and dance to it. Sometimes the orchestra performs first, and when it ceases, the women raise their voices, and make a music more agreeable, that is, less intolerable, than that of the mu-

sicians. The dances of the men, which are always separate from the women, are conducted very nearly in the same way, except that the men jump up and down instead of shuffling; and in the war-dances the recitations are all of a military cast. The harmony of the entertainment had nearly been disturbed by one of the musicians, who thinking he had not received a due share of the tobacco distributed during the evening, put himself into a passion, broke one of the drums, threw two of them into the fire, and left the band. They were taken out of the fire: a buffalo robe held in one hand, and beaten with the other, by several of the company, supplied the place of the lost drum or tambourine, and no notice was taken of the offensive conduct of the man.

The men shave the hair of their heads, except a small tuft on the top, which they suffer to grow, and wear in plaits over the shoulder; to this they seem much attached, as the loss of it is the usual sacrifice at the death of near relations. In full dress, the men of consideration wear a hawk's feather, or calumet feather, worked with porcupine quills, and fastened to the top of the head, from which it falls back. The face and body are generally painted with a mixture of grease and coal. Over the shoulders is a loose robe or mantle of buffalo skin dressed white, adorned with porcupine quills, loosely fixed, so as to make a jingling noise when in motion, and painted with various uncouth figures, unintelligible to a casual observer, but to them emblematic of military exploits, or any other incident. The hair of the robe is worn next the skin in fair weather, but when it rains the hair is put outside, and the robe is either thrown over the arm, or wrapped round the body, all of which it may cover. Under this, in the winter season, they wear a kind of shirt, resembling the English, and made either of skin or cloth, and covering the arms and body. Round the middle is fixed a girdle of

cloth, or procured dressed elk skin, about an inch in width, and closely tied to the body; to this is attached a piece of cloth, or blanket, or skin, about a foot wide, which passes between the legs, and is tucked under the girdle both before and behind; from the hip to the ankle he is covered by leggings of dressed antelope skins, with seams at the sides two inches in width, and ornamented by little tufts of hair, the produce of the scalps they have made in war, which are scattered down the legs. The winter mocassins are of dressed buffalo skins, the hair being worn inwards, and soled with thick elk-skin parchment; those for summer are of deer or elk-skin, dressed without the hair, and with soles of elk-skin. On great occasions, or whenever they are in full dress, the young men drag after them the entire skin of a pole-cat, fixed to the heel of the mocassin. Another skin of the same animal is either tucked into the girdle, or carried in the hand, and serves as a pouch for their tobacco, or what the French traders call the *bois roule*; this is the inner bark of a species of red willow, which being dried in the sun, or over the fire, is rubbed between the hands, and broken into small pieces, and is used alone, or mixed with tobacco. The pipe is generally of red earth, the stem made of ash, about three or four feet long, and highly decorated with feathers, hair, and porcupine quills.

The hair of the women is suffered to grow long, and parted from the forehead across the head, at the back of which it is either collected into a kind of bag, or hangs down over the shoulders. Their mocassins are like those of the men, as are also the leggings, which do not, however, reach beyond the knee, where it is met by a long loose shift of skin, which reaches nearly to the ankles; this is fastened over the shoulders by a string, and has no sleeves, but a few pieces of the skin hang a short distance down the arm. Sometimes a girdle fastens this skin round the waist, and

over all is thrown a robe like that worn by the men. They seem fond of dress. Their lodges are very neatly constructed, in the same form as those of the Yanktons; they consist of about one hundred cabins, made of white buffalo hide dressed, with a large one in the centre, for holding councils and dances. They are built round, with poles about fifteen or twenty feet high, covered with white skins; these lodges may be taken to pieces, packed off, and carried with the nation wherever they go, by dogs which bear great burdens. The women are chiefly employed in dressing buffalo skins; they seem perfectly well disposed, but are addicted to stealing any thing which they can take without being observed. This nation, although it makes so many ravages among its neighbours, is badly supplied with guns. The water which they carry with them is contained chiefly in the paunches of deer and other animals, and they make use of wooden bowls. Some had their heads shaved, which was found to be a species of mourning for relations. Another usage, on these occasions, is to run arrows through the flesh, both above and below the elbow.

The object which appeared to astonish the Indians most, was Captain Clarke's servant, York, a remarkably stout negro. They had never seen a being of that colour, and therefore flocked round him to examine the extraordinary monster. By way of amusement, he told them that he had been once a wild animal, and caught and tamed by his master, and, to convince them, shewed them feats of strength, which, added to his looks, made him more terrible than they wished him to be.

Late at night the travellers were awakened by the sergeant on guard, to see the beautiful phenomenon called the northern light: along the northern sky was a large space occupied by a light of a pale but brilliant white colour, which rising from the horizon, extended

itself to nearly twenty degrees above it. After glittering for some time, its colours would be overcast, and almost obscured, but again it would burst out with renewed beauty; the uniform colour was pale light, its shapes were various and fantastic: at times the sky was lined with light-coloured streaks, rising perpendicularly from the horizon, and gradually expanding into a body of light, in which could be traced the floating columns, sometimes advancing, sometimes retreating, and shaping into infinite forms, the space in which they moved. It all faded away before the morning.

The villages, near which the party was established, are five in number, and are the residence of three distinct nations, the Mandans, the Ahnahaways, and the Minnetarees. The history of the Mandans illustrates, more than that of any other nation, the unsteady movements and the tottering fortunes of the American nations. Within the recollection of living witnesses, the Mandans were settled in nine villages, the ruins of which are situated seven on the west, and two on the east side of the Missouri.

The whole religion of the Mandans consists in the belief of one Great Spirit presiding over their destinies. This being must be in the nature of a good genius, since it is associated with the healing art, and the great spirit is synonymous with great medicine; a name also applied to every thing which they do not understand. Each individual selects for himself the particular object of his devotion, which is termed his medicine, and is either some invisible being, or more commonly some animal, which thenceforward becomes his protector or intercessor with the great spirit; to propitiate whom, every attention is lavished, and every personal consideration is sacrificed. "I was lately owner of seventeen horses," said a Mandan one day, "but I have offered them all to my medicine, and am now poor." He

had in reality taken all his wealth, consisting of his horses, into the plain, and, turning them loose, committed them to the care of his medicine, and abandoned them for ever. The horses, less religious, took care of themselves, and the pious votary travelled home on foot.

Captain Lewis, with fifteen men, went out to hunt the buffalo, great numbers of which darkened the prairies for a considerable distance: they did not return till after dark, having killed eight buffaloes and one deer. The hunt was, however, very fatiguing, as they were obliged to make a circuit at the distance of more than seven miles: the cold, too, was so excessive, that the air was filled with icy particles, resembling a fog, and the snow generally six or eight inches deep, and sometimes eighteen, in consequence of which two of the party were hurt by falls, and several had their feet frost-bitten.

Notwithstanding the extreme cold, the Indians were observed at the village, engaged out in the open air, at a game which resembled billiards more than any thing, and which it is suspected may have been acquired by ancient intercourse with the French of Canada. From the first to the second chief's lodge, a distance of about fifty yards, a covering was made with timber, smoothed and joined so as to be level as the floor of a house, with a battery at the end to stop the rings; these rings were of clay-stone, and flat like the chequers for draughts, and the sticks were about four feet long, with two short pieces at one end in the form of a mace, so fixed that the whole will slide along the board. Two men fix themselves at one end, each provided with a stick, and one of them with a ring; they then run along the board, and about half-way slide the sticks after the ring.

Almost the whole of that vast tract of country, comprised between the Mississippi, the Red river of

Lake Winnipeg, the Sakaskawan, and the Missouri, is loosely occupied by a great nation, whose primitive name is Darcota, but who are called Sioux by the French, and Sues by the English. Their original seats were on the Mississippi; but they have gradually spread themselves abroad, and become subdivided into numerous tribes. Of these, what may be considered as the Darcotas, are the Mindawarcarton, known to the French by the name of the Gens du Lac, or people of the lake. Their residence is on both sides of the Mississippi, near the falls of St. Anthony.

The Sioux are stated to be the vilest miscreants of the savage race, and must ever remain the pirates of the Missouri, until such measures are pursued as will make them feel a dependence on the government for their supply of merchandise.

Although the squaws are very ill treated by all Indians, it is said they are treated much worse by the Sioux than by any other tribe, whence it follows that mothers frequently destroy their female children, alleging as a reason, that it is better they should die, than continue a life so miserable as that to which they are doomed. Amongst the Sioux women, it is also said, suicide is not unfrequent, and the mode which they adopt to put an end to their existence, is by hanging themselves. They are of opinion, that suicide is displeasing to the *Father of life*, and believe it will be punished in the *land of spirits*, by their ghosts being doomed for ever to drag the tree on which they hung themselves; for this reason they always suspend themselves to as small a tree as can possibly sustain their weight.



## CHAP. VIII.

*The White Bear—The Antelope—A species of Goose—Wolves—Battle between Buffaloes—Large Brown Bear—Singular Escape—The Source of the Missouri—View of the Pacific Ocean—An Alarm—A Festival—The Plate—The Nadawa—The Agoway Village Council Bluffs—Domestic Economy—Male and Female Employments—The Shoshonees—The Chopunnish—The Sokulks—Old Age respected—Sore Eyes—The Columbia—The Chinooks of the Pacific—Four Neighbouring Nations—The Aricaras—The Indians of the Missouri—Honey Bees—Indian Trade—Vegetables—Trees—Quadrupeds—Birds—Wapputoo Island—The Yellow Stone River—Nature and Habits of Animals—Colter, an American Hunter—The Skunk—Blackbird's Tomb—Indian Game—Saddle—Salt, &c.*

OF the strength and ferocity of the white bear, the Indians give dreadful accounts; they never attack him but in parties of six or eight persons, and even then are often defeated with the loss of one or more of their number. Having no weapons but bows and arrows, and the bad guns with which the traders supply them, they are obliged to approach very near to the bear; and as no wound, except through the head or heart, is mortal, they frequently fall a sacrifice, if they miss their aim. He rather attacks than avoids a man, and such is the terror which he inspires, that the Indians who go in quest of him paint themselves, and perform all the superstitious rites customary when they make war on a neighbouring nation. The antelope, peculiar to this country, is generally the victim of its curiosity: when they first see the hunter, they run with great velocity; if he

lies down on the ground, and lifts up his arm, his hat, or his foot, the antelope returns on a light trot to look at the object, and sometimes goes and returns two or three times, till it approaches within reach of the rifle; so, too, they sometimes leave their flock to go and look at the wolves, who crouch down, and, if the antelope be frightened at first, repeat the same manœuvre, and sometimes relieve each other, till they decoy it from the party, when they seize it. But generally the wolves take them as they are crossing the rivers, for although swift of foot, they are not good swimmers.

Among the vast quantities of game, a small species of goose, differing considerably from the common Canadian goose, was distinguished; its neck, head, and beak, being much thicker, larger, and shorter in proportion to its size, which is nearly a third smaller; the noise too resembling more that of a young goose, that has not yet fully acquired its note; in other respects, in colour, habits, and the number of feathers in the tail, the two species correspond. This also associates in flocks with the large geese, but is not known to pair with them. The white brant is about the size of the common brown brant, or two-thirds of the common goose, though the beak, head, and neck, are larger and stronger.

The wolves are very abundant, and are of two species. First, the small wolf, or burrowing dog of the prairies, which are found in almost all the open plains. It is of an intermediate size between the fox and dog, very delicately formed, fleet, and active. The ears are large, erect, and pointed; the head long and pointed, like that of the fox; the tail long and bushy; the hair and fur of a pale reddish brown colour, though much coarser than that of the fox; the eye of a deep sea-green colour, small and piercing; the talons rather longer than those of the wolf of the Atlantic states, which animal, as far as can be perceived, is

not to be found on this side of the river Plate. These wolves usually associate in bands of ten or twelve, and are rarely, if ever, seen alone, not being able singly to attack a deer or antelope. They live and rear their young in burrows, which they fix near some pass or spot much frequented by game, and sally out in a body against any animal they think they can overpower; but on the slightest alarm, retreat to their burrows, making a noise exactly like that of a small dog. The second species is lower, shorter in the legs, and thicker than the Atlantic wolf. Their colour, which is not affected by the seasons, is of every variety of shades, from a gray or blackish brown to a cream-coloured white. They do not burrow, nor do they bark, but howl, and they frequent the woods and plains, and skulk along the skirts of the buffalo herds, in order to attack the weary or wounded.

Mr. Bradbury gives the following account of a battle between the buffaloes. Returning to our boats, we proceeded, and had not gone more than five or six miles, before we were surprised by a dull hollow sound, the cause of which we could not possibly imagine. It seemed to be one or two miles below us; but as our descent was very rapid, it increased every moment in loudness, and before we had proceeded far, our ears were able to catch some distinct tones, like the bellowing of buffaloes. When opposite to the place from whence it proceeded, we landed, ascended the bank, and entered a small skirting of trees and shrubs, that separated the river from an extensive plain. On gaining a view of it, such a scene opened to us, as will fall to the lot of few travellers to witness. This plain was literally covered with buffaloes as far as we could see, and we soon discovered that it consisted in part of females. The males were fighting in every direction, with a fury which I have never seen paralleled, each having singled out

his antagonist. We judged that the number must have amounted to some thousands, and that there were many hundreds of these battles going on at the same time, some not eighty yards from us. From attentively observing some of the combats nearest to us, I am persuaded, that our domestic bull would almost invariably be worsted in a contest with this animal, as he is inferior to him both in strength and ferocity. A shot was fired amongst them, which they did not seem to notice. The noise occasioned by the trampling and bellowing was far beyond description. In the evening, before we encamped, another immense herd made its appearance, running along the bluffs at full speed, and, although at least a mile from us, we could distinctly hear the sound of their feet, which resembled distant thunder.

We shall now advert to a combat of a different kind; Captain Clarke and one of his hunters encountered one of the largest brown bears the party had ever seen. As they fired, he did not attempt to attack, but fled with a most tremendous roar, and such was his extraordinary tenacity of life, that although he had five balls passed through his lungs, and five other wounds, he swam more than half across the river to a sand-bar, and survived twenty minutes. He weighed between five and six hundred pounds at least, and measured eight feet seven inches and a half from the nose to the extremity of the hind feet, five feet ten inches and a half round the breast, three feet eleven inches round the neck, one foot eleven inches round the middle of the fore-leg, and his talons, five on each foot, were four inches and three-eighths in length. It differs from the common black bear in having its talons much longer and more blunt; its tail shorter; its hair of a reddish or bay-brown, longer, finer, and more abundant; his liver, lungs, and heart, much larger even in proportion to its size, the heart, parti-

cularly, being equal to that of a large ox; his maw ten times larger; besides fish and flesh, he feeds on roots and every kind of wild fruit.

One of the men who had been ill, and suffered to walk on shore, came running to the boats with loud cries, and every symptom of terror and distress: for some time after he had been taken on board, he was so much out of breath as to be unable to describe the cause of his anxiety, but he at length said, that about a mile and half below, he had shot a brown bear, which immediately turned, and was in close pursuit of him; but the bear being badly wounded, could not overtake him. Captain Lewis, with seven men, immediately went in search of him, and having discovered his track, followed him by the blood for a mile, and found him concealed in some thick brushwood, and shot him with two balls through the skull. Though somewhat smaller than that recently killed, he was a monstrous animal, and a most terrible enemy; the man had shot him through the centre of the lungs, yet he had pursued him furiously for half a mile, then returned more than twice that distance, and with his talons had prepared himself a bed in the earth two feet deep, and five feet long, and was perfectly alive when they found him, which was at least two hours after he had received the wound. The wonderful power of life which these animals possess renders them dreadful; their very track in the mud or sand, which has been sometimes found eleven inches long, and seven and a quarter wide, exclusive of the talons, is alarming. There is no chance of killing them by a single shot, unless the ball goes through the brains, and this is very difficult, on account of two large muscles which cover the side of the forehead, and the sharp projection of the frontal bone, which is also very thick. The men in the hindmost canoes discovered a large brown bear lying in the open grounds, about

three hundred paces from the river; six of them, all good hunters, immediately went to attack him, and, concealing themselves by a small eminence, came unperceived within forty paces of him; four of the hunters now fired, and each lodged a ball in his body, two of them directly through the lungs: the furious animal sprang up, and ran open-mouthed upon them; as he came near, the two hunters who had reserved their fire, gave him two wounds, one of which breaking his shoulder, retarded his motion for a moment; but before they could reload, he was so near that they were obliged to run to the river, and before they reached it he had almost overtaken them; two jumped into the canoe; the other four separated, and, concealing themselves in the willows, fired as fast as each could reload: they struck him several times, but instead of weakening the monster, each shot seemed only to direct him towards the hunters, till at last he pursued two of them so closely, that they threw aside their guns and pouches, and jumped down a perpendicular bank of twenty feet into the river; the bear sprang after them, and was within a few feet of the hindmost, when one of the hunters on shore shot him in the head, and finally killed him; they dragged him to the shore, and found that eight balls had passed through him in different directions.

A clear and connected view of the falls, cascades, and rapids of the Missouri, was now had from the draught and survey of Captain Clarke.

The road near Portage Creek was still plain, and as it led them directly on towards the mountain, the stream gradually became smaller, till after going two miles it had so greatly diminished in width, that one of the men, in a fit of enthusiasm, with one foot on each side of the river, thanked God that he had lived to bestride the Missouri. As they went along, their hopes of soon seeing the waters of the Columbia,

arose almost to painful anxiety; when, after four miles from the last abrupt turn of the river, they reached a small gap formed by the high mountains which recede on each side, leaving room for the Indian road. From the foot of one of the lowest of these mountains, which rises with a gentle ascent of about half a mile, issues the remotest water of the Missouri. They had now reached the hidden sources of that river, which had never yet been seen by civilized man; and as they quenched their thirst at the chaste and icy fountain,—as they sat down by the brink of that little rivulet, which yielded its distant and modest tribute to the parent ocean, they felt themselves rewarded for all their labours and all their difficulties. They left reluctantly this interesting spot, and, pursuing the Indian road through the interval of the hills, arrived at the top of a ridge, from which they saw high mountains, partially covered with snow, still to the west of them. The ridge on which they stood now formed the dividing line between the waters of the Atlantic and Pacific oceans. They followed a descent much steeper than that on the eastern side, and at the distance of three-quarters of a mile reached a handsome bold creek of cold clear water, running to the westward. They stopped to taste, for the first time, the waters of the Columbia, and after a few minutes followed the road across steep hills and low hollows, till they reached a spring on the side of a mountain; here they found a sufficient quantity of dry willow brush for fuel, and therefore halted for the night.

After the hunters had been gone about an hour, Captain Lewis again mounted with one of the Indians behind him, and the whole party set out; but just as they passed through the narrows they saw one of the spies coming back at full speed across the plain; the chief stopped and seemed uneasy, the whole band were moved with fresh suspicions, and Captain Lewis,

himself was much disconcerted, lest, by some unfortunate accident, some of their enemies might have perhaps straggled that way. The young Indian had scarcely breath to say a few words as he came up, when the whole troop dashed forward as fast as their horses could carry them; and Captain Lewis, astonished at this movement, was borne along for nearly a mile, before he learnt, with great satisfaction, that it was all caused by the spy having come to announce that one of the white men had killed a deer. Relieved from his anxiety, he now found the jolting very uncomfortable; for the Indian behind him, being afraid of not getting a share of the feast, had lashed the horse at every step since they set off; he, therefore, reined him in, and ordered the Indian to stop beating him. The fellow had no idea of losing time in disputing the point, and jumping off the horse ran for a mile at full speed. Captain Lewis slackened his pace, and followed at a sufficient distance to observe them. When they reached the place where Drewyer had thrown out the intestines, they all dismounted in confusion, and ran tumbling over each other like famished dogs; each tore away whatever part he could, and instantly began to eat it; some had the liver, some the kidneys, in short, no part on which one is accustomed to look with disgust, escaped them; one of them, who had seized about nine feet of the entrails, was chewing it at one end, while, with his hand he was diligently clearing his way by discharging the contents at the other. It was indeed impossible to see these wretches ravenously feeding on the filth of animals, and the blood streaming from their mouths, without deploring how near the condition of savages approaches that of the brute creation: yet, though suffering with hunger, they did not attempt, as they might have done, to take by force the whole deer, but contented themselves with what had been thrown away by the hunter. Captain Lewis now had the



deer skinned, and after reserving a quarter of it, gave the rest of the animal to the chief, to be divided among the Indians, who immediately devoured nearly the whole of it without cooking. They now went forward towards the creek, where there was some brushwood, to make a fire, and found Drewyer, who had killed a second deer; the same struggle for the entrails was renewed here, and on giving nearly the whole deer to the Indians, they devoured it even to the soft parts of the hoofs. A fire being made, Captain Lewis had his breakfast, during which Drewyer had brought in a third deer; this too, after reserving one quarter, was given to the Indians, who now seemed completely satisfied, and in a good humour.

The party had now reached the extreme navigable point of the Missouri, which their observation placed in latitude  $43^{\circ} 30' 43''$  north. It is difficult to comprise, in any general description, the characteristics of a river so extensive, and fed by so many streams, which have their sources in a great variety of soils and climates.

In the meadows, and along the shore, the tree most common is the cotton-wood, which, with the willow, forms almost the exclusive growth of the Missouri.

The soil, during the whole length of the Missouri below the Plate, is, generally speaking, very fine, and although the timber is scarce, there is still sufficient for the purposes of settlers. But beyond that river, although the soil is still rich, yet the almost total absence of timber, and particularly the want of good water, of which there is but a small quantity in the creeks, and even that brackish, oppose powerful obstacles to its settlement. The difficulty becomes still greater between the Muscle-shell river and the Falls, where, besides the greater scarcity of timber, the country itself is less fertile.

In the domestic economy of the inhabitants, the

man is sovereign, and the sole proprietor of his wives and daughters, and can barter them away, or dispose of them in any manner he may think proper. The children are seldom corrected; the boys, particularly, soon become their own masters; they are never whipped, for, after being flogged, they never recover their independence of mind, even when they grow to manhood.

The mass of the females are condemned, as among all savage nations, to the lowest and most laborious drudgery. When the tribe is stationary, they collect the roots, and cook; they build the huts, dress the skins, and make clothing; collect the wood, and assist in taking care of the horses on the route; they load the horses, and have the charge of all the baggage.

The only business of the man is to fight; he, therefore, takes on himself the care of his horse, the companion of his warfare; but he will descend to no other labour than to hunt and to fish. He would consider himself degraded by being compelled to walk any distance; and were he so poor as to possess only two horses, he would ride the best of them, and leave the other for his wives and children, and their baggage; and if he has too many wives, or too much baggage for the horse, the wives have no alternative but to follow him on foot; they are not, however, often reduced to those extremities, for their stock of horses is very ample.

As war is the chief occupation, bravery is the first virtue among the Sheshonees. None can hope to be distinguished without having given proofs of it, nor can there be any preferment, or influence, among the nation, without some warlike achievement. Those important events which give reputation to a warrior, and which entitle him to a new name, are killing a white bear, stealing individually the horses of the enemy, leading out a party who happen to be suc-

cessful either in plundering horses or destroying the enemy, and, lastly, scalping a warrior. These acts seem of nearly equal dignity, but the last, that of taking an enemy's scalp, is an honour quite independent of the act of vanquishing him. To kill your adversary is of no importance, unless the scalp is brought from the field of battle, and ~~were a warrior~~ to slay any number of his enemies in action, and others were to obtain the scalps, or first touch the dead, they would have all the honours, since they have borne off the trophy. (*See Plate.*)

In their persons, the Sheshonees are diminutive, with thick flat feet and ankles, crooked legs, and are, generally speaking, worse formed than any nation of Indians seen during the travels. The hair of both sexes is suffered to fall loosely over the face, and down the shoulders; some men, however, divide it by means of thongs of dressed leather, or other skin, into two equal queues, which hang over the ears, and are drawn in front of the body; but when the nation is afflicted by any great loss in war, most of them have the hair cut quite short in the neck; the hair cut short all over the head is the customary mourning for a deceased friend.

The Chopunnish or Piercednose nation, who reside on the Kooskooskee and Lewis's rivers, are in person stout, portly, well-looking men; the women are small, with good features, and generally handsome, though the complexion of both sexes is darker than that of the Tushepaws. In dress they resemble that nation, being fond of displaying their ornaments. The buffalo or elk-skin robe, decorated with beads, sea-shells, chiefly mother-of-pearl, attached to an otter skin collar, and hung in the hair, which falls in front in two queues; feathers, paints of different kinds, principally white, green, and light-blue, all of which they find in their own country; these are the chief ornaments they use. In the winter they wear a short





shirt of dressed skins, long painted leggings and mocassins, and a plait of twisted grass round the neck.

The dress of the women is more simple, consisting of a long shirt of argalia or ibex-skin, reaching down to the ankles, without a girdle.

The Chopunnish have very few amusements, for their life is painful and laborious; and all their exertions are necessary, to earn even their precarious subsistence. During the summer and autumn, they are busily occupied in fishing for salmon, and collecting their winter store of roots. In the winter they hunt the deer on snow-shoes, over the plains; and towards spring cross the mountains of the Missouri, for the purpose of trafficking for buffalo robes. The inconveniences of that comfortless life are increased by frequent encounters with their enemies from the west, who drive them over the mountains with the loss of their horses, and sometimes the lives of many of the nation. They are generally healthy; the only disorders which were remarked being of a scrofulous kind, and for these, as well as for the amusement of those who are in good health, hot and cold bathing is very commonly used.

The Sokulks, with whom are united a few of another nation, who reside on a western branch, emptying itself into the Columbia. The language of these nations, of each of which a vocabulary was obtained, differ but little from each other, or from that of the Chopunnish, who inhabit the Kooskooskee and Lewis's rivers. In their dress and general appearance also they resemble much those nations; the men wearing a robe of deer or antelope skin, under which a few of them have a short leathern shirt. (*See Plate.*) The most striking difference between them is amongst the females, the Sokulk women being more inclined to corpulency than any till that time seen by the travellers; their stature is low, their faces broad, and

their heads flattened in such a manner that the forehead is in a straight line from the nose to the crown of the head; their eyes are of a dirty sable, their hair too is coarse and black, and braided as above, without ornament of any kind: instead of wearing, as do the Chopunnish, long leathern shirts, highly decorated with beads and shells, the Sokulk females have no other covering but a truss or piece of leather tied round the hips, and then drawn tight between the legs. The ornaments usually worn by both sexes are large blue or white beads, either pendent from their ears, or round their necks, wrists, and arms; they have likewise bracelets of brass, copper, and horn, and some trinkets of shells, fish-bones, and curious feathers. (*See Plate.*)

The Sokulks seem to be of a mild and peaceable disposition, and live in a state of comparative happiness. The men, like those on the Kimooenim, are said to content themselves with a single wife, with whom, it was observed, the husband shares the labours of procuring subsistence much more than is usual among savages. What may be considered as an unequivocal proof of their good disposition, is the great respect which was shewn to old age. Among other marks of it, was observed in one of the houses, an old woman, perfectly blind, and who had lived more than a hundred winters. In this state of decrepitude she occupied the best position in the house, seemed to be treated with great kindness, and whatever she said was listened to with great attention. They are by no means intrusive, and as their fisheries supply them with a competent, if not an abundant, subsistence, although they receive thankfully whatever is given to them, they do not beg. The fish is indeed their chief food, except the roots, and the casual supplies of the antelope, which, to those who have only bows and arrows, must be very scanty. This diet may be the direct or the remote

cause of the chief disorder which prevails among them, as well as among the flatheads, on the Kooskooskee and Lewis's rivers. With all these Indians, a bad soreness of the eyes is a very common disorder, which is suffered to be ripened by neglect, till many are deprived of one of their eyes, and some have totally lost the use of both. This dreadful calamity may reasonably be imputed to the constant reflection of the sun on the waters, where they are continually fishing in the spring, summer, and fall, and during the rest of the year on the snows of a country which affords no object to relieve the sight.

Among the Sokulks too, and indeed among all the tribes whose chief subsistence is fish, bad teeth are very general; some have the teeth, particularly those of the upper jaw, worn down to the gums, and many of both sexes, and even of middle age, have lost them almost entirely.

This decay of the teeth is a circumstance very unusual among the Indians either of the mountains or the plains; and seems peculiar to the inhabitants of the Columbia. A principal cause of it is the manner in which they eat their food. The roots are swallowed as they are dug from the ground, frequently nearly covered with gritty sand; so little idea have they that this is offensive, that all the roots they offer for sale are in the same condition. A second and principal cause may be their great use of the dried salmon, the bad effects of which are, most probably, increased by their mode of cooking it, which is simply to warm, and then swallow the rind, scales, and flesh, without any preparation. The Sokulks possess but few horses, the greater part of their labours being performed in canoes. Their amusements are similar to those of the Missouri Indians.

Seven Clatsops came over in a canoe, with two skins of the sea-otter. To this article they attached such an extravagant value, and their demands for it



were so high, that the travellers, were fearful of reducing their small stock of merchandise, on which they depended for subsistence on their return, by venturing to purchase. To ascertain, however, their ideas as to the value of different objects, they were offered for one of the skins, a watch, a handkerchief, an American dollar, and a bunch of red beads; but neither the various mechanism of the watch, nor even the red beads, could tempt them; they refused the offer, but asked for ticconoshack, or chief beads, the most common sort of coarse blue-coloured beads, the article, in their estimation, beyond all price.

The male Chinooks of the Pacific are low in stature, rather ugly, and ill made; their legs being small and crooked, their feet large, and their heads, like those of the women, flattened in a most disgusting manner. These deformities are in part concealed by robes made of sea-otter, deer, elk, beaver, or fox skins. They also employ in their dress robes of the skin of a cat peculiar to this country, and of another animal of the same size, which is light and durable, and sold at a high price by the Indians, who bring it from above. In addition to these are worn blankets, wrappers of red, blue, or spotted cloth, and some sailors' old clothes, which were very highly prized. The greater part of the old men have guns, powder, and ball.

The women, among these Indians, have in general handsome faces, but are low and disproportioned, with small feet, and large legs and thighs, occasioned probably by strands of beads, or various strings. Their dress, like that of the Wakhiccums, consists of a short robe, and a tissue of cedar bark. Their hair hangs loosely down the shoulders and back; and their ears, neck, and wrists, are ornamented with blue beads. Another decoration, which is very highly prized, consists of figures, made by puncturing the arms or legs; and on the arms of one of the

squaws was observed the name of J. Bowman, executed in the same way. In language, habits, and in almost every other particular, they resemble the Clatoops, Cattblamahs, and indeed all the people near the mouth of the Columbia.

Respecting the tribes on the Pacific, the personal observation of the party did not extend southwards beyond the Killamucks.

The Killamucks, Clatoops, Chinooks, and Cattblamahs, the four neighbouring nations with whom they had most intercourse, preserve a general resemblance in person, dress, and manners. They are commonly of a diminutive stature, badly shaped, and their appearance by no means prepossessing. They have broad thick flat feet, thick ankles, and crooked legs; the last of which deformities is to be ascribed, in part, to the universal practice of squatting, or sitting on the calves of their legs or heels, and also to the tight bandages of beads and strings worn round the ankles by the women, which prevent the circulation of the blood, and render the legs, of the females particularly, ill-shaped and swollen. The complexion is the usual copper-coloured brown of the North American tribes, though the complexion is rather lighter than that of the Indians of the Missouri, and the frontier of the United States; the mouth is wide, and the lips thick; the nose of a moderate size, fleshy, wide at the extremities, with large nostrils, and generally low between the eyes, though there are rare instances of high aquiline noses; the eyes are generally black, though they were occasionally seen of a dark yellowish brown, with a black pupil.

The most distinguishing part of their physiognomy is the peculiar flatness and width of their forehead; the mother, anxious to procure her infant the recommendation of a broad forehead, places it in the compressing machine, where it is kept ten or twelve

months, though the females remain longer than the boys. The operation is so gradual, that it is not attended with pain; but the impression is deep and permanent. The heads of the children, when they are released from the bandage, are not more than two inches thick about the upper edge of the forehead, and still thinner above: nor, with all its efforts, can nature ever restore its shape; the heads of grown persons being often in a straight line from the nose to the top of the forehead.

The Aricaras, Mr. Bradbury observes, chiefly subsist on the buffalo, and when a herd is discovered, a considerable number of the hunters dispose themselves in a manner so as to approach as near as possible unperceived by them. This must always be done with due regard to the direction of the wind, on account of the exquisite degree in which this animal possesses the sense of smelling. The instant they are perceived by the herd, they dash in amongst them, each singling out one. The horse is taught to understand and obey the wishes of his rider, although conveyed to him by the slightest movement. When he has overtaken a buffalo, he does not offer to pass it, but continues at an even pace until the arrow is discharged, when the rider singles out another immediately, if he thinks the first arrow has effected his purpose. If the horse has sufficient strength and wind to enable his rider to kill three buffaloes, he is held in great estimation. After the horses are out of breath, they pursue the wounded animals at leisure, as they separate from the herd on being wounded, and are soon left behind from weakness, occasioned by loss of blood. To produce a more copious discharge, the heads of the arrows designed to be used in hunting, are much broader than those intended for war. The heads of both are flat, and of the form of an isosceles triangle; the length of the two equal sides is three times that of the base.

Before the Indians had any intercourse with the whites, they made the heads of their arrows of flint or horn-stone. They now purchase them from the traders, who cut them from rolled iron, or from hoops.

The Aricaras do not provide for their horses any better than the other nations of the Missouri. They cut down the cotton-wood, and the horses feed on the bark and smaller branches. These poor animals, in some instances, have eaten branches two inches in diameter.

The Aricaras have a sacred lodge in the centre of the largest village. This is called the *Medicine Lodge*, and in one particular corresponds with the sanctuary of the Jews, as no blood is on any account whatsoever to be spilled within it, not even that of an enemy; nor is any one, having taken refuge there, to be forced from it. This lodge is also the general place of deposit for such things as they devote to the *Father of life*; but it does not seem absolutely necessary that every thing devoted shall be deposited here; for one of the chiefs, availing himself of this regulation, devoted his horse; or, in their mode of expressing it, "gave it to its medicine;" after which, he could not, according to their rules, give him away. This exempted him, in respect to that particular object, from the tax which custom lays on the chiefs of this, and most of the other nations. This will be explained by stating, that generosity, or rather an indifference for self, forms here a necessary qualification in a chief. The desire to acquire and possess more than others, is thought a passion too ignoble for a *brave* man; it often happens, therefore, that a chief is the poorest man in the community.

The Indians of the Missouri are superlatively honest towards strangers. It is true, that when they find white men trapping for beavers in the grounds which they claim, they often take from them the furs

they have collected, and beat them severely with their *wiping sticks*, but so far is this from being surprising, that it is a wonder they do not kill them, or take away their rifles.

It is customary among the Missouri Indians, to register every exploit in war, by making a notch for each on the handle of their tomahawks, and they are estimated as being rich or poor in proportion to the number of notches. At their war-dances, any warrior who chooses, may recount his exploits. This is done by pointing to each notch, and describing the particular act that entitled him to it.

The Nodowessies, or Sioux, fix up a post near the war fire, to represent the enemy of each warrior in succession, whilst he is recounting his deeds. During his harangue, he strikes the post when in the act of describing how he struck his enemy. One Osage was seen beating and kicking another, who suffered it patiently. On being asked why he did not defend himself, "Oh!" said he, shewing the handle of his tomahawk, "I am too poor; he is richer than I am."

Honey bees have been introduced into this continent from Europe, but at what time is not ascertained. Even if it be admitted that they were brought over soon after the first settlement took place, their increase since appears astonishing, as bees are found in all parts of the United States; and since they have entered upon the fine countries of the Illinois and Upper Louisiana, their progress westward has been surprisingly rapid. It is generally known in Upper Louisiana, that bees had not been found westward of the Mississippi prior to the year 1797. They are now found as high up the Missouri as the Mahanation, having moved westward to the distance of 600 miles in fourteen years. Their extraordinary progress in these parts is probably owing to a portion of the country being prairie, and yielding therefore a

succession of flowers during the whole summer, which is not the case in forests.

The great emporium of Indian trade is the Falls, where all the neighbouring nations assemble. The inhabitants of the Columbian plains, after having passed the winter near the mountains, come down as soon as the snow has left the valleys, and are occupied in collecting the drying roots, till about the month of May. They then crowd to the river, and fixing themselves on its north side, to avoid the incursions of the Snake Indians, continue fishing till about the first of September, when the salmon are no longer fit for use. They then bury their fish, and return to the plains, where they remain gathering quamash, till the snow obliges them to desist. They come back to the Columbia, and taking their store of fish, retire to the foot of the mountains, and along the creeks, which supply timber for houses, and pass the winter in hunting deer or elk, which, with the aid of their fish, enables them to subsist, till, in the spring, they resume the circle of their employments. During their residence on the river, from May to September, rather before they begin the regular fishery, they go down to the Falls, carrying with them skins, mats, silk, grass, rushes, and chappelle bread. They are here overtaken by the Choppunnisk, and other tribes of the rocky mountains, who descend the Kooskooskee and Lewis's rivers, for the purpose of selling beer-grass, horses, quamash, and a few skins, which they have obtained by hunting, or in exchange for horses with the Tushepaws. At the Falls they find the Chilluckittequaws, Eneeshurs, Echeloots, and Skilloots, which last serve as intermediate traders or carriers between the inhabitants above and below the Falls. These tribes prepare pounded fish for the market; and the nations below bring wappatoo roots, the fish of the sea-coast, berries, and a variety of trinkets, and small articles, which they have procured

from the whites. The trade then begins:—the Choppunnish, and Indians of the rocky mountains, exchange the articles which they have brought, for wappatoo, pounded fish, and beads. The Indians of the plain being their own fishermen, take only wappatoo, horses, beads, and other articles, procured from Europeans. The Indians, however, from Lewis's river to the Falls, consume as food or fuel all the fish they take; so that the whole stock for exportation is prepared by the nations between the Towahnahibroks and the Falls, and amounts to about thirty thousand weight, chiefly salmon, above the quantity which they use themselves, or barter with the more eastern Indians. This is now carried down the river by the Indians at the Falls, and is consumed among the nations at the mouth of the Columbia, who, in return, give the fish of the sea-coast, and the articles which they obtain from the whites. The neighbouring people catch large quantities of salmon, and dry them, but they do not understand or practise the art of drying and pounding it in the manner used at the Falls, and, being very fond of it, are forced to purchase it at high prices. This article, indeed, and the wappatoo, form the principal subjects of trade. The traffic is wholly carried on by water; there are even no roads or paths through the country, except across the portages which connect the creeks. But the circumstance which forms the soul of their trade, is the visit of the whites. They arrive generally about the month of April, and either remain until October, or return at that time; during which, having no establishment on shore, they anchor on the north side of the bay, at the place above described, which is a spacious and commodious harbour, perfectly secure from all except the S. and S. E. winds; and, as they leave it before winter, they do not suffer from these winds; which, during that season, are the most usual, and the most violent.

This situation is recommended by its neighbourhood to fresh water and wood, as well as to excellent timber for repairs. Here they are immediately visited by the tribes along the sea-coast, by the Cattlamahs, and lastly by the Skilloats, that numerous and active people, who skirt the river between the marshy islands and the great rapids, as well as the Coweliskee, and who carry down the fish prepared by their immediate neighbours the Chilluckittequaws, Enceshurs, and Echeloats, residing from the grand rapids to the Falls, as well as all the articles which they have procured in barter at the market in May. The accumulated trade of the Columbia consists of dressed and undressed skins of elk, sea otter, the common otter, beaver, common fox, spuck, and tiger cat. The articles of less importance, are a small quantity of dried or pounded salmon, the biscuits made of the chappelle roots, and some of the manufactures of the neighbourhood. In return, they receive guns, (which are principally old British or American muskets,) powder, ball, and shot, copper and brass kettles, brass tea-kettles and coffee-pots, blankets, from one to three points, coarse, scarlet blue cloth, plates and strips of sheet copper and brass, large brass wire, knives, tobacco, fish-hooks, buttons, and a considerable quantity of sailors' hats, trowsers, coats, and shirts. But, as has been remarked, the objects of foreign trade which are the most desired, are the common cheap blue or white beads, of about fifty or seventy to the pennyweight, which are strung on strands, a fathom in length, and sold by the yard, or by the length of both arms; of these the blue beads hold the first rank in their ideas of relative value. These strangers who visit the Columbia for the purpose of trade or hunting, must be either English or Americans. The few words which the Indians have learnt from the sailors, such as musket, powder, shot, d——d rascal, &c., evidently shew that



the visitors speak English with characteristic bluntness. When the Indians are asked where these traders go on leaving the Columbia, they always point to the south-west, whence it is presumed that they do not belong to any establishment at Nootka Sound.

The vegetable productions of the country, which furnish a large proportion of the food of the Indians, are the roots of a species of thistle, the fern, the rush, the liquorice, and a small cylindric root, resembling, in flavour and consistency, the sweet potato.

The native fruits and berries in use among the Indians, are what they call the shallun; the solme; the cranberry; a berry like the black haw; the scarlet berry of the plant called *sacacommis*, and a purple berry like the huckleberry.

The trees of a larger growth are very abundant; the whole neighbourhood of the coast is supplied with great quantities of excellent timber. The predominating growth is the fir, of which there are several species. There is one singular circumstance attending all the pine of this country, which is, that, when consumed, it yields not the slightest particle of ashes. The first species grows to an immense size, and is very commonly twenty-seven feet in circumference, six feet above the surface of the earth; they rise to the height of 230 feet, and 120 of that height without a limb. They have often been found thirty-six feet in circumference. The second is a much more common species, and constitutes at least one half of the timber in this neighbourhood. It seems to resemble a spruce, rising from 160 to 180 feet, and is from four to six in diameter, straight, round, and regularly tapering. The third species resembles in all points the Canadian balsam fir. It grows from two and a half to four feet in diameter, and rises to the height of 80 or 100 feet. The fourth species in size resembles the second. The fifth resembles the

second, and has a trunk simple, branching, and prolific. The sixth does not differ from what is usually denominated the white pine in Virginia. The seventh and last species, grows in low grounds, and in places frequently overflown by the tide, seldom rising higher than thirty-five feet, and not more than from two and a half to four in diameter. There is a tree common to the Columbia river, below the entrance of Cataract river, when divested of its foliage, much resembling the ash; this tree is frequently three feet in diameter, and rises from forty to fifty feet; the fruit is a winged seed, somewhat resembling that of the maple.

In the same part of the country there is also another growth, resembling the white maple, though much smaller, and is seldom to be seen of more than six or seven inches in diameter. These trees grow in clusters, from fifteen to twenty feet in height, from the same bed of roots, spreading and leading outwards. The undergrowth consists of honeysuckles, alder, seven-bark or nine-bark, huckleberry, a shrub like the quill-wood, a plant like the mountain holly, a green brier, and the fern.

The quadrupeds of this country, from the rocky mountains to the Pacific ocean, may be conveniently divided into the domestic and the wild animals. The first embraces the horse and dog only. The horse appears to be of an excellent race, lofty, elegantly formed, active, and durable; many of them appear like fine English coursers; some of them are pied with large spots of white irregularly scattered, and intermixed with a dark brown bay; the greater part, however, are of a uniform colour, marked with stars and white feet, and resemble in fleetness and bottom, as well as in form and colour, the best-blooded horses in Virginia.

The dog is usually small, about the size of an ordinary cur: he is usually particoloured, amongst

which, the black, white, brown, and brindle, are the colours most predominant. The second division comprehends the brown, white, or grisly bear, the black bear; the deer, common red deer, the black-tailed fallow deer; the mule deer, the elk, the wolves, the large brown wolf, the small wolf of the plains, the tiger-cat, the foxes, the common red fox, the silver fox, fisher or black fox, the large red fox of the plains, the kit fox, or small fox of the plains; the antelope, the sheep, beaver, common otter, sea otter, mink, seal, racoon, squirrels, large grey squirrel, small grey squirrel, small brown squirrel, ground squirrel, bravo, rat, mouse, mole, panther, hare, rabbit, polecat, or skunk.

The birds seen between the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific, may be divided into two classes, the terrestrial and the aquatic. In the former class are to be arranged—1. The grouse, or prairie hen. This is peculiarly the inhabitant of the great plains of the Columbia, and does not differ from those of the upper portion of the Missouri.—2. The cock of the plains, is found on the plains of the Columbia in great abundance, from the entrance of the S. E. fork of the Columbia to that of Clarke's river. It is about two and three-fourths the size of an ordinary turkey.—3. The pheasant, of which is distinguished the large black and white pheasant, the small speckled pheasant, the small brown pheasant.—4. The buzzard, supposed to be the largest bird of North America. The aquatic birds are, the large blue and brown heron; the fishing hawk; the blue-crested fisher; several species of gulls; the cormorant; two species of loons; brants of two kinds; geese; swans; and several species of ducks.

The fish which they had an opportunity of seeing, are the whale, porpoise, skait, flounder, salmon, red char, two species of salmon-trout, mountain or speckled trout, bottle-nose, anchovy, and sturgeon.

Of shell-fish they observed the clam, periwinkle, common muscle, the cockle, and a species with a circular flat shell.

The reptiles are, the rattle-snake, the garter-snake, lizard, and snail.

Wappatoo island is a large extent of country lying between the Multnomah, and an arm of the Columbia, which they called the Wappatoo inlet, and separated from the main land by a sluice eighty yards wide, which, at the distance of seven miles up the Multnomah, connects that river with the inlet. The island thus formed, is about twenty miles long, and varies in breadth from five to ten miles; the land is high and extremely fertile, and on most parts is supplied with a heavy growth of cotton-wood, ash, the large-leaved ash, the sweet willow, the black alder. But the chief wealth of this island consists of the numerous ponds in the interior, abounding with the common arrowhead, to the root of which is attached a bulb growing beneath it in the mud; this bulb, to which the Indians give the name of Wappatoo, is the great article of food, and almost the staple article of commerce in the Columbia. It is never out of season; so that at all times of the year the valley is frequented by the neighbouring Indians, who come to gather it. It is collected chiefly by the women, who employ for the purpose canoes from ten to fourteen feet in length, about two feet wide, and nine inches deep, and tapering from the middle, where they are about twenty inches wide. They are sufficient to contain a single person, and several bushels of roots, yet so very light, that a woman can carry them with ease; she takes one of these canoes into a pond where the water is as high as the breast, and, by means of her toes, separates from the roots this bulb, which, on being freed from the mud, rises immediately to the surface of the water, and is thrown into the canoe. In this manner these patient females

remain in the water for several hours, even in the depth of winter.

The country along the Rocky Mountains, for several hundred miles in length, and about fifty wide, is a high level plain, in all its parts extremely fertile, and in many places covered with a growth of tall long-leaved pine. This plain is chiefly interrupted near the streams of water, where the hills are steep and lofty; but the soil is good, being unencumbered by much stone, and possesses more timber than the level country. Under shelter of these hills, the bottom lands skirt the margin of the rivers, and, though narrow and confined, are fertile, and rarely inundated. Nearly the whole of this wide-spread tract is covered with a profusion of grass and plants; among them is a variety of esculent plants and roots, acquired without much difficulty, and yielding not only a nutritious, but a very agreeable food. The air is pure and dry, the climate quite as mild, if not milder, than the same parallels of latitude in the Atlantic states, and must be equally healthy, for all the disorders which the party witnessed, may be fairly imputed more to the nature of the diet than to any intemperance of climate. This observation is, of course, to be qualified, since, in the same tract of country, the degrees of the combination of heat and cold obey the influence of situation. In short, this district affords many advantages to settlers, and, if properly cultivated, would yield every object necessary for the subsistence and comfort of civilized man.

The Rochejaune, or Yellowstone river, according to Indian information, has its remote sources in the Rocky Mountains, near the peaks of the Rio del Norte, on the confines of New Mexico, to which country there is a good road during the whole distance along the banks of the Yellowstone. Its western waters are probably connected with those

of Lewis's river, while the eastern branches approach the heads of Clarke's river, the Bighorn, and the Plate: so that it waters the middle portion of the Rocky Mountains for several hundred miles from north-west to south-east. During its whole course from the point at which Capt. Clarke reached it, to the Missouri, a distance which he computed at eight hundred and thirty-seven miles, this river is large and navigable for perioques, and even batteaux, there being none of the moving sandbars which impede the navigation of the Missouri, and only a single ledge of rocks, which, however, is not difficult to pass. Even its tributary waters, the Bighorn, Clarke's Fork, and Tongue River, may be ascended in boats for a considerable distance. The banks of the river are low, but bold, and no where subject to be overflowed, except for a short distance below the mountains. The predominating colour of the river is a yellowish brown; that of the Missouri, which possesses more mud, is of a deep drab colour; the bed of the former being chiefly composed of loose pebbles, which, however, diminish in size in descending the river, till after passing the Lazeka, the pebbles cease as the river widens, and the mud and sand continue to form the greater part of the bottom. Over these the water flows with a velocity constantly and almost equally decreasing in proportion to its distance from the mountains. From the mountains to Clarke's Fork, the current may be estimated at four and a half miles per hour; thence as low as the Bighorn, at three and a half miles; between that and the Lazeka, at three miles; and from that river to the Woolf Rapid, at two and three quarter miles; from which to its entrance, the general rapidity is two miles per hour. The appearance and character of the country present nearly similar varieties of fertile, rich, and open lands. Above Clarke's Fork, it consists of high waving plains, bordered by stony

hills, partially supplied with pine; the middle portion, as low as the Buffalo shoal, contains less timber, and the number diminishes still lower, where the river widens, and the country spreads itself into extensive plains.

During our voyage on the Missouri, (says Mr. Bradbury,) I often associated with the hunters, to collect information from their united testimony, concerning the nature and habits of animals, with which no men are so well acquainted. This knowledge is absolutely necessary to them, that they may be able to circumvent or surprise those which are the objects of the chase, and to avoid such as are dangerous; and likewise to prevent being surprised by them. They can imitate the cry or note of any animal found in the American wilds, so exactly as to deceive the animals themselves.—I shall state a few of what I certainly believe to be facts. The opinion of the hunters respecting the sagacity of the beaver goes much beyond the statements of any author whom I have read. They state, that an old beaver, who has escaped from a trap, can scarcely ever afterwards be caught, as, travelling in situations where traps are usually placed, he carries a stick in his mouth, with which he probes the sides of the river, that the stick may be caught in the trap, and thus saves himself.

They also say of this animal, that the young are educated by the old ones. It is well known, that in constructing their dams, the first step the beaver takes, is to cut down a tree that shall fall across the stream intended to be dammed up. The hunters, in the early part of our voyage, informed me, that they had often found trees near the edge of a creek, in part cut through, and abandoned; and always observed that those trees would not have fallen across the creek, and that by comparing the marks left by the teeth on those trees with others, they found them much smaller; and therefore not only concluded that

they were made by young beavers, but that the old ones, perceiving their error, had caused them to desist. They promised to shew me proofs of this, and during our voyage I saw several; and in no instance would the trees, thus abandoned, have fallen across the creek.

I have myself witnessed an instance of a doe, when pursued, although not many seconds out of sight, so effectually hide her fawn, that we could not find it, although assisted by a dog. I mentioned this fact to the hunters, who assured me, that no dog, nor perhaps any beast of prey, can follow a fawn by the scent; and shewed me in a full-grown deer, a gland and a tuft of red hair, situated a little above the hind part of the fore-foot, which had a very strong smell of musk. This tuft they call the *scent*, and believe that the route of the animal is betrayed by the effluvia proceeding from it. This tuft is mercifully withheld until the animal has acquired strength.

Of the agility and address of an American hunter, Mr. Bradbury gives the following account; "This man, named Colter, came to St. Louis in May, 1810, in a small canoe, from the head waters of the Missouri, a distance of 3000 miles, which he traversed in thirty days. I saw him on his arrival, and received from him an account of his adventures after he had separated from Lewis and Clarke's party; one of these, from its singularity, I shall relate. On the arrival of the party on the head waters of the Missouri, Colter, observing an appearance of abundance of beaver being there, he got permission to remain and hunt for some time, which he did, in company with a man of the name of Dixon, who had traversed the immense tract of country from St. Louis to the head waters of the Missouri, alone. Soon after he separated from Dixon, and *trapped*, in company with a hunter named Potts: and aware of the hostility of the Blackfeet Indians, one of whom had been killed



by Lewis, they set their traps at night, and took them up early in the morning, remaining concealed during the day. They were examining their traps early one morning, in a creek, about six miles from that branch of the Missouri, called Jefferson's Fork, and were ascending in a canoe, when they suddenly heard a great noise, resembling the trampling of animals; but they could not ascertain the fact, as the high perpendicular banks on each side of the river impeded their view. Colter immediately pronounced it to be occasioned by Indians, and advised an instant retreat; but was accused of cowardice by Potts, who insisted that the noise was caused by buffaloes, and they proceeded on. In a few minutes afterwards their doubts were removed, by a party of Indians making their appearance on both sides of the creek, to the amount of five or six hundred, who beckoned them to come ashore. As retreat was now impossible, Colter turned the head of the canoe to the shore: and at the moment of its touching, an Indian seized the rifle belonging to Potts; but Colter, who was a remarkably strong man, immediately retook it, and handed it to Potts, who remained in the canoe, and on receiving it pushed off into the river. He had scarcely quitted the shore, when an arrow was shot at him, and he cried out, "Colter, I am wounded." Colter remonstrated with him on the folly of attempting to escape, and urged him to come ashore. Instead of complying, he instantly levelled his rifle at an Indian, and shot him dead on the spot. This conduct, situated as he was, may appear to have been an act of madness; but it was doubtless the effect of sudden, but sound reasoning; for if taken alive, he must have expected to be tortured to death, according to their custom. He was instantly pierced with arrows so numerous, that, to use the language of Colter, 'he was made a riddle of.' They now seized Colter, stripped him entirely naked, and began to consult on the manner in



which he should be put to death. They were *first* inclined to set him up as a mark to shoot at; but the chief interfered, and seizing him by the collar, asked him, if he could run fast? Colter, who had been some time amongst the Kee-kat-sa, or Crow-Indians, had in a considerable degree acquired the Blackfoot language, and was also well acquainted with Indian customs. He knew that he had now to run for his life, with the dreadful odds of five or six hundred against him, and those armed Indians; therefore cunningly replied, that he was a very bad runner, although he was considered by the hunters as remarkably swift. The chief now commanded the party to remain stationary, and led Colter out on the prairie three or four hundred yards, and released him, bidding him *to save himself if he could*. At that instant the horrid warwhoop sounded in the ears of poor Colter who, urged with the hope of preserving life, ran with a speed at which he himself was surprised. He proceeded towards the Jefferson Fork, having to traverse a plain six miles in breadth, abounding with the prickly pear, on which he was every instant treading with his naked feet. He ran nearly half way across the plain before he ventured to look over his shoulder, when he perceived that the Indians were very much scattered, and that he had gained ground to a considerable distance from the main body; but one Indian, who carried a spear, was much before all the rest, and not more than a hundred yards from him. A faint gleam of hope now cheered the heart of Colter: he derived confidence from the belief, that escape was within the sounds of probability; but that confidence was nearly being fatal to him, for he exerted himself to such a degree, that the blood gushed from his nostrils, and soon almost covered the fore part of his body. He had now arrived within a mile of the river, when he distinctly heard the appalling sound of footsteps behind him, and every instant expected to

feel the spear of his pursuer. Again he turned his head, and saw the savage not twenty yards from him. Determined, if possible, to avoid the expected blow, he suddenly stopped, turned round, and spread out his arms. The Indian, surprised by the suddenness of the action, and perhaps at the bloody appearance of Colter, also attempted to stop; but, exhausted with running, he fell while endeavouring to throw his spear, which stuck in the ground, and broke in his hand. Colter instantly snatched up the pointed part, with which he pinned him to the earth, and then continued his flight. The foremost of the Indians, on arriving at the place, stopped till others came up to join them, when they set up a hideous yell. Every moment of this time was improved by Colter, who, although fainting and exhausted, succeeded in gaining the skirting of the cotton-wood trees, on the borders of the Fork, through which he ran, and plunged into the river. Fortunately for him, a little below this place, there was an island, against the upper part of which a raft of drift timber had lodged. He dived under the raft, and, after several efforts, got his head above water amongst the trunks of trees, covered with smaller wood to the depth of several feet. Scarcely had he secured himself, when the Indians arrived on the river, screeching and yelling, as Colter expressed it, 'like so many devils.' They were frequently on the raft during the day, and were seen through the chinks by Colter, who was congratulating himself on his escape, until the idea arose, that they might set the raft on fire. In horrible suspense he remained until night, when, hearing no more of the Indians, he dived from under the raft, and swam silently down the river to a considerable distance, when he landed, and travelled all night. Although happy in having escaped from the Indians, his situation was still dreadful; he was completely naked, under a burning sun; the soles of

his feet were entirely filled with the thorns of the prickly pear; he was hungry, and had no means of killing game, although he saw abundance around him, and was at least seven days' journey from Lisa's Fort, on the Bighorn branch of the Roche Jaune river. These were circumstances under which almost any man, but an American hunter, would have despaired. He arrived at the fort in seven days, having subsisted on a root much esteemed by the Indians of the Missouri, not known by naturalists as *psoralea esculentia*."

Of the animal called the Skunk, Mr. Bradbury remarks, that in its defence it discharges a few drops of a liquid so foetid, that the stench can scarcely be endured by any animal. Clothes on which the smallest particle has fallen, must be buried in the earth for at least a month before they can be worn. This liquor is highly inflammable, and is secreted in a gland beneath the tail, from which it is thrown with a force that will carry it to the distance of three or four yards. Only a very few of the American dogs can be induced to attack it, and those are so powerfully affected by the horrid stench, that they continue to howl for a considerable time afterwards, and instinctively relieve themselves by scratching holes in the earth, into which they put their noses.

The tomb of the famous Blackbird is described by Mr. Bradbury, as being at no great distance from the Elk-horn river. This was upon a hill, and formed by a heap of stones. "This chief, called by the French, Oiseau Noir, ruled over the Mahas with a sway the most despotic. He had managed in such a manner as to inspire them with a belief that he was possessed of supernatural powers; in council no chief durst oppose him—in war it was death to disobey. It is related of him at St. Louis, that a trader from that town, arrived at the Mahas with an assortment of Indian goods: he applied to Blackbird for liberty to

trade, who ordered, that he should first bring all his goods into his lodge, which order was obeyed. Blackbird commanded that all the packages should be opened in his presence, and from them he collected what goods he thought proper, amounting to nearly the fourth part of the whole : he caused them to be placed in a part of the lodge distinct from the rest, and addressed the trader to this effect ;—‘ Now, my son, the goods which I have chosen are mine, and those in your possession are your own. Don’t cry, my son, my people shall trade with you for your goods *at your own price.*’ He then spoke to his herald, who ascended to the top of the lodge, and commanded in the name of the chief, that the Mahas should bring all their beaver, bear, otter, muskrat, and other skins, to his lodge, and not on any account to dispute the terms of exchange with the trader, who declared, on his return to St. Louis, that it was the most profitable voyage he had ever made. Blackbird obtained this influence over his nation by the means of arsenic, a quantity of that article having been sold him by a trader, who instructed him in the use of it. If afterwards any of his nation dared to oppose him in his arbitrary measures, he *prophesied* their death within a certain period, and took good care that his predictions should be verified. He died about the time that Louisiana was added to the United States : having previously made choice of a cave for his sepulchre, on the top of a hill near the Missouri, about eighteen miles below the Maha village. By his order, his body was placed on the back of his favourite horse, which was driven into the cave, the mouth of which was then closed up with stones.”

Mr. Bradbury thus describes an Indian game :—A place was neatly formed, resembling a little alley, about nine feet in breadth, and ninety feet long ; a ring of wood, about five inches in diameter, was

trundled along from one end, and when it had run some distance, two Indians, who stood ready, threw after it, in a sliding manner, each a piece of wood, about three feet long, and four inches in breadth, made smooth on one edge, and kept from turning by a cross-piece passing through it, and bent backwards so as to resemble a cross-bow. The standers-by kept an account of the game, and he whose piece, in a given number of throws, more frequently came nearest the ring after it had fallen, won the game.

The Indian saddle consists of six pieces of wood : two of these are strong forked sticks, one of which is formed to fix on the shoulders of the horse ; the other is adapted to the lower part of the back ; they are connected by four flat pieces, each about four inches in breadth ; two of these are so placed as to be on each side of the back-bone of the horse, which rises above them ; the two others are fastened to the extremities of the forked sticks, and the whole is firmly tied by thongs. Two strong slips of buffalo hide are doubled over each of the upper connecting pieces, for the purpose of holding the stirrup, which is formed of a stick about two feet long, and cut half way through in two places, so as to divide it into three equal parts ; at these places it is bent, and when the two ends are strongly tied, it forms an equilateral triangle. The conjunct end of the foremost forked stick rises to the height of eight or ten inches above the back of the horse, and serves to fasten on it the coiled end of the long slip of dried skin intended to serve as a bridle : this slip is also made use of to fasten the horse at night, to allow him sufficient space wherein to graze, and is mostly fifty or sixty feet long. Under the saddle is laid a square piece of buffalo skin, dressed with the hair upon it, and doubled fourfold, and on the saddle the rider fixes his blanket.

Salt is made at various places in the western country, and the manufacture is rapidly increasing. In passing down the Wabash, Mr. Bradbury had an opportunity of seeing the manner in which they construct their wells for the salt water. They first ascertain, by boring, at what depth they shall come to the rock, and afterwards look out for a hollow tree, which must be at least from three to four feet in diameter. This they cut down carefully, for fear of splitting, and saw off such a length as will reach from the surface of the ground to the rock. If the hollow of the tree is not large enough to allow room sufficient for a man to work within, they enlarge it. A well is next dug, and when so deep that there is danger of the earth falling in, the trunk is put down, and sunk to the surface of the rock. After the influx of fresh water is prevented by caulking round the edges at the bottom of the trunk, the perforation is made, and the salt water immediately rises to the surface. Besides the use here mentioned, hollow trees are applied to other purposes, being cut across in different lengths, and used by the first settlers as tubs to hold grain, &c.

The proximity of Louisiana to some of the districts we have been describing, now leads us to refer to the accounts given by other travellers of the increasing opulence and improvement of that part of the United States.

## CHAP. IX.

*Louisiana—The Allegany Mountains—The Missouri—An Inn—Principal Rivers—The Wabash The Ohio—The Arkansaw—Red River—The Levee—An Inundation—Various Rivers and Lakes—Soil of Louisiana—Rocky Mountains—The Seasons—Improvements—Natchez—Town of New Orleans—The Missouri—Territory of St. Louis—Navigation of the Mississippi—A Planter and Sawyer.*

PERSONS who have recently traversed Louisiana observe, that the Allegany mountains extend through North America in a direction of west of south from the 42nd to the 34th degree of north latitude; and that for a long time they formed the western boundary of the settled country. Since this mountainous barrier has been passed by Capts. Lewis and Clarke, other travellers have penetrated the mountains by shorter and better roads; and it has been calculated, that with some little improvement of the road, waggons might travel from this western country to some of the head-waters of the Missouri, with less trouble than they have lately crossed the Allegany mountains from the western states. It appears that when once this communication is made practicable, and a connexion firmly established across this formidable chain, the population of America will have ample scope to expand for centuries to come, as far at least as the Pacific ocean, its ultimate and majestic boundary.

However, accommodations for travellers in this distant region are not yet very inviting. A late visitor thus describes an inn in the Alleganies—

It was now dark when we approached the first tavern on the summit. We groped our way to the door



to behold our hostess sitting on the ground, with her head in the lap of her daughter, who was looking for the vermin in it by fire-light. She did not attempt to rise on the entrance of the strangers; and to our demand if we could have beds and supper, after a dignified pause she replied, "I guess so. Bess, go and make some candles. You should have come before sun-down; Jack, get up and give the horses some hay." We had now to attend to the horses as well as we could in the dark, and then to wait about an hour and a half while our supper was procuring. The broiled chicken was alive long after our arrival, and the cakes unbaked that we were to eat with our coffee. The coffee also was roasted in our presence, and the candles made by the some hands that attended to it. Our supper-table was furnished with chicken, ham, cake, coffee, butter, sugar, eggs, apple-pie, cider, cherry-bounce, milk, and whiskey. Of these articles the coffee only was not the produce of their own land. To complain of delay, or express any kind of impatience, is not only futile, but impolitic. Patience is the only remedy, and complaisance your best recommendation. On being shewn to our room, we felt an involuntary shuddering at the sight of the beds—so contrasted with former indulgences. One new-made candle was brought up in the girl's hand, as the house only afforded one candlestick; and she, by dropping a little of the tallow on the floor, stuck it up: fortunately it soon fell down, which induced us to lie down in our clothes; but, alas! these could not long protect us! Forth from their calm retreats came a most innumerable host, and with simultaneous fangs began the work of blood, so that we were obliged to remove, and beg the favour of being allowed to sleep in the waggon we had travelled in. We had to wait two hours in the morning for our breakfast, which was only a counter-part to the supper. Seven dollars were modestly charged at this hotel for

a man and wife, five children, and two servants, including hay and corn for the horses.

In fact, the character of the inhabitants of the Alleghany mountains appears cold, friendless, unfeeling, callous, and selfish. Emigrants generally complain of the enormous charges at taverns. Log-houses are the only habitations for many miles. They are formed of the trunks of trees, about twenty feet in length, and six inches in diameter, cut at the ends, and placed upon each other. The roof is framed in a similar manner. In some houses there are windows; in others, the door performs a double office. The chimney is erected outside, and in a similar manner to the body of the house. Some have clay in their chimneys, which is a precaution very necessary in the western provinces. In some the space between the logs remains open; in others it is filled with clay. The hinges are generally wood. Locks are not used. In some there are two apartments; in others but one, for all the various operations of cooking, eating, sleeping, and, upon great occasions, washing. The pigs also come in for their due share of the log residence.

The limits of this extensive region have never been very exactly defined; and since it has become part of the American territory, it has been divided into the states of Louisiana, the Mississippi, the territory of the Missouri, &c. Mississippi forms the eastern boundary, a line drawn from its source westward, may be considered as its northern boundary; to the west the Rocky Mountains form a natural barrier, and to the south, the Gulf of Mexico. The country included within these limits extends 2000 miles in length, north and south, and 650 miles in breadth, east and west; and the Mississippi, running the whole length of the valley, is the common channel by which all its waters are carried into the gulf of Mexico. The course of the Mississippi, including its windings,

is 3000 miles: the principal rivers it receives from the east, or from the Allegany mountains, are the Illinois, 1213 miles, and the Wabash, 1150 miles from its mouth; the Tennessee, a tributary of the Ohio, 1050 miles, and the Ohio, 1000 miles from its mouth, besides other streams of less note. From the west, or from the Rocky Mountains, it receives the Missouri, with all its tributary waters, 1200 miles from its mouth; the Arkansaw, which has a course of 1500 miles, 650 miles, and the Red River, which has a course nearly as long, 300 miles from its mouth. The country, from the mouth of the Mississippi to Red River, a distance of 300 miles, forms one uniform level; and this, which is the most populous and fertile part of the whole country, is probably the most watery region upon the face of the earth.

Though all the extensive tracts adjacent to the shores of the great rivers are reached by the overflowing stream, they are not overspread by one continued sheet of water; for though some tracts are actually inundated to the depth of twenty-five or thirty feet, others at the same time are left perfectly dry. The fertile tracts that every where border the shores of the Mississippi, have been the cause of an artificial work of great extent, for confining the stream of the river, and protecting the country from its annual inundations. This remarkable embankment, is here usually called the *Levéé*. On the eastern side of this river, the embankment commences about sixty miles above New Orleans, and runs down it for more than 130 miles. On the western shore, it commences at Point Coupée, 172 miles above New Orleans, including the windings of the river. Here the country assumes a new aspect; and, it is observed, "that the navigator emerges from the gloomy wilderness, presenting detached settlements at long and tedious intervals, with charming and finely cultivated plantations." Here the beauty of

the Mississippi, and prospect of the country, exhibit a view so charmingly delightful, as scarcely to admit of description. The handsomely built houses on the side of this elevated artificial bank, appear like one continued village, as far as the city of New Orleans. These are framed buildings, one story high, elevated on piles six or eight feet from the ground, and are generally painted white. The houses for the slaves are mostly placed in straight lines: the orange-trees and fig-trees that surround the houses, and are in perpetual verdure, with the groves and orchards, highly embellish the prospect; and the eye is charmed and the senses regaled by the perpetual progress of the ripening fruit, and the fragrance of constant blossoms.

The *Levéé*, strictly speaking, consists of a mound of earth raised up at the distance of thirty or forty yards from the natural bank of the river, varying from four to six feet in height, with sufficient breadth at the top for a foot-path, and not often more than nine feet broad at the base. This embankment is formed of a close stiff clay, found in the lower parts of the river. Sods are placed at the sides and on the top, and cypress slabs are often put in the inside, for the purpose of preventing the water, where there is a current, from wearing away the earth. A ditch is made, for the purpose of draining the water off that oozes through; and the road that lies between the embankment and the cultivated lands, is crossed at intervals by drains, covered with plank, like the sewers of a city, for the purpose of carrying off the water to the swamps. The embankment, sometimes too slight to resist the river, or turn it from its course, necessarily follows all its windings, and if the stream encroaches on any point, a new embankment is constructed behind the first, so that double *levées* are frequently to be found; and a person standing within the out-

ward embankment during a flood, seems, from the height to which the waters are raised by being thus artificially confined, to be considerably below the surface of the stream, which appears to roll over his head.

A breach in the *levée*, or a *crevasse*, as it is termed, is the greatest calamity that can befall the landholder of Louisiana, as the river in this case sweeps with wide inundation over the most valuable tracts of cultivated ground, on which houses and buildings of every description are erected, and, in one moment destroys the prospects of years. Mr. Brackenridge, on this occasion, observes, "The waters rush from the river with indescribable velocity, with a noise like the roaring of a cataract, boiling, and foaming, and tearing every thing before them. To one who has not seen this country, it is almost impossible to convey any idea of the terrors excited by a *crevasse*, or breaking of the *levée*. Like the breaking out of fire in a town, where no one knows when his own dwelling may be assailed, it excites universal consternation; every employment is abandoned for miles above and below; and all hasten to the spot, where every exertion is made, by night and day, to stop the breach, though very often the hostile element is suffered to take its course. The consequences are the destruction of the crops and buildings; and sometimes the land itself is much injured, as the current washes away the soil, leaving logs and trees that have floated down the river, which must be destroyed before the ground can be cultivated afresh. Thus the effects of a breach in the *levée* are even more desolating than those of a fire." As during the season of flood continual attention and watching is required, all hands are frequently summoned from their labour in the fields, to guard against the tremendous consequences of a general inundation. In some places

earth must be added to raise the *levée* to a proper height; in other places where it appears to crumble in, it must be protected from the encroaching stream, and every appearance of a hole must be watched and filled up, as one moment of negligence would be most fatal. Such is the rude and imperfect contrivance on which the property of the landholder in this country depends. In 1811, when the inundation rose to an uncommon height, the whole of the inhabitants along the banks of the Mississippi, were kept for six weeks in a constant state of alarm. According to a calculation of the loss of time on this occasion, an embankment, solid and secure, might have been raised at a less cost. But as Louisiana is now possessed by a more active race, this effect of the apathy and negligence of the French and Spaniards, is not likely to continue long without an efficient remedy. The Americans will probably not only protect the ground they have in their possession, but recover other extensive tracts of fertile land now abandoned to the waters.

The whole coast of Louisiana, from Pearl river on the east, to Sabine river on the west, including a space of about 300 miles, may be considered as forming one immense meadow. Narrow strips of wood, indeed, occasionally intervene, and divide this vast expanse of natural grass into smaller meadows, which indent the country like so many bays. Within the limits of the inundations, these meadows are but one continued marsh of the most lifeless and dreary aspect; but higher up, the country affords the most luxuriant pastures, and is remarkable both for its beauty and salubrity. To the westward of the river Atchafalia, an outlet of the Mississippi, lies the level meadow of the Attacapas, bounded on the east by the river Mermentau. It runs along the gulf of Mexico 115 miles, and stretches 90 miles into the interior in a northern direction. To the north of

this are the meadows of the Opelausas, bounded on the west by the river Sabine. This extensive tract of land is watered by its own rivers, which are wholly independent of the Mississippi; but they are, however, connected by diverging canals with that great complication of rivers and lakes, of which the Mississippi is the main trunk. In front of these two districts, an immense chain of lakes and bays lies along the gulf of Mexico, considerable parts of which are subject to inundations, whilst others, raised above the level of the annual floods, are in the highest degree fertile. - This immense region of open country far excels the level shores of the Mississippi in the salubrity of its air, and the beauty of its appearance. Being mostly free from stagnant waters, the atmosphere is not filled with noxious vapours; and being also open to the breezes from the gulf of Mexico, the temperature is cool and refreshing, at the very time the adjoining country is languishing under a close and sultry air. There is a water communication between New Orleans and the meadows of Attacapas and Opelausas, by means of the Mississippi, the Atchafalia, and the different branches that diverge from these larger streams; and the traveller who makes this journey enjoys in full perfection the contrast between the low and marshy tracts on the Atchafalia, and the open and delightful country beyond the limits of the inundations. "A more rapid and astonishing transition," it is observed, "is not conceivable than between the dark, deep, and silent gloom of the inundated lands of Atchafalia, and the open, light, and cheerful expansion of the wide-spread prairies of Opelausas and Attacapas. After being many days confined in the rivers, exposed to heat, mosquitoes, and many severe privations,—to pass in a few minutes from this scene of silence and suffering, to an ocean of light,—to an expanse where the eye finds no limit but the distant

horizon,—is a delight of which no anticipation can give an adequate idea. To be enjoyed, it must be felt.”

Immediately beyond the alluvial lands which border the numerous rivers and natural canals by which Louisiana is intersected, the upland country commences. This extensive region is diversified by nine ranges of mountains, by numerous smaller elevations and fruitful valleys, especially along the banks of the rivers; by scattered groves and copses of wood, and by natural meadows of vast extent, crowned with luxuriant herbage, over which immense flocks of wild animals range undisturbed. Throughout the most of this country, especially to the south of the Arkansaw, cotton, tobacco, and rice, might be produced with advantage. In many parts, lead is produced in great abundance, as well as iron, tin, zinc, copper, saltpetre, and fossil coal.

The arable soil of Louisiana, about 200 miles west of the Mississippi experiences a total change. Beyond this, a desert commences, that extends to the Rocky Mountains. Though this extensive region is not absolutely sterile, it is chiefly composed of plains of immense extent, of a hard gravelly soil, destitute of water and timber, and chequered with low waving ridges, which enable the traveller to see his journey for several days before him. In approaching the Rocky Mountains, all the disadvantageous properties of the country increase. Much of the country is mountainous and barren, and water is proportionably scarce. It is remarked of all the rivers that enter these plains from the mountains, that while they flow through the high ground, they possess deep and clear channels, and are easy of navigation; but on entering the lower country, they spread out, and become so broad and shallow, that, during the dry season, there is not water for a continued stream. One important objection to the



occupation of this western country by American colonists, is, that it is chiefly adapted to pasture, and not to the production of grain, so that it is supposed, the pastoral districts will be the last to be inhabited by any strangers.

The seasons in Louisiana are decidedly variable, and are distinguished, as in most parts of America, by great extremes of heat and cold. In Upper Louisiana, the winters are even more severe than in the corresponding latitudes on the sea coast. They generally set in about the 20th of November, and continue till near the end of February; though hard frosts, and even snow, are common in October and March. In every winter, the thermometer is depressed for several weeks below zero. In the summer, on the other hand, the heat is an equal extreme. All parts of the low flats on the banks of the Mississippi, and the alluvial lands on the shores of the rivers, are extremely unhealthy, owing to the exhalations that arise from the marshy grounds. In all these parts, intermitting fevers, &c. prevail, but though these are avoided in removing to the higher grounds, the first occupants of an uncleared country are always liable to suffer in their health. Under the feeble administration of Spain, little progress was made in the improvement of Louisiana; Spain had granted considerable tracts of land to the new settlers; and though the first object of the American government was to determine the extent of these private claims, their ignorance of the precise nature of the Spanish titles, and the prejudices of the people on the other hand, offered considerable obstacles. Great improvements, however, have recently been made since Louisiana has formed a part of the American territory, and become the outlet for the produce of the western states at large.

The town of New Orleans, which contains 30,000 inhabitants, is fast increasing, both in its population

and foreign trade. A great number of additional houses were built in 1816, that were distinguished both for size and improved architecture. The French is the predominant language. The appearance of the people is French—and even the negroes evince, by their antics, their connexion with the natives of that nation. The general manners and habits are very relaxed. The markets, shops, theatre, circus, and public ball-rooms, are open on Sundays. Gambling-houses throng the city. All the coffee-houses, together with the exchange, are occupied from morning until night by gamesters. When the Kentuckians arrive at this place, it is said they are in their glory, finding neither limits to, nor punishment of, their excesses. The general style of living is luxurious. Houses are elegantly furnished. The ladies dress in a costly style. Provisions are of a very indifferent quality, and most enormously dear. Hams and cheese from England, potatoes, butter, and beef, from Ireland, are common articles of import. Rents are very extravagant.

Other towns are, however, advancing in population, so that one writer observes, “It would be difficult to state the number of houses or people in any of these new towns.” The settlements are gradually extending along the river banks, spreading out from the Mississippi, as from a common centre. The country to the west, on Red river, has been laid out in parishes; and settlements are multiplying on this, as well as on the other rivers, which fall into the Mississippi from the west, such as the Washita, and its tributary streams, namely, the Tensaw, the Black river, and others of inferior consequence. Natchitoches, the most considerable town of Louisiana west of the Mississippi, is situated on Red river, about 160 miles from its mouth, and contains 600 inhabitants. Natchez, situated on the east bank of the Mississippi, contains 2500 inhabitants; and

Washington, about six miles to the east, 1000 inhabitants. Above the 23d deg. of north lat. commences that portion of Louisiana, known now under the title of the Missouri territory, which extends northwards as far as the Canadian frontier. The settlements of the Mississippi do not extend many miles further north than the Missouri; and within this tract, the population in 1810 was estimated at 20,845, since which period it has been rapidly increasing.

St. Louis, situated on the west bank of the Mississippi, eighteen miles below the Missouri, is the capital of this district.

The village of St. Charles, the most western in this part of the United States, contains from 1000 to 1200 inhabitants, and is continually receiving new settlers. How the obstacles formed by the barrier of the rocky mountains are to be overcome, has given rise to many conjectures. Some of its highest points reach the limits of perpetual snow, and through the greater part of it winter reigns without intermission for eight months of the year. Beyond this mountainous barrier, however, there lies a champaign country, reported, by those who have visited it, to be fertile, well-watered, and extremely favourable for settlements.

In Upper Louisiana they have abundance of horses, cows, and hogs, all of which run at large on the prairies. The hogs live on strawberries, hazel, and hickory nuts, acorns, and roots, and must be occasionally sought for in the woods, to prevent them from becoming entirely wild. On these occasions, the proprietor fills his saddle-bags with the ears of Indian corn, with which he mounts his horse, generally with his rifle on his shoulder. If he finds them within three or four miles of his house, he thinks himself fortunate; but it sometimes happens that he is two days in "hunting them up," as they term it.

When he finds them, he throws down an ear of corn, which they devour, and he rides gently towards home, with the whole herd screaming after him. When they are almost inclined to give up the chase, he throws down another ear, which practice he continues, until he brings them into his yard, where he shuts them up, and feeds them. Here they remain until the morning, when he again feeds them, marks the young pigs, sets them at liberty, and probably does not see them for a fortnight or three weeks. That each planter may identify his own hogs, he marks them in the ear, and in each township an office is established, in which these marks are registered. They are either holes or slits, or both, differently arranged, so that no two marks are alike; and it is against the laws of the territory to expose the carcass of a hog for sale without having the ears upon it.

Here it may be observed, that the navigation of the Mississippi is attended with considerable danger, and in particular to boats loaded with lead. These, by reason of the small space occupied by the cargo, in case of striking against a *planter* or a *sawyer*, sink instantly. That these terms may be understood, it must be observed, that the alluvion of the Mississippi is almost in every part covered with timber, close to the edge of the river, and that, in some part or other, encroachments are continually made, and in particular during the time of the floods, when it often happens that tracts, of some acres in extent, are carried away in a few days. As in most instances a large body of earth is attached to the roots of the trees, it sinks those parts to the bottom of the river, whilst the upper parts, more buoyant, rise to the surface in an inclined posture, generally with the heads of the trees pointing down the river. Some of these trees are fixed and immoveable, and are therefore termed *planters*.

Others, although they do not remove from where they are placed, are constantly in motion; the whole tree is sometimes entirely submerged by the pressure of the stream, and carried to a greater depth by its momentum than the stream can maintain. On rising, its momentum in the other direction causes many of its huge limbs to be lifted above the surface of the river. The period of this oscillatory motion is sometimes of several minutes' duration. These are the *sawyers*, which are much more dangerous than the *planters*, as no care or caution can sufficiently guard against them. The steersman this instant sees all the surface of the river smooth and tranquil, and the next he is struck with horror at seeing just before him the *sawyer* raising his terrific arms, and so near that neither strength nor skill can save him from destruction. Many boats have been lost in this way, and more particularly those descending. It is common for those carrying lead, to have a canoe with them, in which they may save themselves in case of any accident happening to the boat.

## CHAP. X.

*The Aleutian Islands—Kodeak or Kuktak—Island of St. Paul—The Seal Tribes—Norfolk Sound—Sitcha—Sea Otters—A shocking Scene—New Archangel—Kalucheans—Kamtschatka—Fishing Parties—Vegetables—Ochotsk—Captain Krusenstern—Encroachments of the Russians—Uses of the Birch-Tree—Manners of the Jakut-scheans—Bears—Government—Irkutsk—Kiachta—Captain Lisiansky—A New Island—A Novel Custom—Cannibalism—The Sandwich Islands—Mr. Archibald Campbell—Punishment for Sacrilege—Thefts, &c.—Superstition—Ship-building—The Kuriles—The Aina or Inhabitants—Russian Converts—Dresses—Huts—Manners and Habits—Religious Belief—Sagaleen—Passage through the Kuriles.*

THE Aleutian Islands, of which so little is known, though among the Russian discoveries made since the middle of the last century, in the sea which separates the two continents of Asia and America, extend across this part of the ocean, in a chain which may be compared to so many piers of an immense bridge. These connect the great promontory or peninsula of *Kamschatka*, on the continent of Asia, with the corresponding, but smaller peninsula of Alaska, jutting out from the continent of America. Both these peninsulas, and the whole chain of islands, are claimed by the Russians as part of their dominions.

The two Russian ships *Nadeshda* and *Neva*, that visited these islands in 1804, parted company at the Sandwich Islands, the former to convey their ambassador to Japan, and the latter to visit these Russian settlements on the north-west coast of America. From the Sandwich Islands, therefore, the voyage of the *Neva*, performed in 1803 and 4, may be considered as new ground.

Kodiak, Kadiak, or Kuktak, or the great island of Aleutia, is the largest of all that lie to the north, between America and Asia ; but has only been known to the Russians since 1750. To this island the *Neva* first shaped her course. The crew of this vessel consisted of about sixty persons, made up of adventurers, drunkards, bankrupt traders, mechanics, or branded criminals, in search of fortune, which they hoped to acquire by hunting sea-bears, seals, and sea-lions, and collecting furs for the Russia American company. Having fed the whole winter on the luxuries of Kam-schatka, which consisted of hard-bread, dry-fish, and the fat of whales and sea-dogs, they were all dreadfully affected with the scurvy ; and so lamentably deficient in articles of clothing, that they were swarming with vermin ; which, notwithstanding every precaution, found their way from the deck into the cabin, and kept Doctor Langsdorff in a continual state of fever, disgust, and horror.

Touching at the more northerly island of St. Paul, they found the stores of fox and sea-bears' skins, and other articles of ivory, bone, and peltry, so fully supplied, that it was resolved to carry away some of the fur-hunters and fishers, lest the employment of so many at one spot should destroy the breed of valuable animals that produced them. Strange to tell, every one of these persons earnestly entreated to be allowed to remain on this miserable island, where their wretchedness was only equalled by that of the ships' company. They said they had plenty of foxes and sea-bears for food and clothing ; plenty of berries, with sea-fowl and their eggs, which they considered as luxuries ; they had comfortable holes dug in the earth, and store of fish-bones and oil to light and warm them, and to cook their victuals : yet one of these men had once been an opulent merchant at Moscow ! Some of them had married Aleutian women.

Captain Cook has left very little for future navigators

to relate concerning the poor and harmless natives of Oonalashka, unless it be to confirm the account of the depopulation which still continues in that and the neighbouring islands, for which, it seems, no certain or satisfactory cause can be assigned. The people have no access to spirituous liquors; and the only luxury of which they are said to be passionately fond, is snuff. Their food consists principally, as it always did, of fish of all descriptions, from the herring to the whale; and of seals, sea-calves, and sea-lions. The common seal forms such an essential article in the subsistence of the Aleutians, in a variety of ways, that it may be truly said to be indispensable. Of its skin, clothes are made, besides carpets, thongs, shoes, and many household utensils. Their canoes are also formed of a wooden skeleton, with the skin of the sea-dogs stretched over it. Their flesh is eaten, and the fat is converted into an oil. - The blown-up paunch of this animal, when dead, serves as a vessel for storing up liquors, and the entrails are used instead of glass, to admit light into their habitations; the bristles of the beard are used, as ostrich feathers are in Europe, for the ornament of the head.

The seal tribe and other amphibious animals are so very numerous, that there is no ground for the apprehension that a supply of them will ever fail. There are not, perhaps, in any other part of the world, such multitudes, and such variety of creatures, as in the vicinity of the Aleutian Archipelago, from the minute shrimp to the huge leviathan, that occasionally frequents the creeks, the land, and the ice. Multitudes of a more gigantic branch of the seal family were often met with "huddled in heaps, old and young together; the old ones hissed, and the young ones still sucking; cried like little children."

The skin of the large seal is so profitable, that Dr. Langsdorff asserts that fifteen men with an establishment costing them next to nothing, can easily, in



the course of the summer, collect and prepare a hundred thousand skins; each of which will fetch at Canton a Spanish dollar, or a dollar and a half; or sell at Kiachta for two or three roubles. These belong to the *phoca ursina*. The *phoca jubata*, or sea-lion, and sometimes the sea-elephant, is neither so numerous nor so valuable as the other two species.

The *tricheus rosemarus*, or sea-cow, abounds on a small rocky island near St. Paul, but some other species have entirely perished. However, the *lutra marina*, or sea-otter, is now only to be found in small numbers. The very valuable skins of these animals, each said to be worth from 100 to 150 rubles, excited the cupidity of the Russian hunters so much, and they followed them with such unremitting assiduity, that the species is nearly extirpated from the whole chain of the Aleutian islands. Two or three hundred in a year are the utmost that can now be found. The black and the silver-grey fox, the river and the marsh otter, are also represented as extremely scarce of late years. It was, in fact, the paucity of this most valuable fur-animal that drove the Russians easterly as far as the coast of America, and induced them to form an establishment, as before observed, on the island of Kodiak, as the most convenient position from whence they might send out their hunters into the bays, creeks, and rivers, on that part of the coast. Not contented with this insular position, they soon extended their settlements and their intercourse with the Indians, as far to the northward as Prince William's Sound; and to the southward, below Norfolk Sound. Here, in spite of the opposition of the natives, they hoped to fix a permanent establishment on one of the largest islands, and on the side of it next to Chatham Strait, which they called Sitcha; and, in fact, they had an intention of forming a settlement at the mouth of the Columbia river. The Russians, as

it might have been expected, had not been long at Sitcha, before they experienced the same diminution of the valuable fur-animals, as had driven them from St. George, St. Paul, and Oonalashka, to Kodiak. On their first arrival at Norfolk Sound, we were told that "sea, river, and marsh otters, which were the principal source of wealth to the company, were nearly exterminated, a few hundreds only being annually collected by the company."

The abundance of sea-otters in the neighbourhood of Norfolk Sound, induced the Russians to build a fortress, and establish themselves in that quarter; where, however, they had not remained long, before they were expelled by the natives. To regain possession of this important spot, was one of the objects of the *Neva's* voyage; and this was effected, but not without bloodshed. By the partial intercourse with traders from the United States, and by the first successful expulsion of the Russians, the people of Sitcha, whom Dr. Langsdorff calls Kalucheans, were put in possession of cannon, firelocks, and ammunition, which it appears they knew very well how to use. The siege, as it is called, made by the crew of the *Neva*, &c. lasted four days, when a breach being effected in the fortress, the Kalucheans capitulated, gave up nine youths, sons of the most distinguished personages, as hostages, and then fled by night into the interior, not caring to trust themselves, notwithstanding the treaty, to the justice or generosity of their conquerors. The number of men in the fort capable of bearing arms, are stated at three hundred; Capt. Lisiansky judges that it contained eight hundred inhabitants on the whole; and he records a horrible circumstance connected with the siege. The morning after the surrender, he says, he "observed a great number of crows hovering about the settlement. He sent on shore to ascertain the cause, and the messenger returned with the news that the natives had

quitted the fort during the night, leaving in it alive only two old women and a little boy."

In a few days after, the Russians burnt it to the ground. "Upon my entering it before it was set on fire," says Captain Lisiansky, "what anguish did I feel when I saw, like a second massacre of innocents, numbers of young children lying together murdered, lest their cries, if they had been borne away by their cruel parents, should have led to a discovery of the retreat to which they were flying. There were also several dogs, that for the same reason had experienced the same fate."

Immediately after this event, the Russians formed a second settlement, on one of the great islands of Norfolk Sound, called by Vancouver, King George's Archipelago, but to which they gave the name of New Archangel. There is abundance of fine timber and fresh water in the vicinity; and the island produces the pine, larch, alder, cedar, and the Siberian crab, with a plentiful supply of berries of different kinds, together with black currants, &c. The rivers abound with excellent fish, and the sea with various animals, whose skins are in request at the China market. The climate is well adapted for the cultivation of all sorts of European grain, fruit, and other vegetables, and the population of the aborigines was under two thousand; all very favourable circumstances for the growth and stability of a new colony.

The Russian settlements on this extensive coast, are peopled by two descriptions of persons, exclusive of the natives; the first are those employed in the collection and preservation of the peltry, with the necessary tradesmen and artificers, chiefly Russians, and other Europeans, who have contrived to find their way to Siberia. The second are such as are actually employed as hunters, rowers of boats, and labourers, generally the inhabitants of the Aleutian Islands.

As the new settlement in Norfolk Sound is said to be entirely dependent for its food on Kodiak, so Kodiak is dependent on Kamtschatka, where salted beef and hard biscuits are accounted luxuries. The poor tradesmen and artificers were frequently compelled to put up with two or three dried fish per day ; but sometimes by way of change they were indulged with the rancid fat of a whale, thrown on shore, and perhaps half putrid. Hunger, too, often compelled them to part with their scanty clothing, which they bartered with the more fortunate hunters. For the luxury of a little fresh food, many of these artificers would readily part with their last shirt ; consequently many of them were to be seen with no other garment than a filthy sheep's skin, full of vermin. It seems that the company, the inhuman employers of these poor wretches, with the directors, under-observers, the clerks, their friends, and their hangers-on, of their own authority send the Aleutians out to hunt or to fish, whilst they feed sumptuously upon wild ducks and geese, fresh fish and fresh pastries, good bread, biscuits, sugar, rice, molasses, brandy ; in short, whatever was afforded either by nature or the stores. The consequence of this wretched living, whilst Dr. Langsdorff was here, was the prevalence of disease among some of the youngest and most healthy men. The scurvy shewed itself with its usual symptoms, and in vain did the Doctor represent the necessity of a dry, warm, and clean hospital, or of wholesome kinds of nourishment, as being of more importance to persons in their situation than medicine ; the overseers only laughed at him, observing, " that he must be a pretty doctor, who would cure his patients with good eating and drinking, instead of medicine."

Notwithstanding this wretched management, it is said that the breeding of cattle has, under the care of M. Von Baranoff, succeeded extremely well ; but that hitherto the Russians, and not the Aleutians, had

reaped any benefit by it. Some had applied to agriculture: but then they had only a contemptible plough, and what was still more so, the poor Aleutians, and not cattle, were compelled to draw it.—Schools of instruction having been introduced by the Russian government, Dr. Langsdorff shews himself unfriendly to the system of universal education: and asks with somewhat of naiveté, “Why must the Aleutians be instructed in reading, writing, and acquisitions of the same kind?” and he answers the question himself, by way of letting his readers know his opinion why they should not. Kodiak, he observes, is extremely depopulated, and instead of the little remnant of youth being instructed in the use of the bow and arrow, and in rowing, of their being taught to fish, to catch sea-dogs, and to become laborious and useful citizens, they are all taught to read, write, and cast accounts; they are also instructed in the mathematics and geography. They are, in short, educated and taught accomplishments after the European fashion, and in a few years there will not be a young Aleutian remaining, who will go barefooted winter and summer, defying the cold, to catch fish, or in pursuit of whales, sea-dogs, sea-lions, and sea-otters. What will the company then do with their learned Aleutians, or where will they find people to go upon these employments, so necessary for the general support of the community?”

However, Dr. Langsdorff confesses that the practice of sending the Aleutians out in parties, has cost great numbers of their lives, and is a principal cause of the depopulation of these islands. Even if the parties are successful, and the poor creatures at length return, the excessive fatigue they undergo by continual rowing, and other exertion, commonly ends in inflammation of the lungs, which is sure to occasion their death sooner or later.

Lisiansky, on his part, represents every thing in this

quarter in a much more favourable light than Dr. Langsdorff, though he grants that the air is seldom clear, and that even in summer there are few days that can be called warm. The winters, he says, very much resemble a bad autumn in Russia. The soil of Kodiak, however, is not unfruitful: in the low parts grass grows abundantly, and fit for feeding horned cattle. The company had about forty or fifty head of them, many hogs, and some goats, and Captain Lisiansky, added to the stock a Russian ram and an English ewe, the latter of which had produced a lamb before he left the island. Cabbages, turnips, potatoes, and other culinary vegetables were under cultivation, and barley *promised to do well*.

The natural productions of the vegetable world in this quarter are the poplar, the alder, the birch, the pine, and the larch. Salmon is said to be so abundant, that sometimes the rivers are almost choked up with it. Captain Lisiansky says, the bears, who are very dexterous in taking them out with their paws, bite off the head, which they eat as being the most delicate part, and throw the body on shore. Ducks, geese and swans, plover, partridges, and various other fowls, are equally abundant.

If the education of these distant islanders is persisted in, they will soon learn to employ their time and faculties to a better purpose than that of catching sea-otters for the few Russian merchants who carry on a commerce with the Chinese at Kiakta.

A striking resemblance prevails in the features of the natives of the Aleutian Isles and those of the North American Indians on the one side, with the Kamtschatkadales on the other. This close resemblance, with the approximation of the two continents, and the facility of passage from the one to the other by means of the numerous islands and the ice, tend in a great measure to solve the problem of the peopling of the American continent. The transition in

this new world from the rude visage of the Esquimaux and New Greenlander, to the more intelligent and softened features of the Mexican and Peruvian, is as distinctly to be traced through all its stages, as, on the Asiatic continent, the blending of the Kalmuck into the Mongul, the Mongul into the Mantchou Tartar, and the Mantchou into the effeminate Chinese. Few persons have had so good an opportunity of making comparisons, and collecting information on this subject at the fountain head, as Dr. Langsdorff. He visited the shores of Kamtschatka, and several of the Aleutian islands; proceeded from the 58th degree on the coast of America down to the 38th; he then returned to the coast of Asia, traversed the northern regions of that vast continent from Ochotsk to St. Petersburg, passing through, and having communication with, the numerous hordes inhabiting the extensive plains of Siberia. Among the Kamtschatkades, he remarks the singular custom of docking the dogs' tails.

From Kamtschatka the Doctor proceeded by sea to Ochotsk, another Russian settlement, where they build ships of larch, each of which is said to cost about three times the sum that a better vessel of the same burden would do at Cronstadt or Archangel. The climate is execrable; frost and snow for nine months, and fog during the other three. The people at Ochotsk, subsisting chiefly on fish, are eaten up with the scurvy. The greatest part of the few inhabitants are no more than a collection of wretches, who have perhaps once deserved the wheel; murderers, incendiaries, street and highway robbers, some branded, others with their noses slit, being marks of the deeds of horror that have brought them into this situation.

The following picture of Kamtschatka is drawn by the Russian Captain Krusenstern—

All its bays are forlorn and forsaken; the shores strewed with stinking fish cast up by the sea, and

the only inhabitants troops of half-starved dogs wallowing among them, and fighting for the unsavoury morsel. Even the beautiful harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul is unenlivened by a single boat. In vain upon landing does the eye exert itself to fix upon one well-built house. A road, or even a beaten path, along which a person may walk in safety to the town is not to be found : no garden, no plantation, no enclosure of any kind, indicative of the least cultivation. A few huts, mostly in a decayed state, five or six cows feeding in the vicinity of the houses, and innumerable dogs lying about in holes, which they dig as a shelter against the flies, render it, if not impossible, extremely difficult to walk after dark. Such is the miserable condition of the principal seat of a settlement formed more than a hundred years ago. To be exiled to Kamtschatka was a sort of punishment for military officers whose conduct had been censurable. This marked degradation had rarely the effect of mending the conduct of these unfortunate persons. Separated from their friends and from civil society, with very little hope of returning to either ; disgusted with the world and dissatisfied with himself ; now become the petty tyrant of a country of savages ; a person, thus circumstanced, descended by no imperceptible degrees to the condition of those around him. Spirituous liquors were almost uniformly the next resource ; and it is a fact mentioned by Krusenstern, that almost the only cargoes for which merchants have met with a ready market are those of this destructive beverage. That wretched system is, however, now changed, and instead of men being driven by disgrace and despair to become savages, they are encouraged to make savages become men.

Thus Kamtschatka, with all its natural advantages, appears to be at a stand, if not declining, as its population has certainly dwindled. The original inhabitants have been reduced to less than 6000, and the



Russians residing there scarcely amount to 1000. But, as ever since 1810 Kamtschatka and Ochotsk have become naval governments, they are likely to gain much by the change, as the officers in that department of the imperial service are far more polished and intelligent than the military: these places are garrisoned entirely by seamen, who mount guard, and perform all the other duties of soldiers.

Ochotsk contains above a hundred log edifices, inhabited by twelve hundred souls, and is situated on a strand of shingles, which having become insulated and untenable, has been abandoned for a more suitable spot on the other side of the harbour. This settlement may with great propriety be called New-port, as it has been very considerably increased at the expense of the old town; and it is remarkable that these log buildings are removed with almost as much facility as tents; and are very comfortable inside, being well adapted to the country.

The port or river is very extensive, but mostly dry at low water. Spring tides rise ten or even twelve feet in autumn. Vessels drawing above twelve feet ought not to visit this port, though they may make shift to enter it on an emergency; and this may be sometimes almost indispensable, it being the only place in these seas where any thing can be done in the way of repairs. As it is a bold coast to the entrance of the river, and clear of hidden danger, it may be discovered a great distance off, especially as the mountains are generally clad in snow, hence the reflection opposite the sun is seen a long way. The great disadvantage of this coast is, that stretching in an east and west line, without any place of shelter, a vessel caught near it in a southerly gale, and unable to work off, must either ride it out, or be wrecked. Happy gales here are neither dangerous nor frequent.

Ochotsk is the channel of communication between

the Russian settlements in Kamtschatka and America. The Russians have lately attacked the Japanese, settled a colony in California, a considerable distance within the Spanish lines, and also seized on one of Tomoomah or Tamahanas islands, whom it was also intended to dispossess of Owhyhee, but not succeeding here, Mowee, the next island to it, was taken. These proceedings of the Russian Company, together with the want of honour which has marked their general transactions, not only with their servants and subjects, but also with the public, has rendered it probable that a very different charter will be substituted for the old one. Litka, in Norfolk Sound, is the residence of M. Brenoff, the company's agent, who is absolute, and exercises almost regal powers; he has a fleet of about ten sail of vessels, and one of 300 tons, all built in the colonies.

From Ochotsk to Jakutsk, a journey of a thousand versts, we hear of little else than bogs or morasses, rapid mountain streams, rivers without ferries, impenetrable forests, and straggling hovels at several days' journey asunder; valleys covered with ice and snow in the middle of summer, bears, runaway criminals, and Cossacks. The birch-tree is of considerable use to the inhabitants; it serves for their drinking vessels, milk-pails, &c.; for their tents, and coverings for their boats; for building; for curtains and coverings to their beds, and for carpeting to the floors. Furniture, which they make of this bark, is curiously ornamented, and sometimes embroidered with horse-hair by the women; and, with some preparation, birch-bark utensils and furniture are said to be preserved a very great number of years.

Jakutsk is one of the principal towns of Siberia, situated on the left bank of the magnificent Lena, in latitude 60° north, consequently in a very low degree of temperature. The ground is never thawed above two feet from the surface; in the midst of

summer meat freezes in the cellars, and the wells are covered with ice. The plants are mostly alpine, but the vegetation of the grasses is rapid and strong.

The town, consisting of five or six hundred houses, built of wood, is inhabited by Jakutschians and Russians, who subsist chiefly by breeding cattle and collecting peltry. Here are five churches, and a convent of monks, whose lofty towers and cupolas are cheering objects to the traveller, who has previously been obliged to encounter the swamps and morasses, the forests, the naked plains, and the glaciers of a Siberian desert for many weary days.

The Jakutschians, one of the half savage tribes that inhabit this extensive region, are described in the voyages of Chowostoff and Dawidoff, as remarkable for simplicity, credulity, and superstition: and the following account of their mode of proceeding towards the bears seems to contain a good epitome of their character;—

“When they meet a bear, they pull off their caps, and salute him by the name of Commander, Old Gentleman, Grandfather, and other flattering names. They humbly beg of him to let them pass, and assure him they will neither attack him nor speak ill of him. If the bear attacks their horses, &c., they fire at him as if by accident; and if they kill him, they eat him with the greatest pleasure. In the mean time they make an image representing Boenai their idol, and bow down before it. While they are eating the bear's flesh, they croak like ravens, and say, “It is not we who eat you, but the Russians, or the Tungusians; they, too, made the powder, and sold us the muskets: you know we can make nothing of the kind.” During the whole time they also speak Russian or Tungusian, and break none of the bear's bones; but when they have eaten the flesh, they collect them together, wrap them up in birch-bark, and, with the image of Boenai, hang the whole upon a

tree, and take                      of the deceased      333  
Grand-papa, the Russians                      To  
devoured you, but we have found you, and your  
your bones."

The government of these people is *extremely simple*. As their whole wealth consists in their herds of cattle and horses, they are obliged, in order to have hay enough for them, to live in small scattered villages. Several of these form what is called a Nothschleg, which is placed under a superior called knaes. Several of these Nothschlegs form a Uluss, governed by a Golowa. The inhabitants of a Nothschleg elect their knaes, and honour him as such as long as he governs well, and exacts nothing unreasonable from them; if so, they elect another, but always pay particular respect to the old knaes. They once deposed a knaes who had received a gold medal and a velvet cloak from the Emperor Paul of Russia. On his saying, that bearing as he did the insignia of the imperial favour about him, they ought not to treat him as they did; they answered, those insignia were given you by the Emperor, and remain yours; but we do not want you as knaes." The knaes of all the Nothschlegs choose one of their own number as Golowa, who must govern three years; and the mode of election is by ballot. Though the greater part of the Jakutschians are converts to Christianity, they are still attached to their sorcerers, who are, however, obliged to perform their incantations in secret, because, if the priests are informed of it, they bring them before the temporal powers.

From Jakutsk to Irkutsk is about two thousand five hundred versts the whole of which lies along the banks of the Lena, excepting at the last two hundred and seventy versts. At every twenty-five, thirty or forty versts, are regular post stations, with boats for the conveyance of goods and passengers, but towed by horses when proceeding against the stream. Vil-

lages are frequently met with along the banks of this river. At Kutschuk the road branches off from the Lena to Irkutsk, which Dr. Langsdorff calls the capital of Siberia. This city is situated on the right bank of the rapid and transparent Angara, which falls into the Lena; it contains thirty churches and two convents, with a population of thirty thousand souls. The streets are broad and regular, but unpaved; the buildings, excepting the churches and some of the public offices, are of wood. The gymnasium, a fine stone edifice, has a library of many thousand volumes, and a museum of minerals and shells. The custom-house, and the house of correction, are spacious buildings; and here are several public stores and a small theatre. This place is also a general depôt for the merchandise brought from and sent to China through Kiachta, as well as those articles that pass to and from the Russian settlements of Kamschatka, and the north-west coast of America. Here the Empress Catherine, with a view of facilitating a commercial intercourse with Japan, established a professorship for the Japanese language, and procured a native of that country to teach it.

Dr. Langsdorff set out on the 28th of August, 1807, to visit the Russian Chinese frontier town of Kiachta, and returned to Irkutsk on the 12th of September.

The only information in a nautical point of view obtained from Captain Lisiansky's voyage, is his discovery of a coral reef, and a low island surrounding it in his passage from Sitchka sound to Canton, when the *Neva* struck on a coral bank, and very narrowly escaped being wrecked. It was in the neighbourhood of a small low island not laid down in any chart. It was very little elevated above the level of the sea, and covered with creeping plants. The substratum was entirely of coral rock, and the whole of the soil appeared to have but very lately assumed the character

of an island, into which it had grown by the adventitious accumulation of wrack, caught and detained by some of the coral points approaching the surface. Not a tree, a shrub, or a drop of water, was found upon this island, though large trunks of trees, some of them measuring twenty feet or more in circumference, were thrown up by the sea on the beach, resembling the red-wood tree which grows on the banks of the Columbia, on the west coast of America. The beach was also covered with seals of an enormous size, which lay gaping with open mouth, without making the least attempt to escape; and innumerable birds of different kinds were all equally fearless of man. In fact, they attacked the party who landed, some on the wing, and others running after them and picking at their legs.

There is very little novelty to be found in Dr. Langsdorff's account of the customs and manners of the rude inhabitants of the South Sea Islands. One custom at least appears perfectly novel:—At Nukahiva, when two friends meet, they press the points of their noses together; this stands with them in the place of a kiss, to the sweet sensations of which they seem entire strangers." These people are also very dexterous in catching rats by the hand, and as they feed their swine with these animals, they seem to have no need of cats.

But the Taus, or priests of this island, are said to be cannibals, and when wishing to regale themselves with human flesh, they pretend to dream that they should like to taste of such a man, or such a woman, when search is immediately made, and the first person that comes in the way, answering the description, is killed and eaten. Happily, it is observed, for Dr. Langsdorff and his companions, these Taus were not disposed to dream of a Russian relish, by way of variety; they therefore arrived safely at Owhyhee, where there was no fear of men-eaters. But as they neither

liked the appearance of the people, nor the high prices demanded for refreshments, they resolved to proceed on their voyage without having much communication with them.

The inhabitants of the Sandwich Islands, they observed, were making hasty strides from barbarism to civilization. Enjoying a fine climate, and a soil tolerably fertile, they are beside conveniently situated for ships bound to the north-west coast of America, the Aleutian Islands, and Kamtschatka; they have many secure bays and harbours, plenty of wood and water, and refreshments of all kinds. Most of the American ships, whether in their voyage round Cape Horn to collect furs for the China market from the north-west coast of America, or when coming from the South Sea whale fishery, touch at the Sandwich Islands. This frequent intercourse has furnished the means of instruction to the natives, in the knowledge of many of the comforts and advantages of a civilized state of society. It has taught them the value of property, and the convenience of money, as its representative. Many American seamen have settled on these islands, and connected themselves with the native females. Under their instruction, the people have been taught to build ships, and to become expert seamen. In the year 1806, Dr. Langsdorff observed that the chief Tamaanah had a fleet of no less than fifteen ships, composed of three-masted vessels, brigs, and cutters. He agreed with the Russian American Company to send a ship every year with hogs, salt, batatas, and other provisions, for the use of their settlement, and to take in return, sea-otter skins, which he meant to send to China on speculation. The same company also purchased a cutter of Tamaanah, who paid a great deal of attention to ship-building; and should other chiefs possess a proportionate share of energy and ability, a happy and polished society must be the result of these improvements.

A great portion of new light has been thrown upon the character of their inhabitants by Mr. Archibald Campbell, who visited them in 1809; who, after describing the robust appearance of these people, proceeds to inform us that they were divided into two great classes, the Erees or chiefs, and the Cannakamowree, or people. The former were the proprietors of land, and those that were under them were bound to cultivate the soil, for which they were supported in their old age. They were not, however, attached to the soil, but might change their masters when they thought proper. The king Tamaanah, though absolute, was assisted by his principal chiefs, who were placed over different departments in his household and in the state; though the office of prime minister seemed to be vested in an elderly man, called Naai. He was commonly nick-named Billy Pitt, and was by no means pleased with any other appellation. Still the priesthood had a considerable share in the government, in collecting the revenues and enforcing the laws. During Mr. Campbell's stay, he knew of but one person that was capitally punished by them; and this was a man that had violated the sanctity of the Morai. Having got drunk, he quitted it during Taboo time, and entered the house of a woman. His eyes were put out, and two days after he was strangled, and his body exposed before the principal idol.

Since the period of Mr. Campbell's visit, the Sandwich Islands have been more fully explored by many intelligent Missionaries, sent out both from England and the United States; and interesting narratives have been published by two of their number, Mr. Ellis and Mr. Stewart. The journals of these gentlemen bring down the accounts so late as the year 1825, and so clear and satisfactory are their details, that the history and character of the inhabitants no longer remain involved in mystery.

The principal island, Hawaii, Mr. Ellis informs us,



is about three hundred miles in circumference, and covers a surface of nearly four hundred square miles. In some parts the land is very mountainous, the summit of its elevation rising from 12,000 to 14,000 feet above the level of the sea, and in most places the surface exhibits marks of a volcanic origin. The greater part of the land capable of cultivation, is found near the sea shore, along which the towns and villages of the inhabitants are thickly scattered. The population is estimated at about 85,000 souls, and from the astonishing revolution that has recently taken place in the opinions and modes of life, established throughout the community, there is every probability that their numbers will rapidly increase.

Of the destructive wars which in former years tended to depopulate these districts, the Missionaries give a melancholy account, and the picture which they draw of the scenes of desolation occasioned by the victorious party is truly distressing. Many of these still remain as awful monuments of brutal devastation, when carnage, having glutted itself with blood, gave up the district to pillage and conflagration.

In former years, infanticide prevailed among the inhabitants to an alarming degree. This tended to retard an increase of population, and many, that, on remarkable occasions were offered in sacrifice to their idols, diminished the number of those who had advanced to maturity. To these may be added the multitudes which fell victims to diseases introduced by foreigners, for which they could find no remedy. The effects of these causes require no illustration.

It is well known that, from time immemorial, the inhabitants of these islands were sunk in the grossest idolatry and superstition, with instances of which many volumes might be filled; and so completely were they enveloped in darkness, that to impart such light to their minds, as might tend finally to break their mental fetters, seemed to be a task surpassing

all the efforts of man. But an unexpected revolution was suddenly called into existence, apparently without any visible cause; and the effects which have followed, can only be ascribed to that superior agency, which overrules the affairs of the moral world.

The chain of idolatry remained apparently immutable, until the year 1819, at which time Riho-Riho, who subsequently visited England, and died in the British metropolis, was on the throne. This enlightened monarch, disgusted with the absurdity of idolatrous rites, and convinced of their inefficacy, formed the daring resolution to give at one stroke a death-blow to their existence. To this he was more particularly incited, by the numerous restrictions with which he found himself on all sides encumbered by idolatry, and the degrading restraints which it uniformly imposed on the female part of the community.

Having privately consulted the high priest, and principal chiefs, on this momentous subject, and finding their sentiments in unison with his own, though no one but the king himself durst broach such a sacrilegious insinuation, he immediately concerted measures for carrying his daring scheme into execution. He accordingly made a great entertainment, to which all foreign traders, mercantile agents, and residents then on the island, were invited, together with his own chiefs, and the priests of the idolatry that was about to be abolished.

When all were seated, and the food was served up, Riho-Riho arose, with a dish in his hand, that had been previously denied to the females, and, in the presence of the whole assembly, hastily turned to the table of the women, and seating himself between two of his queens, began to eat with them from the dish he carried. This was the signal for the revolution which immediately followed. All present seized the auspicious moment, and with one voice exclaimed ! "The Tabu is abolished, the Tabu is abolished."

The high priest instantly rose, and with his own hands set fire to an adjoining temple, and messengers were sent in every direction to extend and complete the conflagration. The people all large quickly caught the contagion, and in a few days every heathen temple in the group was mouldering in ashes. The few idols which escaped the general catastrophe, were hurled from their exalted stations, and either thrown as useless lumber on the beach, or preserved merely as objects of curiosity or contempt. \*

A change so sudden, and effected without any apparently adequate cause, and without producing any commotion among the people, stands unparalleled in the history of the world. At this time no missionary had visited their shores, so that although they had abolished idolatry, they had no substitute to place in its stead. In this state things remained until the arrival of some missionaries, a short time after, who, learning the condition in which the islanders were, introduced the Christian system. Its principles being unfolded, met the approbation of the king and chiefs, and to a considerable extent was readily received by the people. From that time these Islanders may be said to have embraced Christianity, which at least in theory is now the religion of the land.

Since this change has been introduced, the most beneficial effects have conspicuously appeared. The inhabitants have made rapid advances in civilization, and in the cultivation of European arts. Infanticide and human sacrifices have been abolished, and although many years must elapse, before the fatal effects of their former wars will be wholly counteracted, the inhabitants of the Sandwich Islands will soon hold a respectable rank among the civilized and trading communities of the earth.

The correspondence between the Russians at the Aleutian islands and those of the Kuriles belonging to this power, and to the Japanese, makes it neces-

sary to remark, that the former are so called from the Russian word *Kuril*, to smoke. The natives have no name for the group altogether, but merely for the single islands, and it is supposed, that they formerly imagined Kamttschatka and Japan were small islands. The Kuriles of all the islands, including Matsmai, call themselves Ainu, generally signifying man; though, when they saw foreigners for the first time, they seemed to doubt whether they were Ainu or men; as they did not give them this appellation, but called them Rusko, Russians, and Nipponno, Japanese.---The language of all the Kuriles, excepting some tribes on the south part of Matsmai, is alike, with very little variation. The features of all the inhabitants shew that they are of one race; especially from the uncommonly brown colour of their bodies, which are most abundantly covered with hair. That of the head is black and shining; but the beard, and every thing, in short, indicates a common origin; though the Ainu or men of Matsmai are handsomer, stronger, and more active than the rest of the Kuriles. The other Kuriles, particularly the northern ones, feed upon roots, sea animals, and wild fowl; of the latter they would seldom be in want, but on account of their natural indolence.

The inhabitants of the Kuriles dependent upon Russia, are baptized, but have no other idea of religion than the necessity of crossing themselves in the presence of the Russians, and bowing before the images of saints, which, at other times, it is supposed they throw into a corner, or give them to their children to play with. If the Russians make their appearance, the crosses are again put on, and the images restored to their respective places. The priests ought to visit these islands once a year; but in this they are not always punctual; and, as the inhabitants scarcely see any Russians but hunters, rude men, addicted to excessive drinking and its

concomitant brutalities, their conduct, of course, inspires these islanders with no advantageous ideas of the religion they profess. Whatever outward deference these islanders paid to Christianity, it is certain that the old people considered the faith of their fathers to be the true religion; and among unenlightened people, it is supposed, the young would not pay much respect to what the old undervalued. (*See Plate.*)

The Kuriles, like the Russians, shaved their chins, and wore long tails. The Ainu, on the contrary, wear beards and cut their hair, like some of the Russians; but whilst the Russian Kuriles wear whatever dresses they can get from their masters, the Ainu have theirs from the Japanese, made of hemp, and resembling sail-cloth. The elders among them have cotton or silk dresses; and any of these distinguishing themselves, are rewarded by the Japanese government with a splendid dress embroidered with gold and silver, or with sabres in silver scabbards. Both the Kuriles and the Ainu are fond of trifling ornaments, and the women still paint their lips and eye-brows blue. When the Japanese subdued these people, they secured to them the free exercise of the religion of their forefathers, and allowed them to live in separate villages, under the government of chiefs, chosen by themselves, and approved of by the Japanese. None of the Ainu are required to work for any Japanese, nor even for the crown, without payment, and for every kind of labour a price is fixed.

In winter, the Ainu live in what are called *jurten*, or huts of earth; in summer, in huts of straw, where having no benches, they sit upon the ground, upon grass or Japanese mats. They eat rice, fish, sea animals, sea cabbage, wild herbs, and roots. What their spears and arrows they kill bears, deer, and hares; and they also eat dogs. The Ainu are extremely uncleanly, never washing any part of their bodies, except when they go into the water; their





clothes they never wash, and on this account they are very different from the Japanese. As polygamy is allowed among these wretched beings, some have two or three wives, and the elders still a greater number; and if an elder governs several villages, he has a wife in each of them. Their children learn nothing but hunting, fishing, the use of the bow, and their domestic labours. Having no writing, every thing is handed down by tradition. To salute any one, they place both hands to the face with outspread fingers, let them sink slowly on the beard, and, bending the head a little, look the person, for whom the compliment is intended, full in the face, and repeat it two or even three times, to any distinguished character. The total absence of words of abuse in their language, is urged as a proof of the mildness of their manners. Anger seldom induces them to call another a worse name than clumsy or awkward fellow; fool is the next epithet; but the very worst persons among them, they call a dog. It is only upon very extraordinary provocations that they make use of any words that have been introduced among them by the Russians. The Ainu have countenances by no means cheerful; however, they like singing and dancing: the first is disagreeable enough, and the latter consists, in a great measure, of contortions of the body. They are also much attached to strong liquors and tobacco; but neither the Japanese nor the Russians, supply them with any large quantities of inebriating spirits. These islanders, like their neighbours in Japan, sit cross-legged. The sun and moon have been the earliest objects of their devotions: but their poverty seems to have prevented them from having either temples or priests. They appear to believe in two spirits, one good and the other evil; and invoke the first by a bundle of pulse, which they place upon their dwellings: but they are so indifferent about their belief, that it was long be-



fore the Japanese could tell whether they had any or none. The greatest benefits that the Japanese derive from their possession of the southern Kurile Islands and Sagaleen, are derived from their productive fishery. Great abundance of herrings, cod, mackerel, and other fish of the salmon kind, are caught on the coast. The sea animals consist of whales, sea hogs, sea lions, sea bears, sea otters, and seals. Shell fish and sea cabbage are also collected in great quantities. Among the shell fish, there is a kind called Budarki, much esteemed by the lovers of the fair sex among the Japanese, Chinese, and Coreans, and, of course, sold at a high price. The woods of Matsmai abound with oaks, firs, yew, the tree called the scented tree, or a kind of cypress, with birch, limes, various poplars, maple, aspen, mountain ash, &c.

The Japanese call the island of Sagaleen, Karafta, because it is so named by the natives ; but here they had no settlement till the arrival of La Peyrouse ; this navigator appearing on their coasts with two frigates, the Japanese took possession of the south part of Sagaleen, for fear the Europeans should settle there, and then representing their apprehensions to the Chinese, if the Europeans should ever become their neighbours, the two nations accordingly took possession of it. Since then, the north part belongs to the Chinese, and the south to the Japanese.

The best passage through the Kurile Islands, has been described by M. Dawidoff. "Sailing through the third Kurile straits," he says, "no better passage can be chosen than this. It is every where equally deep, and about twenty English miles broad. On the south-west end of Paramuscher is a high mountain, and near it is the island of Schirinki, which resembles a haystack. Farther off is seen the island of Alait, first appearing as you come from the west

side. On Onckotan there are two mountains like sugar-loaves ; westward from this lies Mankaruschi. Here are also two natural phenomena in these seas. The first, called Suloy, is caused by the ebb and flow of the sea between the Aleutian islands, and appears to resemble Portland Race, or the *Ras de Marée*, to the leeward of the Antilles. The other is less known, and more extraordinary : this is a sudden swell of the sea, which rises in very high waves above the hidden rocks, called Potaineki. On these sudden rises, the people say, "the Potainik is playing." As this often occurs during a complete calm, it is very dangerous to the boats ; but those Potainiks play once, sometimes twice a day ; others once a month, and some not more than once in the whole year. During a strong wind, the sea runs very high over the rocks, but if canoes come upon them just as the rise which has been described takes place, they are sure to go down. The Americans are so well acquainted with them, that they generally avoid them.

## CHAP. XI.

*Mr. Mawe's Destination—Agriculture—Large Estates—Population—Beautiful Island of St. Catharine—Santos—The Mines—Diamonds—Rio Janeiro—Serra da Frio—Marks of Wretchedness—Capital of the Diamond District—Modes of Washing Gold—Negroes rewarded—Mitigation of Slavery unexampled.*

MR. MAWE, in 1804, undertook a voyage of commercial experiment in the Rio de la Plata. His destination was, in the first place, to Buenos Ayres ; but the master of the vessel, ignorant of the navigation of those seas, put into the Bay of Monte Video, where, being an Englishman, he was detained a con-

siderable time. The population of Monte Video is about 20,000 souls ; the inhabitants are humane and polite, the ladies affable, fond of dress, very neat in their persons, full of vivacity, and courteous to strangers ; and provisions are cheap and abundant. The environs of the town are agreeably diversified with gently sloping hills and narrow valleys, watered by delightful rivulets, exhibiting, however, few traces of cultivation, except in some small enclosures, occupied as gardens, by the principal merchants.

In the district of Barriga Negra, are several great breeding estates, some of which are said to be stocked with 60,000, and others even with 200,000 head of cattle. These herds are managed by a particular race of people from Paraguay, called Peons. Sheep are very scarce, and kept merely for the sake of their wool, which is made into fleeces for bedding ; their flesh is never eaten. Indeed, the inhabitants subsist almost entirely on beef ; and, in the midst of innumerable herds, know not the taste of milk, butter, or cheese.

The hovels of the Peons consist of a few upright posts wattled with twigs, and plastered with mud : a green hide stretched on sticks serves for the door, a dried hide for a bed, and a horse's skull for a chair. A rod of wood or iron stuck in the ground, and inclining over the fire, is the only utensil for cooking ; the juices of the beef keep up the blaze till they are exhausted, when the extinction of the fire is the test that the meat is sufficiently roasted.

Nothing can be more wretched than the state of agriculture in this part of Spanish America. The few patches of arable land which the colonists hold, are unenclosed ; a crooked piece of wood, dragged by a couple of oxen, serves as a plough ; the grain comes up amidst a thousand noxious weeds, which check its growth, and prevent its ripening. The

whole is cut down together, and carried to a circular pen, into which a troop of mares are turned, and kept on the gallop, till the grain is supposed to be freed from the stalk. So little understood, indeed, are all the concerns of agriculture, that the proprietor of an estate worth 20,000 dollars (a very large one in this country) can barely subsist upon it. The consequence is, that there are few marriages. It is not uncommon, Mr. Mawe observes, to find estates larger than an English county, with hardly more than a hundred labourers upon them, all men, who subsist on the sale of a little corn, which each is permitted to raise.

The population is composed of European Spaniards; Creoles, the legitimate descendants of Spaniards; Mestizoes, the offspring of European and Indian parents; and Indians, almost all of whom have some mixture of Spanish blood; there are also brown mixtures of European and African negroes; and Mulattoes of various degrees. A rigorous government, an intolerant priesthood, and the pernicious example of slavery, have stamped on them the general character of an ignorant, superstitious, and slothful people.

The next important point in Mr. Mawe's narrative, is his visit to Rio de Janeiro, and thence to the gold and diamond mines of Minas Geraes.

In the general appearance of St. Catherine's, the town on this beautiful island, and in the manners of its inhabitants, a manifest superiority is observable over those of Monte Video. The houses are well built, and provided with neat gardens; every article of provisions is abundant and cheap. A little to the northward of San Francisco, the river is navigable by canoes to the base of the great chain of mountains which runs parallel to the coast, at the distance of twenty or thirty miles. Over this chain a public road has been constructed for opening a communica-

tion from Francisco with the rich plains of Carritiva. Olives, grapes, apples, peaches, and all kinds of European fruits, with many of the tropical, grow here in great perfection, almost without care or culture. From the range of mountains before mentioned, whose height is at least 4000 feet above the level of the sea, these plains decline with a gentle slope to the Parana, intersected by a thousand different streams, all of which fall into that mighty river.

As the belt of land between the base of the mountains and the sea is mostly covered with wood, San Francisco is likely to become of considerable value as a port for building ships.

The harbour of Santos is formed by the island of St. Vincent and the main. The town is situated at the head of a lake, three or four leagues in length, surrounded by mangrove trees. It is the port of the city of St. Paul, the capital of the district, with which it communicates by means of a navigable river running back about twenty miles, to a place called Cuberton, from which an excellent road has been cut in a zig-zag direction across the chain of granite mountains, at the expense of some millions of crowns. Five leagues beyond the ridge commences a fine tract of open country, terminated at a distance by the city of St. Paul, which is situated on an eminence, about two miles in extent, amidst rich meadows, intersected by a number of rivulets, whose united streams meander round the base of the hill. St. Paul was founded by the Jesuits, who probably had in view the fertility of the soil, the salubrity of the climate, and, above all, the quantity of gold with which the surrounding country then abounded. The streets are paved with a laminary grit-stone, cemented by oxide of iron. It contains particles of gold, which, after heavy rains, are washed into the hollows, and diligently collected by the poor of the

place. The population is supposed to amount to 20,000 souls, of whom about 500 belong to the clerical order, composed of men free from that pride and bigotry which disgrace the clergy in many other parts. The ladies dress tastefully, and, at balls and assemblies, of which they are very fond, appear in elegant white robes, with a profusion of gold chains about their necks. The existence of that levity which some travellers have ascribed to the females of Brazil, is strenuously denied, and it is asserted, that there is no such practice as that of throwing flowers from balconies, or presenting them, by way of assignation; but it is admitted, that, on the first two days of Lent, persons of both sexes amuse themselves by throwing balls of wax, in the shape of lemons and oranges, filled with perfume water. The lady generally begins the game; the gentleman returns it with such spirit, that it seldom ceases until several dozens are thrown, and both parties are as wet as if they had been drawn through a river. Sometimes a lady will dexterously drop one into the bosom of a gentleman, which will infallibly oblige him to change his linen, as it usually contains three or four ounces of cold water.

Returning to Santos, Mr. Mawe hired a canoe for the purpose of making a coasting voyage to Rio de Janeiro, to which, however, he deemed it more advisable to proceed by land, after reaching a port called Zapitiva.

An imposition is often practised in South America, by mixing copper filings with earth, which being afterwards washed, have been produced as samples, in order to enhance the value of land, or to serve some other sinister purpose. A passion for mining is fatally prevalent among some of the lower orders of the people; by deluding them with projects of becoming speedily rich, it creates in them a disgust for labour, and entails want and wretchedness upon them.

From the moment that Mr. Mawe entered within the limits of this *El Dorado* of Portugal, the condition of the people bore the most striking marks of wretchedness; and the farther he proceeded, the worse it became. The occupant of every house and farm seemed as if on the point of abandoning it; all the buildings were falling into decay; the grounds were over-run with weeds and brushwood; the gardens uncultivated. The inside of these miserable hovels was equally cheerless and wretched;—a clay floor broken into holes, a plank for a table, no seat but an old chest or a clumsy bench of wood, no bed but a bundle of skins. Whole villages, containing from 500 to 5000 inhabitants, were reduced to this wretched condition from a hankering after the precious minerals.

Eight miles beyond *Villa Rica* is *Cidade de Meri-ana*, a well-built town, containing from 5 to 7000 inhabitants. It is a bishop's see, and has a college for the education of youth for the priesthood. Between this and *Tejuco*, a number of villages occur, most of them in a state of great poverty and wretchedness.

At *Villa de Principe*, which contains about 5000 inhabitants, is a mint-master, to whom all the gold found in the neighbourhood is brought for permutation. This town is situated in a fine open country, bordering on the diamond district. The few inhabitants who were seen, looked, however, still more wretched, if possible, than those of the golden districts.

*Tejuco* is the capital of the diamond district. It is situated in the midst of sterility, and a great portion of its inhabitants, in number about 6000, bore the usual marks of penury and wretchedness; yet the place was considered in a flourishing state, and the shops were well stocked with English cloths, baizes, hams, cheese, butter, and pork, all brought on mules

from Bahia or Rio de Janeiro; from the first of which it is distant, in a straight line, about 500, and from the latter 400 miles. The province of Minas Geraes is from 5 to 700 miles from north to south, and about the same extent from east to west; it contains a population of 360,000 persons, 200,000 of whom are negroes, or of negro origin. The number of native Indians is not at all known; they neither mix with the colonists, nor give them any disturbance. Indeed, the road seems to be so well guarded by those military posts called register houses, where all passengers undergo a strict examination, and the country is so completely scoured by a corps of well-mounted caçadores, that it is more probable poor Indians confine themselves to the mountains.

In no part of Brazil does gold appear to have been discovered in veins. For the most part, it is found in a stratum composed of rounded pebbles and gravel, bound together by oxide of iron, and forming a mass not unlike that which is called pudding-stone; and known to the natives by the name of *cascalhao*.

Various means are employed for washing away the earthy matter of the *cascalhao* after it has been broken into small fragments; generally, however, a stream of water is turned upon it. When all the earth is removed, the deposit is put into the funnel-shaped basins of wood, called *gamellas*, where it undergoes another washing; when, by a dexterous movement of the vessel, the particles of gold are separated, and made to adhere to the sides and bottoms of the *gamella*. Some of these particles are extremely minute, others are equal to a common-sized pea, and much larger masses are occasionally found. In this state it is carried to the nearest permutation office, where it is weighed, and a fifth part taken out for the prince. The remainder is then smelted by fusion with muriate of mercury, cast into



ingots, assayed, and stamped according to its intrinsic value, when it has the same current circulation as specie. The royal fifth, at one period, is stated to have exceeded one million sterling per year.

The principal of the diamond works is at a place called Mandango, on the river Tigitonhouha, in the district of Serra da Frio. Formerly they were farmed out, but for many years back, the establishment has been entirely in the hands of government. The produce was mostly sent to Holland, where the stones were cut and set; but they latterly found their way to the London market.

The cascalhao, which contains the diamond, is nearly of the same composition as that in which the gold is found, but is generally met with under the beds of rivers. Caissons are constructed, and chain-pumps, worked by a water-wheel, made use of to draw off the water, in order to facilitate the digging for the cascalhao, which is brought together into a large heap; over which a shed is built. Here it is washed in long troughs, through which a stream of water is made to pass. On the heap of cascalhao, at equal distances, are placed three high chairs (without backs) for the officers or overseers. After they are seated, the negroes enter the troughs, each provided with a rake of a peculiar form, and short handle, with which he rakes into the trough about fifty or eighty pounds weight of cascalhao. The water being then let upon it, the cascalhao is spread abroad and continually raked up to the head of the trough, so as to be kept in constant motion. This operation is performed for the space of a quarter of an hour, the water then begins to run clearer. Having washed the earthy particles away, the gravel-like matter is raked up to the end of the trough; after the current flows away quite clear, the largest stones are thrown out, and afterwards those of inferior size; then the whole is examined with great care for diamonds.

When a negro finds one, he immediately stands upright and claps his hands, then extends them, holding the gem between his fore-finger and thumb; an overseer receives it from him, and deposits it in a gameda or bowl, suspended from the centre of the structure half full of water. In this vessel all the diamonds found in the course of the day are placed, and at the close of the work are taken out, and delivered to the principal officer, who, after they have been weighed, registers the particulars in a book kept for that purpose.

When a negro is so fortunate as to find a diamond of the weight of seventeen carats, much ceremony takes place; he is crowned with a wreath of flowers, and carried in procession to the administrator, who gives him his freedom, by paying his owner for it. He also receives a present of new clothes, and is permitted to work on his own account. When a stone of eight or ten carats is found, the negro receives two new shirts, a complete new suit, with a hat, and a handsome knife. For smaller stones of trivial amount, proportionate premiums are given. During the stay of Mr. Mawe at Tejuco, a stone of  $16\frac{1}{2}$  carats was found; it was pleasing to see the anxious desire manifested by the officers that it might prove heavy enough to entitle the poor negro to his freedom, and when, on being delivered and weighed, it proved only a carat short of the requisite weight, all seemed to sympathize in his disappointment.

The average quantity of diamonds annually obtained, may be estimated at from 10 to 25,000 carats, which are sent under a military escort to Rio de Janeiro. They are mostly small; very few reach to 20 carats. One stone, however, was found a few years ago, in the bed of a rivulet, by three banished criminals, which weighed nearly an ounce.

There is no Christian country in which the condition of slavery has obtained so many mitigations,

as in Brazil. Besides the sabbath, the calendar gives the slaves thirty-five holidays in the course of the year; and the law compels the master to manumit him for the price at which he was first purchased, or his present value, if it be greater than the prime cost; a woman who has reared ten children, is entitled to her freedom. Many slaves are manumitted at the death of their masters; and wealthy persons often indulge in this most gratifying mode of charity during their lives.

The slave-trade, however, is carried on by the Portuguese with great inhumanity. The slaves upon the church property, are those who have the least reason to regret their lot. The Benedictines, in particular, omit nothing which can contribute to their well-being. The children are carefully instructed in their religion; they generally solicit permission to begin their regular work before the age which the rulers of the estates have appointed. Marriages are encouraged; the means of emancipation facilitated, by allowing them the Saturday in addition to the other holidays; and those who are superannuated, enjoy every comfort of which feeble age is capable. Upon estates which are thus managed, there is no occasion to keep up the stock by purchase.

## CHAP. XII.

*Observations—Pernambuco—The Name Recife—Olinda—Tea, Tobacco, &c.—Scarcity of Knives—Card Tables—State of Religion—Mendicant Orders—Service of Good Friday—St. Maurus—Recollementos, or Retreats—Government—Education—Literature—Island of Fernam de Noronha—Goiana—Curious Roads—Panava—Brazilian Scenery—Amara Joaquim—Dous Rios—Hammocks—Dress—A Supper—A Magnificent Entertainment—Arid Plains—A Bivouca—Travelling Pedlars—Prince Maximilian of Newied.*

A VARIETY of very estimable works have lately appeared on the subject of America, which have certainly in a great degree extended the geographical knowledge of the new world. Many of them, however, were written long ago; of course, the political face of the country has changed. The journals of recent travellers have opened new sources of knowledge, and we find among other things, that South America, which was supposed to contain mountains only of inferior altitude, has now been discovered to possess summits of superior elevation to those of the Alps, or the Peak of Teneriffe.

To the labours of the enterprising M. de Humboldt, M. Koster, &c. all Europe has been highly indebted: his researches, and indefatigable efforts, have recently thrown so much light on the obscure geography of America, that the existence of a great part of the Spanish colonies would have been still unknown, but for that able and scientific traveller, the most zealous, as well as the most interesting, of any that ever appeared on the shores of the western world.

M. Koster sailed for Pernambuco in the winter of 1809. It is remarkable, that the five principal ports

of Brazil should each have exchanged in common use their original and proper names for those of the captaincy to which they belong—St. Sebastian's, St. Salvadore's Recife, St. Luiz, and Belem, being now so generally called the Rio, Bahia, Pernambuco, Maranhão, and Para, that they would scarcely be recognized by their former appellations. The original seat of the Pernambucan government was at Olinda, a town finely situated upon high ground, a league to the northward of the port. This, which is one of the oldest settlements in Brazil, suffered greatly during the Dutch war, and as, under the occupation of the invaders, the port became a place of great strength as well as importance, the governor fixed his residence there after the recovery of the province. The name Recife signifies a reef, a natural opening in the reef which runs along the coast having formed there a harbour. To the Dutch, Recife must have had a peculiar charm, for, like one of their own cities, it has the appearance of being built in the water. It was greatly enlarged, strengthened, and beautified by Prince Maurice of Nassau, a man of enlarged and liberal mind, worthy to have founded an empire in the New World. The princely gardens, into which, with characteristic grandeur, he had planted full-grown trees, have disappeared; but other of his works remain, and among them the two bridges which connect the different parts of the city, and were the first erected in Brazil. The population is estimated at 25,000; and it is increasing so rapidly, that new houses are building wherever space can be found. The greatest disadvantage to which Recife is subject, is the want of fresh water, which is brought by canoes, either from Olinda or from the Capibaribe; as no people delight more in good water than the Portuguese, it might be supposed, that one of their first public works would be an aqueduct. The place much resembles one of the

provincial cities of Portugal, — unglazed windows, balconies, and lattices, — shops without windows, the houses lofty, and the ground floors occupied as warehouses, or stables, &c. Squares, churches, and convents in abundance. Olinda stands upon much ground, but contains only about 4000 inhabitants: it has never recovered the injury which it sustained during the war. The bishop resides here, and here also is the seminary, or college; the view from hence is magnificent; and justifies the exclamation of the first settlers, from which the city is said to have taken its name: *O que linda situação para se fundar huma villa!* “O how beautiful a situation for a town!” Increased wealth and intercourse with strangers are producing a rapid change of manners. Articles of European manufacture, which were only obtainable at an enormous price, have, since the emigration, been poured in upon them in such abundance, that English goods have often been sold at less than their prime cost; and the people have readily acquired new wants, which are operating beneficially. Tea, which in 1808 was only sold as a drug at the apothecary’s, is now in great and increasing use; — coffee and tobacco found their way more quickly over the civilized and semi-civilized world; but tea is now becoming more extensively used than either, and where it once prevails, it is not likely to be superseded. Two or three knives serve for a large dinner party, the guest cutting the meat upon his plate into small pieces, and passing the knife round; it is a compliment to transfer meat from your own plate to that of your friend: and the presence of ladies at a convivial meeting does not prevent the guests from becoming riotous in their mirth, and breaking bottles and glasses. Here, as in Lisbon, the card-tables are occupied in the morning, and scarcely deserted during the day, except at the dinner hour.

The state of religion is curious; the friars, by

their profligate conduct, have brought themselves so completely into disrepute, that the mendicant orders, at least, seem into a fair way to be extinguished. None of the convents are full, some of them are nearly without inhabitants. Formerly, at least one member of every family was a friar, but now children are brought up to trade, to the army, to any thing rather than a monastic life. There is little hope that the Romish church will give up the three great points which render it most injurious to society,—its infallibility (from which intolerance follows as a necessary consequence)—its auricular confession—and the celibacy of its clergy. It may, however, easily rid itself of many minor evils and gross abuses; and of these the mendicant orders are not the least—they are the *morbis pediculosus* of the Catholic church. But it must not be inferred that there is any abatement of superstition in the Brazilian people, because the cord and the scapulary are out of fashion. The service of Good Friday is any thing rather than spiritual.

An immense crowd had assembled in the church, and the difficulty of getting in was rendered considerable. On entering, a large curtain suspended from the ceiling attracted the eye, veiling the entire principal chapel. In the pulpit was an Italian Missionary Friar of the Penah convent, with a flowing beard, and dressed in a thick dark brown cloth habit, about to begin an extempore sermon. A long exordium adapted to the day followed,—after which, he exclaimed, “Behold him!” instantly the curtain dropped, and discovered an enormous cross, with a full-sized image of our Saviour, of wood, extremely well wrought and painted, surrounded by a number of angels, gaudily attired, represented by young persons, each having a large pair of expanded wings of gauze: St. John was personated by a man dressed in a bob-wig and a pea-green robe, and a female of

dubious character, as the Magdalen, knelt at the foot of the cross. With great vehemence and gesticulation the friar proceeded with his narrative of the crucifixion, and, after a pause of some minutes, vociferated, "Behold, they take him down:"—Four men, personating Roman soldiers, approached, whose faces were partly obscured by black crape; two ascended ladders placed each side the cross, one of whom took down the board, on which was inscribed the letters I.N.R.I. The crown of thorns was then removed, and a white cloth placed over, and pressed on the head—then taken off, and exhibited to the assembled crowd, stained with the circular mark of the crown in blood; then the nails were slowly knocked out, which transfixed the hands; this occasioned, among the female part of the congregation, a violent beating of breasts. Under each arm-pit of the image a long white linen bandage was passed, and the nail which secured the feet was drawn. The figure, after being let down with great care, was ceremoniously enveloped in a white sheet.

At St. Amario's chapel, the healer of wounds, bits of ribbon are sold, which many of the lower order tie round their naked ankles, or their wrists, and wear until they drop off. This personage is the St. Maurus, who was the friend and disciple of Benedict, and who is in great repute in Portugal, where he enjoys considerable reputation as a mender of broken bones. He has a chapel at Belem, in itself a picturesque building, and finely situated above the river; here his annual festival is celebrated as in Brazil, and ribbons with his name in silver letters sold to the credulous crowd. Follies of this kind are not promoted by the secular clergy, a body, in their knowledge, manners, and utility, as distinct from the regulars, as in their way of life. There are no nunneries in the province, but there are *Recolhimentos*, or retreats, in which elderly women, who are bound by no vows,



educate girls, and receive such persons of their own sex as are sent to them by their relatives, to amend their morals. There is a Foundling Hospital at Recife: the infirmaries are in a wretched state; they may be expected to improve, for the Portuguese government is munificent in works of charity, and the science of medicine is cultivated with great ardour in Portugal.

The provincial form of government in Brazil, is well contrived, if the laws were duly exercised; but as the sovereigns made themselves despotic, and delegated to their governors a like despotic authority, the laws lost all their efficacy, and justice became only a name. Civil and military officers are multiplied without end, and without use; the collective expense falls heavy upon the revenue, and yet every office is so wretchedly underpaid, that necessity becomes a ready self-justification for peculation and corruption. These crimes are regarded as things of course, and pass unpunished, and even unnoticed. There are men, however, of high integrity. Education is not neglected, as far as the means of knowledge go. The seminary, though chiefly intended for divinity students, is not confined to them; the education here is gratuitous; and there are free schools in most of the small towns. There is no press in Pernambuco; there was none in Brazil till the court took shelter there, and sent for one from England! There is no bookseller in Pernambuco—such a state of things is more disgraceful to the government than to the people, but it may become us to remember the state of our own islands; ten years ago the only bookseller in Barbadoes was an apothecary, who sold ruled account-books. We may well be proud of our Indian empire, the only dominion under which those nations have ever enjoyed justice and security; and we may well boast of the stores of Oriental literature, which our civilians, soldiers, and missionaries, seem to vie with each other in

increasing ; but if we look to the west it must be with very different feelings, and with a much lower estimate of the attempts at improvement.

Almanacks, lives of the saints, and books of devotion, (among which it must be remembered the Bible and Testament are not to be found,) are sold at the Benedictine convent, having been brought from Lisbon.

There is a theatre, wretchedly conducted, and little amendment can be expected till the Portuguese have something like a drama of their own. The post-office is in the rudest state, it merely receives the bags which are brought by trading vessels, and sends others by the same accidental opportunities ; no delivery is made of the letters in Recife, nor are there any means established for conveying them into the country. Some improvement in this most important branch may be looked for as one of the first consequences of an increasing commerce and advancing civilization. Criminal justice is, if possible, even more defective than in Portugal ; a white person cannot even be tried for any capital offence, but must be removed to Bahia. The execution of a man of family, in that city, for the murder of his wife and daughter, is recorded by Rocha Pitta, as an extraordinary instance, not of guilt, but of punishment. The only police in Recife is a sort of intermitting volunteer establishment. When any punishment is inflicted, it is usually that of transportation to the island of Fernam de Noronha. Upon this island there are no women, none being permitted to go there : the inhabitants consist of a great number of convicts, and a garrison of about 120 men, who are relieved every year. Twice a year it is supplied with clothing, &c. The chaplain serves for a twelvemonth ; those who are liable to be sent on this disgusting duty, conceal themselves when the time arrives, and the matter is generally settled by pressing the first young priest whom they meet. It

is extraordinary that this abominable system should be pursued by a government so moral and so religious as that of Brazil, and which, it might be expected, would save its clergy from this degradation.

Sixty miles from Recife is Goiana, one of the largest and most flourishing towns in the captaincy, and stands upon a river of the same name, four leagues from the sea, in a direct line, seven by the course of the stream : the tide ascends above the town, and the planters have the advantage of water-carriage for their produce. The population is between four and five thousand, and the place is increasing in size, wealth, and importance ; the weekly cattle-fair, which was formerly held at Iguaraçu, having been removed to this neighbourhood, Iguaraçu in consequence is falling into decay ; but the communication between Recife and Goiana is so considerable, that the only regular inn in the country is established there, for the convenience of travellers. This road is the great way from the interior, or *Sertão*, as it is called, by which cattle descend from the estates upon the *Agua*, and there is no other road than what the cattle have made ; they beat down the underwood, but the large trees, if any grow upon the way, remain there : where any rising ground intervenes they make the path straight ; the heavy rains take the same course, and soon cut the tract into a ravine, so that it is very unsafe to travel such roads by night ; a day or two of the usual rain renders them impassable. Here, as in Spain and Portugal, crosses are erected by the way-side, wherever a murder has been committed, and they are frequent enough to evince a similar state of popular feeling, and a similar relaxation of law. The traveller was accompanied by a Portuguese friend to the city of Paraíba. There are long leagues, short leagues, and *legãos de nada*, or leagues that are nothing at all. Nothing indeed can be more vague than the computed distances in Portugal, where *huma legoa bem boa* (a

good league) will sometimes prove a full two hours' journey. The measured league is four miles.

Pariaba is a town, which contains from two to three thousand inhabitants. It has six churches, and three convents. There are public fountains, and some of the houses have glass windows, an improvement which has been but recently introduced at Recife. What was formerly the Jesuits' college is the residence of the governor, commanding a prospect of the best Brazilian scenery; extensive and evergreen woods, bounded by a range of hills, and watered by several branches of the river, with here and there a white-washed cottage on the higher part of their banks, half concealed by lofty trees. The lower town is situated upon a spacious lake formed by three rivers, which there discharge their waters into the sea by one considerable stream; the bar admits vessels of 150 tons, and the basin is well sheltered. This whole tract is memorable ground in Brazilian history, having repeatedly been fought over in the long and obstinate struggle with the Dutch. The sugar produced here is equal to that of any part of Brazil, but, notwithstanding this, Pariaba is declining in importance; its custom-house is seldom opened; it is not in the direct road from the towns upon the coast farther north to the capital, and the people of the interior naturally go to Recife as the more extensive market. The late governor, Amaro Joaquim, brought this captaincy into good order by wholesome severity. Men used to carry on their irregular practices in the town, at night, muffled in large cloaks, and with crape over their faces; one night he arrested all persons who were found thus disguised, and some of the principal inhabitants were found among them. A mulatto, by name Nogueira, son of one of the first men in the captaincy, had made himself much dreaded by his audacious conduct; he had carried off the daughters of respectable persons

from their parents' houses, murdering those who opposed his entrance. Amaro Joaquin would have had him executed, but the law was not strong enough in Paraiba for this; he ordered him, however, to be flogged. Nogueira pleaded privilege, saying he was half a *fidalgo*, upon which the governor directed that he should be flogged only upon one side, and desired him to say which was the *fidalgo* side, that it might remain inviolate. Some years ago a similar case in Lisbon was decided more tragically for the criminal: he had committed murder, under such circumstances of atrocity, that even in Portugal it did not escape unpunished; the mode of execution was beheading for a *fidalgo*—hanging for a person of inferior rank; he, like Nogueira, objected to a plebeian punishment, as being a semi-noble, and the point of law was adjusted with great equity by cutting his head half off.

Returning to Goiana, the traveller finding his friend had relinquished the idea of proceeding further, departed without him, having hired a white man as guide, and two Indian lads of about 16 years of age: with these, and an English servant and two sumpter beasts, he sat out, the Indians going on foot. The first stage was Dous Rios, or the Two Rivers; though no stream is visible, it is the place where the great weekly cattle-fair is held for the Pernambuco market. A large open piece of land, with cottages upon the skirts, to each of which a large pen is attached. The second day the traveller was entertained with genuine hospitality by the *Capitan Mor*, or chief captain of Paraiba, at a sugar plantation upon the banks of that river. The host was a man of great family, who seldom left his estate to go to Recife, or even to Paraiba, living in the usual style of the Brazilian gentry, in a kind of feudal state. The house had only a ground floor, and no ceiling, the tiles and rafters being in full view; the floors were of brick, the shutters and doors unpainted; and the furniture of two

spacious rooms which were the principal apartments, consisted of a few chairs in each, a long table in one, a sofa, and several hammocks in the other. The hammock, which in Brazil is generally called *rede*—a net—has been adopted from the savages; it serves the labourer for a bed, and the idler for an ottoman. Oviedo perceived how useful it would be in European armies, and strongly recommended it as a means for saving the lives of the soldiers, who suffer so severely from sleeping upon the wet ground: the Brazilian net can be wrapt up into so small a compass, that it may easily be worn like a sash. Supper of dried meat, mandioc flour made into paste, and called *piram*, hard biscuits, and red-wine, were set before the traveller, who sat down by himself at one end of the long table, whilst his host sat on the other, talking to him, and some of the chief persons of the establishment stood round, looking in astonishment at an Englishman. One of them hearing him converse fluently in Portuguese, concluded either that this was an Englishman who did not speak English, or that any Portuguese, on going to England, would speak English there with equal facility. The dress, or undress of the host, consisted in a shirt, drawers, slippers, and a long bed-gown, called a *chambre*, the usual dress for those who have no work to perform. Supper was followed by a dessert of sweetmeats, in which the Brazilians, like the Portuguese, delight. The party then adjourned to the adjoining apartment, where each took his hammock, and swung and talked till they were half asleep.

After the next day's journey, Mr. K. stopped at a hamlet, where the huts were so small and miserable, being merely constructed of palm leaves, that he preferred the open air. The horses were turned into a piece of land rather more cleared of wood than the surrounding country, for which accommodation the customary price was paid of about five farthings each

for the night. The traveller slung his hammock between two trees, fences were made, and the segar followed the supper. Finding the air very sharp in the hammock, he removed and lay down upon a hide under the lee of the fir. The men by this time were all asleep, each by his own fire, pack-saddles and trunks scattered about ; a rivulet murmuring by, and the wind rustling in the forest. It was the first time that he had *bivouacked*, and he lay contemplating the unaccustomed scene, and thinking with mingled pain and pleasure of the way before him, and of England ; when these thoughts were interrupted by hearing the name of Jesus uttered every half minute, in a dismal voice. He awoke the guide, supposing that it proceeded from some one in distress : a person was at the point of death in one of the huts, and some friend, according to custom, was helping the sufferer *a ben morrer*, to die well, by pronouncing the name of the Redeemer, that the dying person might bear it in mind till the last breath, and that the devil, by that invocation, might be kept at a distance.

The next day brought the traveller to Mamanjuape, a growing village, which then contained about three hundred inhabitants, and has since that time more than doubled its population ; this is owing to its situation, a convenient station between Goiana and Rio Grande, for the travelling pedlars, who are great instruments of civilization, and are described as a useful, industrious, and generally honest set of men. On the following day he reached Cumhau, a place remarkable as the scene of a hideous massacre, committed by the Indians in the Dutch interest, and for a victory obtained in its neighbourhood over the Dutch by the Indian chief Camaram ; in itself of much importance, and attended by many characteristic circumstances. It is now only a hamlet, but the plantation of that name, belonging to Colonel Andre d'Albuquerque de Maranhã, extends more than fifty

miles along the road ; and the lands which this great proprietor possesses in the *Sertram* for breeding cattle, are not less than from thirty to forty leagues in extent, such leagues as are sometimes each the journey of three or four hours. The reception of the traveller shews the magnificence with which a noble Brazilian entertains his guests. The colonel, with his chaplain, and several of his stewards, and other persons employed by him, was sitting at his door, to have all the benefit of the fresh air. He was handsome, about 30 years of age, and rather exceeding the middle size, with genteel manners, and, as the Brazilians of education generally are, rather courtly. The feudal system was strictly acted up to by him ; his negroes and other dependants are numerous. He commanded the regiment of military cavalry of Rio Grande, and had them in good order, the state of the country being taken into consideration. He came forwards when the traveller dismounted, and desiring him to sit down, asked him several questions of his wishes, intentions, &c. The colonel took him to his guests' apartments, a little distance from his own residence, where a good bed was found ; hot-water was brought in a large brass-basin, and every necessary supplied in a magnificent style, fringed towels, &c. When dressed, the traveller expected to be called to supper, but to his amazement he waited till near one o'clock, when he was summoned by a servant. In the dining-room was a long table, laid out and covered with meat of several kinds, and in sufficient quantity for twenty persons ; to this feast the colonel, his chaplain, another person, and the traveller sat down. Two courses, equally profuse, came on, in the last were ten different kinds of sweetmeats. The supper was handsome and well cooked, and would have afforded infinite pleasure to an English epicure. The colonel insisted upon his stay to breakfast ; tea, coffee, and cakes were introduced, all of the first



quality. An offer was made to exchange horses, that they might be better enabled to accomplish the journey; which was declined. On leaving Cunhau it was in contemplation to have passed the following night *al fresco*; but the traveller received so pressing an invitation from the owner of a small piece of land, who overtook him on the way, that he turned aside to his habitation, in a beautiful valley called Papari, one of the happiest spots in this part of Brazil. It is situated about fifteen miles from the sea, upon the borders of a salt-water lake, which brings the fish to the very doors of the inhabitants. This was one of those seasons of drought to which Pernambuco and the adjoining captaincies are subject: other parts of the country were burnt up; this was in full verdure, and the people apparently partook of the pleasant appearance of their native soil. This host was a native of the mother country, who had married a Brazilian, and was comfortably settled in this happy valley. The guest dined in the Brazilian style, upon a table elevated a few inches from the ground, around which the party sat, or rather reclined, upon mats; no forks were introduced, and two or three knives were merely to answer the purpose of severing the larger pieces of meat, the rest was assigned to the fingers. Here he remained two nights to rest his horses, and for the sake of Julio, one of the Indians, whose feet had begun to crack, from the dryness of the sands. They expected to reach Natal, the capital of Rio Grande, on the following day, but the last three or four leagues are over an uninhabitable tract of sand-hills, which are perpetually shifting; the sand is white, and so fine that the wind raises it in clouds, and the horses at every step sunk up to the knee: they *bivouacked* there, near a party who were making *farinha*, or flour, upon a piece of ground where manioc was cultivated, and whose appearance not being very prepossessing, none

of the convoy settled regularly for the night. The following morning they arrived at Natal, 220 miles from Goiana : the intermediate country is for the most part appropriated to sugar-plantations, and some cotton is likewise raised ; but the general appearance is wild and uncultivated ; for land is of so little value that no husbandry is employed, and the piece which is cultivated one year, is allowed to become waste the next : the same things may be seen in many parts of Portugal ; where, when the farmer has taken one year's slovenly crop, the gum-cistus takes possession of the ground again. Upon the way there are several woods, and some steep hills, but no mountains within sight.

Where the road passes over wide plains, an experienced guide is necessary, for the track is only marked by the short and meagre grass being worn away, and as the cattle straggle more in such places, the path is less worn, and scarcely perceptible in an imperfect light ; no huts were ever found upon the *taboleiros*, as these plains are called, because they are generally without water. There are no great rivers upon the way, and, of the rivulets, some were dry, and others much reduced by the drought.

## CHAP. XIII.

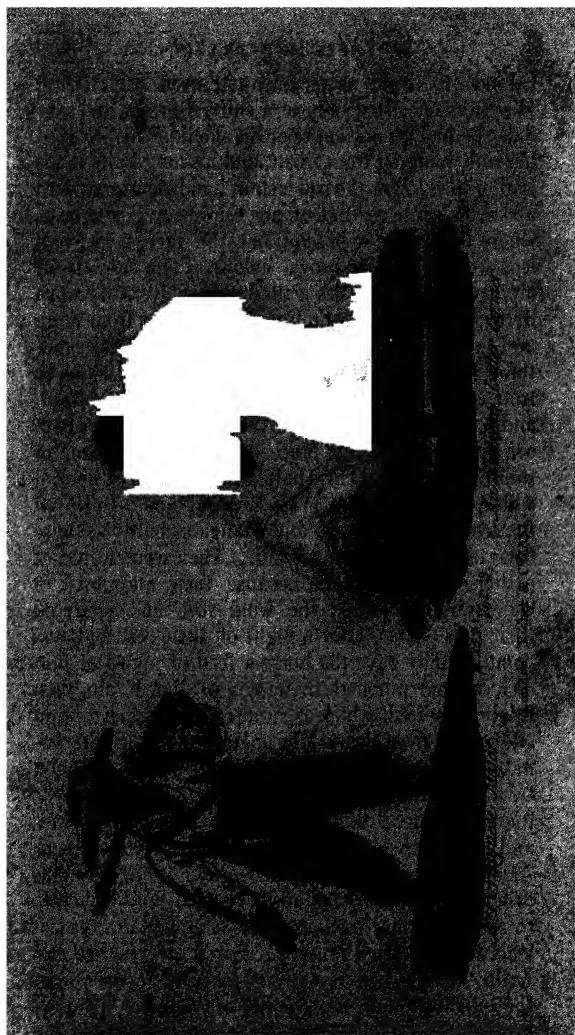
*Natal—Hospitality of the Portuguese—Jungadas, or Rafts—Wells dried up—Dress of an European Portuguese—Mode of preventing Thirst—Horsemanship—Instances of Simplicity—Importance of Bathing Places—Incivility of a Serjeant resisted—Salt Marshes—Brazilian politeness at Aracati—Seara—The Jesuits friends to Indian Freedom—Superstition of the Natives—Persons of the Indians—Sertanejos—Houses—Manners—Mode of making Butter—The Jaguirs' method of travelling in the Flooded Country—The River of Acu—A singular Prejudice—Maranhão—The Rainy Season—The Ants—The two-headed Snake—The general Mode of Dress—Growth of the Thumb-Nail—Amusements.*

NATAL is upon the banks of the Rio Grande, or Potenge, a river which affords a safe harbour for a few vessels; the bar is shifting and very narrow, but deep enough to admit vessels of 150 tons. Many Brazilian villages surpass this city. The upper town stands upon rising ground, a little way from the river, and contains from 600 to 700 inhabitants; it consists of three streets and a square; the houses have only the ground floor, and there is no pavement; in order to lessen the inconvenience of the deep sand, a few persons have raised a footpath of bricks before their own houses. There are three churches, a palace, a town-hall, and a prison. The lower town stands upon the right bank of the river, and is inhabited by the trading part of the people,—about 300 persons. The ladies at church are all handsomely dressed in silks of various colours, and black veils over their head and face. It is highly gratifying to perceive

with what hospitality and kindness the first English traveller, who has visited this part of Brazil, was treated by the Portuguese, both in their individual and official capacities. The governor endeavoured to dissuade the traveller from proceeding, on account of the drought, representing the attempt as in some degree dangerous; but the young Englishman was unwilling to return, thinking that it might never again be in his power to accomplish a journey upon which his heart was set. The governor then furnished him with letters, and insisted upon his leaving his own horse, that it might be in good condition when he returned. Having purchased another beast, he crossed the river upon *jungadas*—the *jangade* is merely a raft;—those which are used at sea, have a sliding keel let down between the two centre-logs, a paddle for the rudder, a seat for the steersman, and carry a large latine sail; it is probably the earliest and rudest kind of embarkation, and, though the least commodious, the safest. The first stage was to a place called Lagoa Seca, the dry lake, so called because in ordinary years it is too wet to be cultivated; but, during the drought, Natal was supplied with *farinha* from hence. Many people had removed there from the high lands, and erected small huts, with merely a roof to shelter them and their families, till the first rains should render their own country habitable, and inundate the ground where they now found subsistence. Here the traveller purchased one horse-load of *farinha*, and another of maize; he had provided himself at Natal with waterskins, and from hence he entered upon what with little impropriety may be called the desert. Starting at morning from the Lagoa Seca, he intended to sleep at a hamlet called Pai Paulo. At noon, his party rested by a *carimba*, or well: such wells are formed by digging two or three feet; if the person who depends upon its water is nice, he makes a fence

round it, but more generally it serves for beast as well as man. Thus far there was plenty of grass, though it was much burnt, but in the afternoon their party came upon stony ground, very painful to horses which had come from the sandy soil of Pernambuco; this was succeeded by a long narrow plain bounded by brushwood. Here they overtook a white man on foot, with twelve horses, each carrying two bags of provisions. In general, a conveyance has as many men as beasts; it was therefore remarkable to see one man, and that a white one, in this situation; a conversation was brought on, and the stranger, finding that they intended to sleep at Pai Paulo, told them the wells there were all dried up, and the houses deserted. He himself meant to halt for the night about two leagues onwards; there was no water there, but his slave was coming with a skinful from a well which they had passed, and this would contain enough for the whole party: accordingly they joined company, a fortunate meeting for the English traveller, who might otherwise have had reason to repent that he had not taken the governor's advice. The person whom he had thus joined was the son of a man of property, who resided in the interior part upon the banks of the Açú, where he possessed several cattle estates: the father was a colonel of militia; and this son, major of the same regiment. In consequence of the severe drought, and the famine which it was apparent must ensue, he had gone down to the coast to purchase *farinha*, upon which the lives of the family absolutely depended. But there were no full granaries at Natal, as there were in Egypt when Joseph's brethren went there upon a like necessity. The governor had prohibited the exportation of flour; the major, however, purchased what he wanted, and learning that a guard would be sent to Lagoa Seca to take it from him, stole a march in time, leaving all his people





behind, (to avoid suspicion,) and even his clothes. His dress consisted only of a shirt, drawers, and sandals; he had his musket upon his shoulder, his sword at his side, hanging from a belt, and his long knife in his girdle, (*See Plate.*) he was a stout handsome man, with a skin as white as that of an European Portuguese, where it was not exposed; but the face, neck, and legs were of a dark brown colour. The sandals, or alpergatas, as they are called, are universally worn by those Brazilians who live at a distance from large and improving towns: they are leathern soles, something larger than the foot; there are two loops in front of each, through which two of the toes are passed, and a ring of leather round the ankle, through which are drawn two thongs proceeding from each side of the hinder part. They halted for the night upon a wide plain, where the grass was all gone, and even the leaves of the Acaju and Mangaba, hardy as those trees are, had begun to fall. They were afraid of eating much salt meat, because their allowance of water was not large; the wind rose and scattered their fires; thus, after a night of little rest and less comfort, they gave the horse a feed of maize at four o'clock, and pursued their way to Pai Paulo, then totally deserted, which is situated on a rising ground above the river Seara Meirim, opposite to the termination of the plain. The travellers halted at noon by a well, dug in the bed of a river. Another day's journey brought them to another pool in the river, and the fourth day's was still through the same desert. At one of the watering-places, a miserable cow was drinking, which the major recognized, by her mark, to belong to his own estates,—she had strayed at least four hundred miles, in search of pasture and water. Here they overtook a party of Sertanejos, as the inhabitants of the interior are called. Towards evening the guide expressed a wish to turn back, and said that the Indians were afraid of proceeding;



however imprudent it might have been to undertake the journey at this perilous time, there was now far more danger in returning than in pressing forward ; and the guide was made to proceed, by a threat of shooting him if he should attempt to desert. The fifth was a dismal day, the pool where they expected to find water at noon was dried up ; the few lemons which were left were distributed, to the great relief of all ; and, as they proceeded, a practice was resorted to, not unknown to predestrians in England, of putting a stone in the mouth, to prevent thirst. On the following forenoon, however, they reached a well : the first draught was delightful,—the second nauseated them, so dirty and brackish was the water,—fortunately for them, as the effect of indulgence might otherwise have been injurious, or even fatal. Some goats were seen here, and this led to the joyful discovery of an inhabited cottage. An elderly woman and her two daughters were at home, the father was absent. A present of some *farinha*, a few handfuls of maize thrown to the poultry, and, above all, some of those expressions of courtesy, which, when they come from the lips of a superior, seem to carry with them kindness as well as condescension, won the good-will of this poor family, and they directed the travellers to a dell at some distance, where dry grass and leaves might, perhaps, still be picked up. In the evening they crossed the river for the forty-second and last time, and came to a hamlet estimated at forty leagues from Natal, the league never being less than four miles.

The travellers and the major had, by this time, become very intimate. Like the French, among whom horsemanship has a saving virtue like charity, the major was pleased with his new friend because he could ride ; for he had supposed that there were neither horses, cows, dogs, nor churches, in England. The information which he received on those points

raised the character of the nation greatly in his estimation, and he said he should no longer believe that the English were pagans. Four days after this, as the drought still continued, it was considered expedient to strike towards the coast, distant from thence about 200 miles. Having parted company with the major, the traveller missed the watering-place,—a serious misfortune, if a herdsman had not turned back four or five miles to shew it him.—A striking instance of the kindness which is shewn to strangers in Brazil: On one occasion, some goatherds were offended by being offered payment for some milk; they sent the milk, but refused the money: when they were thanked, they approached, and asked if it was intended to insult them by offering payment, as such things were not customary in their country? They were put into good humour, when informed that in England the people were obliged to purchase the sand with which they scoured their houses. They then said the lad had told them there was an Englishman in company, and they wished much to see him, as it was a *bicho*, an animal, they had never seen. Their disappointment was very great, when the guide assured them that the man who conversed with them in fluent Portuguese, and whose countenance was deeply dyed by a tropical sun, was in reality the *bicho* concerning which they were so curious. In the course of this day's journey, many rocks were observed of singular formation, particularly one, which was placed upon another, much smaller, and the resting point so small, that apparently it might be removed with ease, but the attempt was useless, as it had not the least motion. On the second day after leaving the goatherds, the traveller reached Açú, at the sight of which he was enraptured. From Natal to Açú, there is not a single settlement which deserves the name of village, except the deserted Pai Paulo; it is a flat, uncovered, mi-

serable country. Yet even here, were the population numerous enough to render it needful, much might be done toward rendering it more habitable. The acaju and the mangaba grow upon the sandiest and most sterile ground, both trees bear a delightful and wholesome food ; cabbage trees also are found here ; and a little care in scattering the seeds, might, in a few years, make the traveller certain of finding food during most part of the year. Açú is a small town, containing about 300 inhabitants, and built in a square, upon a river of the same name. The houses are miserable huts, built of mud, and with the earth for the floor. When water is scarce, this is a great discomfort, for the Brazilians are remarkably clean in their persons ; and never complain of any local disadvantage so much as of the want of a bathing-place. A league from the town is a lake called Piato, about twelve miles in length, and four in breadth ; the sides of which in summer become sufficiently dry to admit of cultivation ; the centre is always marshy and impassable. Its fertility is surprising ; affording in profusion rice, maize, sugar-cane, melons, &c. and cotton trees were seen planted near the edge. The river, in the rainy season, supplies the lake, and as the lands around it are much more elevated than the lake itself, the waters from them eradicate all vestiges of cultivation, till they again subside, and the following season render similar operations necessary. In severe years of drought the people of the district could not exist but for this lake. The appearance of plenty, the cheering verdure, and the good condition of the horses and cattle, which were observed as its banks were traversed, was truly enlivening.

A few days more brought the traveller to St. Luzia, a village with about 300 inhabitants, upon the river which divides the captaincies of Rio Grande and Seara. Here the passport was demanded with great incivility by a sergeant, in the name of the command-

ant; which was answered with becoming dignity by the traveller, who said he could not know him in that capacity, because, instead of being in uniform, he was in the usual dress of shirt and drawers, and, moreover, his manner was such, that he was resolved not to shew it to him. The reply was, that he must and should shew it; he accordingly went off, and the traveller and his party prepared to act on the defensive. The sergeant shortly appeared again, and was approaching with two or three other persons: he was desired to preserve a respectful distance, or he would be fired at; to this he assented; and the traveller left the place, and no more was seen of the sergeant. Though the commandant's demand of the passport was justifiable, it was highly necessary to preserve the high opinion so generally entertained of the name of Englishman, wherever sufficient knowledge was possessed by the people to understand that they were not *bichos*, or animals;—if this idea had not been counterbalanced by prompt and authoritative measures, the traveller would have been beset by the inhabitants, and abandoned by his own people.

There are salt marshes in this part of the country; in one which the travellers crossed, the mud, even in such a dry season, was from twelve to eighteen inches deep at the crossing place, and where a horse had left his footsteps, the salt had crystallized: it was surrounded by carnauba trees,—the palm which produces the vegetable wax. Salt lakes and streams abound in the Chaco. Dobrizhoffer attempts to explain this by an odd hypothesis; a shrub grows plentifully in that country, which the Spaniards call *la vidriera*, probably because its ashes are used in making glass, and which the natives call by a name signifying *salt*, because they use the ashes for salting their meat and savouring their tobacco: he supposes that these shrubs and the caranday palm communicate a nitrifying principle to the rain which washes

their leaves. Thus he argues from the fact, that where these plants abound, nitre is always found. The traveller passed over many salt marshes, or plains covered with these palms, growing upon a bare dark soil, and forming with their tall naked stems a dismal scenery. The tree, however, is one of the most useful plants of the Sartram; the pith of its young stem affords a nutritious fecula; the fruit, when properly prepared, has the taste of maize, and is wholesome food. The cattle in severe seasons eat the dry leaves when they fall, and these leaves form a thatch which will last twenty years. Upon coming once more in sight of the sea, the traveller felt as if he were at home—an Englishman's feeling. He now entered upon a country where comparative comforts were to be found, and was entertained with magnificent hospitality at Aracati, by Senhor Joze Fideles Barrozo, a wealthy merchant and landed proprietor, to whom he had sent forward a letter from the governor of Rio Grande. The keys of a house were delivered to him as he entered the town, and soon after he had taken possession of it, and slung his hammock, three black servants appeared, one bringing a large tray, with an excellent supper, wine, sweetmeats, &c.; a second carried a silver ewer and basin, and a fringed towel; and a third came to know if there was any thing that he wished for, which had not been provided.

The town of Aricata contains about 600 inhabitants, and is situated upon the Jaguaribe, about eight miles from its mouth. The river is wide, but the bar narrow and dangerous, and the sand is accumulating in the river. It is subject to great floods, which sometimes enter the houses, on which account they are built one story above the ground-floor. From hence he sent back his English servant by sea to Pernambuco, the man not being equal to the fatigue of such travelling; and hiring horses here,

left his own to recover strength for the journey back. To Seara was thirty leagues, over a country which is for the greatest part flat, and consisting of sandy lands covered with brushwood; some fine marshy grounds intervene, which in dry seasons yield the only crops, and the sea renders living comparatively easy in these parts. From Recife to Natal is a computed distance of 70 leagues; from Natal to Seara 160. Considering the liberal manner in which miles as well as leagues are computed, the journey will not have been less than a thousand miles.

The first settlement at Seara was made in 1608, preparatory to forming an establishment at Maranham. The present town stands about three leagues to the southward of the old fort. There is neither river nor harbour; the beach is bad, and the surf dangerous; but just at this point, the reef which runs along the whole coast from Pernambuco is rather higher than at the old site, and affords some little protection to ships at anchor. The Villa da Fortalaza do Seara comprises a fort, a town-hall and prison, a custom-house, a treasury, a governor's palace, three churches, and from 1000 to 1200 inhabitants. There are no convents, and, from the present state of public opinion in Brazil respecting such institutions, it is not likely that any will be founded there. The dwellings have only a ground-floor, and the town, which is built upon heavy sand, is not paved, but there are brick foot-paths before some of the houses, as at Natal. The public buildings are small and low, white-washed, neat, and well adapted for their respective purposes. The palace is the only house which has boarded floors; but the custom of flooring houses with wood renders them so perilously liable to destruction by fire, that it will probably one day be generally disused. There are three Indian villages, containing each about 300 inhabitants, within two or three leagues of Seara.

The adjoining country was the scene of some of Vieyra's labours in reclaiming the savages; he and his brethren the Jesuits, made the most persevering and virtuous efforts in behalf of this race of men, sparing no labours for their conversion, and contending at the same time for their liberty. They effected much, but the freedom of the reclaimed Indians was not finally established till the Jesuits were overthrown; and in consequence of their overthrow, the Indians, in many places, have relapsed into barbarism, and in none have they made any progress towards a more civilized state. Each village has its priest, its director, who is supposed to be a white man, and two *juizes ordinarios*, (who hold their office for one year,) one of whom is an Indian. The landholder who wants workmen, applies to the director, who agrees for the price, and commands one of the chief Indians to take the allotted number of men to the estate: the labourers receive their money themselves, and spend it as they please, but the bargain is generally below the regular price of labour. Infinitely ameliorated as their condition has been, this is still no very desirable state of existence; they are regarded as children, and not always treated, as they were by the Jesuits, with paternal kindness. But when they escape, they shew little capability of acting for themselves, and an evident tendency (as if instinctive) to return to a wandering and savage life. The Indian who has escaped from control, scarcely ever plants for himself—or if he does, he sells the growing crop for half its value, and removes to some other district; fishing and hunting are his favourite pursuits, and he is never stationary for any length of time, unless it be near a lake or rivulet. A few of them are said to retain, in secret, some of the old heathenish customs, and to adore the *maracú*; but this does not lessen their implicit belief in all the superstitious which they have been taught. All the Indians of

Pernambuco speak Portuguese; this at least is an improved policy. Though education has done little in implanting good qualities, it has done much in eradicating evil ones. They were among the fiercest and most revengeful of the human race; they are now quiet and inoffensive, rarely committing murder, (in a country where murder is accounted venial, and generally obtains impunity,—if not applause,) and even those who are dishonest, confine themselves to pilfering. Their conversion has not cured them of drunkenness, for they will still drink for nights and days without ceasing, and they are still shamefully indifferent in regard to the conduct of their wives and daughters; and in this point they were not likely to be improved by their intercourse with white men. The strangest and worst part of their character, is their want of natural affection—an old charge against them. The cause of this must be found in their dissoluteness; where the marriage laws, which are of all laws the holiest, are disregarded, there will be little natural affection and less social virtue. They are capable of great fatigue, and for that reason are employed as letter-carriers from one province to another, walking day after day, with their goat-skin wallets upon their shoulders, at a regular pace, which is not altered by rough or smooth, and with little rest, for months together, (*See Plate.*) They are short, stout, and large-limbed, but with no appearance of muscular strength: the face broad, the nose flat, the mouth wide, the eyes deep and small, the hair black, coarse, and lank; none of the men have whiskers, and their beards are not thick. The Indian seems to be without energy or exertion, equally incapable of great evil or great good. Rich mulattoes and negroes are not uncommon. There is no instance of a wealthy Indian, nor did the traveller ever see an Indian mechanic. The priesthood is open to them, but to little purpose;



two were ordained as priests, and both died from excessive drinking.

A great proprietor in Brazil is, in many respects, what the head of a clan was in the Highlands a century ago: even in cities there is little law, in the Sertam there is none. The Sertanejos therefore have all those qualities which arise from ignorance and independence, a remote government, and a profligate religion. The men are licentious, and yet jealous; their morals inevitably influence the female character, and hence arises a fruitful source of quarrels, which usually end in murder. In any matter of trade they will outwit you if they can, and boast of the successful dishonesty; but any other kind of dishonesty is almost unknown among them; in reality there is little temptation to it: in ordinary years the land affords abundance for all; and in seasons of distress, the distress, being a visitation of nature, falls upon all alike. With all their defects, they are thought to be a good race of people—brave, generous, sincere, and hospitable—and their great superiority is justly remarked, to the Peons of Paraguay and the Plata, men who live in the most disgusting state in which human beings have ever been known to exist. The most civilized inhabitants of Europe are not more superior to the Sertanejos, than the Sertanejo is to the Spaniards of these provinces. The out-door dress of a Sertanejo consists of long leggings, rather than gaiters, of undressed leather, tied tightly round the waist, over cotton drawers or trowsers; a tanned goat-skin over the breast, tied by four strings behind; a leathern jacket, generally thrown over one shoulder; a hat of the same leather, shallow in the crown, and small in the brim; slip-shod slippers of the same colour, which is a rusty brown, and iron spurs upon his naked heels, (*See Plate.*) His arms are a sword, sometimes a large pistol, and always the *faca*, a knife which

serves alike for meals and for murder, which is prohibited on pain of transportation, and which every man wears concealed in his girdle. Within doors, every thing is cast off, except the shirt and drawers. Their houses are small mud cottages, sometimes tiled, more generally thatched with carnauba leaves. Hammocks serve for beds and for chairs; the better cottages have a table, but the family more frequently squat in a circle upon a mat, and eat their meals upon the floor. The Portuguese retained this custom from the Moors, and had not disused it when they first colonized Brazil; at this day, the lower class of Portuguese women sit in the Moorish manner upon the ground; they say they keep their feet warm by this means, a valid reason in a country where, during the winter months, fires would always be desirable, and yet are not in use. The women seldom leave home, but when they do, they wear shoes, and throw a large piece of coarse white cloth over the head and shoulders; a similar fashion may still be seen in Lisbon. No women of free birth are ever seen employed in any kind of labour in the open air, except that occasionally they fetch wood and water when the men are not at home, (*See Plate.*) This seclusion, and these in-door habits, are relics of the old state of manners. The children run about naked, till they approach the age of puberty; even in Recife, boys of six or seven years of age go naked. Among a people in this state, the pedlar is the greatest missionary of civilization; these men are now finding their way every where with English goods. Before the emigration of the court, a dress of common printed cotton cost from two to three guineas, the merchants of Recife putting what price they pleased upon their commodities. The pedlars seldom obtain money for their goods: as in the interior of the United States, they take whatever is offered in barter, hides, cattle of all kinds, and cheese;—these they

carry to market where they can be exchanged for goods; twelve months sometimes elapse before the property is once turned over, but the profits are two or three hundred per cent. Like all people among whom cattle are so abundant as to be of little value, the Sertanejos feed chiefly upon meat, which they eat thrice a day. The number of fast-days in Portugal, and the strictness with which this part of the Catholic religion is observed, have materially injured the agriculture of that country, by rendering the demand for cattle utterly insignificant: their cheese is excellent when fresh, but after a few weeks it becomes hard and tough; only a few persons make butter, and that by shaking the milk in a bottle.

The traveller having recovered from an accident, which detained him longer than he intended at Seara, departed, grateful for the hospitality which he had experienced there. One of his friends entrusted him with government papers in a crimson satin bag, which gave him the power of requesting horses from the several commandants upon the road. He purchased four horses for his return, and engaged three Indians to accompany him.

Seara had been saved from absolute famine by the arrival of a vessel laden with mandioc flour from the south, the cargo of which sold for exactly ten times the usual price: the news of the supply had not extended far, and on the second day's journey the Indians found it necessary to sew some hides loosely round their bags of *farinha*, lest they should be compelled to part with it, if the contents were discovered by a starving people. At Aracati the traveller was entertained in the same munificent manner as on his former visit. A sailor, who had been wrecked upon the coast, solicited leave to join his party,—it consisted now of no less than nine persons and eleven horses. The sufferings and the danger of drought were not apprehended upon their return; several

showers had fallen, and, slight as they were, the effect was astonishing. The first heavy rain fell while they were bivouacking for the night; they fastened two cords from shrub to shrub, laid hides upon them, and crowded under this covering for shelter, but the rain in these regions comes on with a force which is not easily resisted; the hides were soon soaked and fell down; the fires were completely extinguished, and, as the jaguars were remembered, which are numerous in such parts of the country, the people were reminded how necessary it was to keep the locks of their fire-arms dry. The caution had not been given many minutes before the growl of one of these animals was heard, a herd of mares galloped by them, and presently the wild beasts were heard in all directions. They stood back to back for the remainder of the night in some alarm, and in no inconsiderable danger: the Indians from time to time setting up a sort of howl, with the intent of intimidating the jaguars. In the morning they had much difficulty in finding their horses, who had been frightened and scattered by the jaguars, and would probably have perished, if the wild cattle had not diverted their pursuers. On the second day after this dismal night, they halted at noon at St. Luzia, the village where the traveller had refused to shew his passport. He had lain down in his hammock, when the guide told him that a number of people seemed to be assembling, and observed that he ought to remember the quarrel: upon this, with much presence of mind, he rose, opened a trunk, as if searching for something, and, taking out the red bag, placed it where it might be conspicuously seen, while he continued to search. The sight of the bag produced the desired effect, and the people immediately disappeared, either fearing that their horses would be put in requisition, or rightly perceiving that the traveller was a man whose situation and connexions entitled him to re-

spect. In the afternoon of the same day, he reached the river Panama, a narrow but rapid stream, and, in consequence of the rains, not fordable: the party were fain to halt in the nearest habitation; here the traveller had an attack of ague, and when, after five days' delay, the river had fallen so as to be fordable, he was unable to mount on horse-back. Though not in immediate danger, he was aware that these disorders frequently end in fever and delirium, and was anxious to reach Açú, that he might be near some priest, on whom he might rely for transmitting any message to his friends in case of the worst. As soon therefore as the stream was fordable, six men were engaged to carry him in his hammock, and, having crossed the stream, they entered upon the flooded country. The general depth of the water was somewhat less than knee-deep, in parts it was up to the waist. At noon his hammock was slung between two trees, the pole by which it was carried was placed upon two forked branches, and hides hung over it to shade him from the sun, for the trees were as yet leafless. At dusk they reached a *fazenda*, or estate upon dry land, and put up at an unfinished house. They were now ten leagues from Piato. During the night the traveller was very unwell, and tormented with thirst; water-melons were abundant here, and he eat several of them, notwithstanding the remonstrances of the guide, who declared that he would kill himself; but he thought otherwise, and awoke in the morning quite a changed person, and the ague departed. The guide was then firmly convinced that water-melons were an infallible remedy for the ague.

The river at Açú, which was dry when he crossed its channel on the way out, was now so deep and dangerous, that it was necessary to construct a *jungada* for passing it. From hence to the Searameirin the country was new to him, as he now took the shortest









road to Natal. No rain had yet fallen in this quarter, and they were suffering from thirst, when suddenly the dogs struck from the path, and ran up the side of a flat rock; the horses stopped, and snuffed the air; and Julio, knowing what these indications meant, cried, "Water! water!" and followed the dogs. It was found in the long deep cleft of a rock, where neither horses nor dogs could reach it. The rains had begun when they reached the Searameirin, and they passed this *travessia* with all haste, lest the floods should intercept them. Upon reaching Natal, all difficulties seemed to have ceased, for the remaining seventy leagues were comparatively through a well-peopled and civilized country. One instance of inhospitality occurred in this part of the journey,—a night's lodging was refused the traveller by a mulatto planter; the only instance during his whole residence in Brazil. On the following night he slung his hammock under the penthouse of a cottage, and was surprised to find that the owner conversed with him from within, but did not open the door. The traveller began to suspect that there was some contagious disease in the house, but it appeared the man had been bitten by a snake, and it was a received opinion that the bite of this species would become fatal if the person should see any female creature, and more particularly a woman, for thirty days after the accident. Drinking-houses, of which almost every hamlet contained one, became much more frequent when they came into the great cattle-road: the weather compelled the traveller and his convoy to halt for the night at one of these houses, and some trifles from their baggage were stolen,—a solitary instance of dishonesty. A week only had elapsed after his return, when letters from England called him away, and he sailed for Maranhão.

The city of St. Luiz, which, in commercial language, bears the name of the island and the state, contains about 12,000 inhabitants, including a much

greater proportion of negroes than is to be found at Pernambuco. This is a thriving place, though the port is peculiarly dangerous. Cotton and rice are almost its only articles of export.

It is observed by Mr. Pinkerton, that in Brazil the rainy season begins in April, and ends in August. This is called the winter, though, in fact, the heat is equal or superior to that of the dry season, or the summer. These terms are so arbitrary in South America, that if it rain in the morning, the expression is, "What a dreadful winter!"

The ant, which is so great a pest in this part of America, that it used to be called the king of Brazil, infests Itamaraca more perhaps than any other province. The large red ant, which is from a quarter of an inch to an inch in length, and inflicts a painful bite, lives wholly on vegetable food. It is so peculiarly destructive to the mandioc, as to have obtained the name of *formiga de roça*; the word *roça*, which originally signified any piece of cultivated ground, being at present applied exclusively in Pernambuco to a plantation of mandioc. The mandioc is planted upon hillocks; the ants' nests were circular holes of about six inches in diameter, having one or more passages to the surface, but not all communicating with each other; and these holes contained a grey substance, which in appearance resembled cobwebs, closely pressed together; when squeezed in the hand, it left a moisture. They are found extremely troublesome during the rains; they then make their way between the bricks and the floor.

A very diminutive black ant, the smallest of the species, is so determined and dreadful an enemy to the large red ant, that the Brazilians have engaged it in their service as an ally. It makes its nests in trees; so the inhabitants encourage colonies to settle upon the orange and other fruit-trees, which they most effectually defend against the red enemy. The entrance



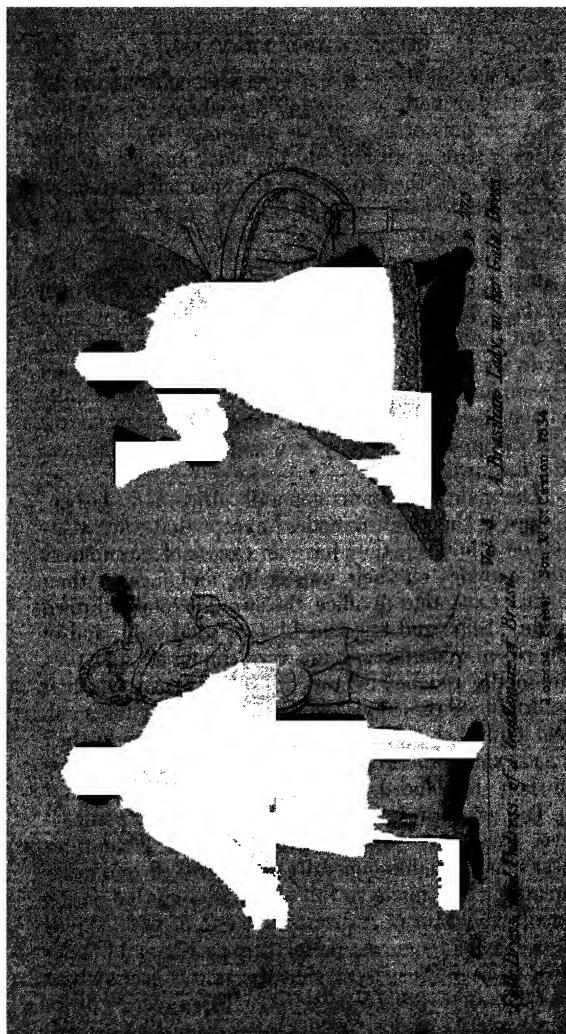


Fig. 1. A Brazilian Lady in her trade dress.

Fig. 2. A Brazilian Lady in her trade dress.

London: Printed by W. G. C. 1854.

to the nest of the reds has been seen surrounded by the dead of both parties, and it is always observable, that the slain of the red has outnumbered that of the black. The small red and the black species are carnivorous, and the former has the most offensive smell of the whole tribe, though they all emit a most unpleasant odour.

The amphisbœna is often found in ant-hills. It is called in Brazil *cobra de duas cabeças*, the two-headed snake. It is described as eighteen inches long, and about the thickness of the little finger of a child four or five years old. Both extremities bear an exact resemblance to each other, and when the reptile is touched, it elevates both, forming a circle, to resist its opponent. They are said to be venomous; the colour is grey.

The male inhabitants generally dress as in Lisbon, following the English modes; except that when visiting on a holiday, they have an excess of embroidery and spangles on their waistcoats, and lace to their linen. Excepting in office, the sword is totally thrown aside. Shoe and knee-buckles, of solid gold, and of their own manufacture, are very common; and they are fondly attached to every species of finery. On their return home, these gala clothes are instantly taken off, and a gown or thick jacket adopted by some in their stead, while others content themselves with remaining in their shirt and drawers. (*See Plate.*)

The usual dress of the ladies, is a single petticoat over a chemise. The latter is composed of the thinnest muslin, and is generally much worked and ornamented. It is made so full at the bosom, that on the smallest movement it drops over one or both shoulders, leaving the breast perfectly exposed; and besides this, it is so transparent, that the skin is every where visible underneath. (*See Plate.*) This violation of feminine delicacy appears the more disgusting, as the complexions of the Brazilians is in general very indif-

ferent, approaching to an obscure tawny colour. Stockings are scarcely ever used; and during the rainy season, which is to them cold, they shuffle about in a pair of slippers, and are accommodated with a thick blue and white cotton wrapper, or woollen great-coat faced with shag, similar to the German *cavoy*s. When attending mass, a deep black silk mantle, worn over the head, conceals the transparent costume beneath. They let the hair grow to a great length: it is twisted, fastened in a knot on the head, and always loaded with a profusion of pomatum and powder of tapioca. On some public occasions, and visits of ceremony, a few ladies of rank adopt the European dress.

The singular custom of permitting the nail of the thumb, or forefinger, (sometimes both) to grow to a hideous length, and then paring it to a sharp point, is common to both sexes. This excrescence, however, is not without its use, as it serves the men to divide the fibres of the tobacco leaf, and cut it into shape preparatory to rolling it into segars, to the smoking of which they are greatly addicted. Their viols and guitars are also thrummed with this nail, the flourishing display of which adds, in their opinion, a beauty to the instrument. And lastly these sacred nails are considered as distinguishing the wearers for an easy indolence, which in this country is no trivial recommendation. It may not be improper to notice, as a curious circumstance, that a similar custom prevails in China, where the men of learning, as they style themselves, suffer the nails of their little fingers to grow sometimes to the enormous length of three inches, for the sole purpose of giving ocular demonstration of the impossibility of their being employed in any sort of manual labour.

The chief amusements of the citizens are the feasts of the different saints, processions of nuns, sumptuous funerals, the holy or passion week, &c. Scarcely a day passes without some one or other of these festivals

occurring. Sometimes on grand occasions, after coming from church, they visit each other, and have a more plentiful dinner than common, under the term banquet; during and after which they drink unusual quantities of wine; and when elevated to an extraordinary pitch, the guitar or violin is introduced, and singing commences; but the song soon gives way to the enticing negro-dance. This is a mixture of the dances of Africa, and the fandangos of Spain and Portugal.

The most remarkable modern traveller in Brazil, is the German prince Maximilian, of Wied Neuwied. This enterprising and distinguished person left Europe for Brazil in the month of June, 1815. He went without parade or show, for the principal companions of his journey were two men of humble but respectable situations in life; the one was the gardener Simonis, a man of sound judgment, great knowledge, uncommon activity, and fearless of danger; the other an experienced huntsman. To these, when he landed in Brazil, the prince added the necessary guides, huntsmen for taking wild beasts, and other attendants. Thus accompanied, he traversed the woods, marshes, and mountains of a tract of Brazil, extending from south latitude  $13^{\circ}$  to  $23^{\circ}$ . For months at a time he was encamped in the midst of vast forests, swarming with musquitoes, and crawling with serpents; and frequently his party were weeks in cutting their way through forests hitherto untrodden by man. The prince himself was not an idle or inactive spectator; he directed all; he was perpetually occupied in determining the numerous objects he had collected, or that were brought to him; he was ever on the watch to notice and record the appearance, habits, and manners of the numerous remarkable animals that presented themselves to his attention; and he did not allow the various magnificent and beautiful forms of the vegetable world to escape his penetrating glance.

The appearance of the native tribes, and their state of society, particularly of the cannibal Botocudo, afforded him a most interesting field for observation. The admiration of this intrepid traveller must be increased, when it is known that the tremendous and almost incessant rains to which he was exposed, did not for a moment excite any hesitation as to the prosecution of the journey. On the contrary, week after week, and month after month, suffering in a close, moist and oppressive atmosphere, and tormented with vermin, he continued to traverse the marshes, and deep and wet forests, of vast unknown tracts. At night, after the fatigues of the day, huts were to be erected, fires kindled, and, before sleep could be indulged in, their collections were generally dried, their sketches finished, and their packages completed. Many of the party were never free from disease, being for months in a state of fever, yet, under the animating and enthusiastic example of the prince, they continued to travel forwards.

Among other collections, the prince made one of a series of human skulls of the different tribes of savages; 76 species of quadrupeds; about 400 distinct species of birds; 79 of amphibious animals, particularly many beautiful snakes; upwards of 5000 insects, of which many are entirely new; a few shells and fishes; 5000 plants, and a vast collection of seeds, with a portfolio of 200 drawings, of scenery, different tribes of savages, and other objects of natural history.



## CHAP. XIV.

*Observations—M. Humboldt—The Caraccas—Climate—Seasons—Mode of taking Wild Ducks—Lantern of Maraicaibo—Lakes—Image of the Virgin—The Creoles—Indian Population—Cumaná—The Mountain Tumiriquiri—Forests—Island of Margarita—Valencia—La Guayra—Appearance of the inflamed Land—The Southern Constellations—Mules—People inhabiting Trees—Mode of traversing the Mountains—Floating on the Rivers—Volcanos—Crevices—Grand Cueva or Cave—Cotopaxi—Chimborazo, &c.—The Pagonal—Table Land of Mexico—Pyramids—Old Mexico—New Mexico—The Californias—Increase of Population—Mines—Roads—The Peruvians.*

FROM the observations ~~of modern~~ writers and travellers, entitled to the greatest credit, it appears that the best information that can be obtained of South America is that of a recent date. No one can have read the history of America by Dr. Robertson, without being surprised at the very scanty and imperfect information which it affords of the state of the Spanish colonies when it was composed. It was well known that the jealousy of the court of Spain refused him access to its voluminous manuscript collections on the subject of its colonies; and the printed books then in existence could give him no light upon their actual state. With the exception of the travels and discourses of Ulloa, and the brief narratives of the French academicians, Bouguer and Condamine, there had been no information of importance communicated to the world for near two centuries about any of the principal Spanish settlements. Prolix descriptions had indeed been given by the Jesuits of California

and Paraguay; but of Mexico, Peru, and New Grenada, little had appeared deserving of credit. With some exceptions, some wretched volumes of church history, written by credulous friars and other ignorant ecclesiastics, were all that was to be found relative to Mexico. If Chili, Peru, and New Grenada were better known, it was from Frezier and Ulloa, neither of them very recent authorities; and the Caraccas were only known by the exclusive company which had obtained a monopoly of their trade.

Within the last forty years, a great revolution has taken place in the maxims of the Spanish government as to the concealment of facts in regard to the colonies. The work of Molina, though not written in Spain, was suffered to be translated into Spanish, and printed at Madrid. The *Mercurio Peruano* proceeded without interruption at Lima, till it was voluntarily discontinued by its editors. Estala was also permitted to publish his *Viagero Universal*, Universal Traveller, at Madrid, though it contained much recent and curious information concerning the commerce, mines, and revenue of the Spanish colonies.

After this, licenses were granted to American and other neutral flags, to enter ports which had been hitherto shut with the greatest care against strangers. Travellers, too, whose professed object was to illustrate the geography, and investigate the political and statistical resources of countries hitherto concealed from the curious, were no longer prohibited from visiting them. Of this last description, one of the most eminent is M. Alexander Humboldt, a Prussian gentleman, well known in the scientific world. This author, it is proper to observe, began his expedition to Spanish America in the year 1799, and was engaged in it till 1804, having passed most of the intermediate time in New Spain.

That part of South America which lies between the mouths of the Orinoco and Cape de Vela, is lit-

tle known in Europe, except to the Spaniards. Being destitute of the precious metals, Caraccas was abandoned to neglect by the court of Spain, after having been made a theatre of the most horrid and sanguinary devastations by its agents; and for more than a century and a half, its interior was explored by none but missionaries, and its coasts frequented only by smugglers; and, till M. Depons, ex-agent of the French government at Caraccas, published his journeys into the eastern part of the Terra Firma from the years 1801 to 1805, it was impossible to form a true estimate of the importance of this quarter to England.

The captain-generalship of Caraccas consists of the provinces of Venezuela, Maracaibo, Varinas, Guiana, Cumana, and the Isle of Margarita. It extends along the coast from longitude  $61^{\circ}$  to longitude  $75^{\circ}$  west from Paris, and from north to south it reaches from latitude  $12^{\circ}$  north to the equator. It is bounded by the sea; by Dutch, French, and Portuguese Guiana, and by the viceroyalty of New Grenada. The Spanish settlements in America have been divided into four vice-royalties, Mexico, Peru, Buenos Ayres, and New Grenada; and into five captain-generalships; viz., Porto Rico, Cuba, Guatimala, Caraccas, and Chili. The captain-general is an officer of inferior dignity to the viceroy, but quite independent of his authority.

The temperature of Caraccas is moderated by a chain of mountains which traverses it from west to east, extending from the lake of Maricaibo to the isle of Trinidad. The highest point of this ridge is near the city of Caraccas, viz. 1278 toises; but in general it is much less elevated. To the south of these there is an extensive plain, or savanna, extremely hot, watered by the Orinoco and its tributary streams. The mountain of Caraccas are covered with wood fit for ship-building and every other

purpose, and they contain some gold mines, which have long since ceased to be worked, being of little value.

The pearl fishery also, near the isle of Margarita, which first attracted the Spaniards to this coast, has been long since abandoned.

The climate of Caraccas has often been called a perpetual spring. It is found every where half way up the Cordilleras of equinoctial America, between four hundred and nine hundred toises of elevation, unless the great breadth of the valley, joined to an arid soil, causes an extraordinary intensity of heat. What indeed can be esteemed more delightful than a temperature, which in the day keeps between  $80^{\circ}$  and  $60^{\circ}$ , and at night between  $16^{\circ}$  and  $18^{\circ}$ , which is equally favourable to the plantain, (cambury,) the orange-tree, the coffee-tree, the apple, the apricot, and corn. A national writer compares the situation of Caraccas to the terrestrial paradise, and recognises in the Anauco, and the neighbouring torrents, the four rivers of the garden of Eden.

It is to be regretted that such a temperate climate is generally inconstant and variable. The inhabitants of Caraccas, like the English, complain of having several seasons in the same day: however, this cool and delightful climate agrees with the culture of equinoctial productions. The sugar cane is cultivated with success even at the heights exceeding that of the Caraccas; but in the valley, on account of the dryness of the climate and the stony soil, the coffee-tree is preferred, and the little fruit it yields is of the finest quality. When this shrub is in blossom, the plain extending beyond Chacoa presents a delightful aspect. The banana-tree is also seen in the plantations of this town. The highest-flavoured pine-apples are those of Baruto, of Empedrado, and of the heights of Buenavista, on the road to Victoria.

When a traveller first ascends the valley of Caraccas, he is agreeably surprised to find the culinary

plants of our climate, the strawberry, the vine, and almost all the fruit-trees of the temperate zone, growing by the side of the coffee and banana-tree. The best apples and peaches come from Macaroa, or from the western extremity of the valley. There the quince-tree, the trunk of which attains only four or five feet in height, is so common that it is almost become wild. Preserved apples and quinces, particularly the latter, are much used in a country where it is thought necessary to eat sweetmeats merely to excite thirst. In proportion as the environs of the town have been cultivated with coffee, and the establishment of plantations since 1795 have increased the number of agricultural negroes, the apple and quince-trees scattered in the savannas have in great measure given place to maize and pulse.

The seasons are divided into wet and dry in Caraccas, as in other tropical countries. The rainy season begins in May, and ends in December. While it lasts, there is rain for three hours a day upon an average throughout the country. The rain falls in torrents, fills the ravines, and makes the rivers overflow their banks. Earthquakes are much less common in Caraccas than in Peru. When there are long intervals between the thunder-storms, it is observed that earthquakes are more frequent.

The banks of the Lake Maraicabo are barren and unwholesome, so that the Indians prefer living in villages, the number of which were so great when the Spaniards first arrived here, that they gave them the name of Venezuela, or Little Venice. Four of them are still preserved; and the inhabitants earn their subsistence by catching fish in the lake, and hunting for wild ducks. They take care that a number of empty calabashes shall be continually floating on the lake, that the ducks may be accustomed to them, and see them approach without fear. The hunter then goes into the lake with a calabash over

his head, having holes in it for seeing and breathing. Nothing is seen above the water except the calabash, which appears to be floating on the lake. Thus accoutred, he moves with the greatest stillness towards the ducks, and catching one by the leg, he pulls it suddenly under the water before it has time to alarm the rest; and in this way he goes on till he has caught as many as he wants. The rivers rising on the north side of the mountain, being short and rapid in their course, and running directly into the sea, might be usefully employed in navigation, and are well adapted for conveying lumber to the coast. Some of them are navigable to a considerable distance from the sea; and those which rise on the south side of the mountains flow through a flat country, which they inundate in the rainy season, and are at last received into the Orinoco.

What is called the lantern of Maraicabo, is a luminous phenomenon seen every night on a mountainous and uninhabited spot on the borders of the river Catatumbo, near its junction with the Sulia. Being nearly in the meridian of the opening of the Lake of Maraicabo, navigators are guided by it as by a lighthouse. The light is distinguished at more than forty leagues' distance. Some have ascribed it to the effects of a thunder-storm, or of electrical explosions, which might take place daily in a pass in the mountains, while others suppose it is an air volcano. M. Palacios observed it for two years at Merida. Hydrogen gas is disengaged from the ground in the same district; this gas is constantly accumulated in the upper part of the cavern called Del Serrito de Monai, where it is generally set on fire to surprise travellers.

The lakes of the Caraccas are chiefly those of Valencia and Maraicabo; the latter is 150 miles long, in breadth 90, and 450 in circumference; and the water is always fresh, excepting when violent storms

force the salt waters of the gulf into it. The depth being considerable, it is navigable for vessels of the greatest burden. The Indians and Spaniards who navigate the vessels and canoes, call the coruscations arising from its surface, St. Anthony's lanterns, or the lanterns of Maraicabo; they serve them to steer by during the dark nights so prevalent in the torrid zone. The lake of Valence is far more beautiful and useful than that of Maraicabo, as its banks, which are fertile and healthy, are clothed with the most luxurious vegetation. It is three miles from the city of Valencia, and eighteen miles from the sea. It is of an oblong form, stretching north-east and south-west, and is forty miles in length, and twelve in breadth: this extraordinary lake receives the waters of twenty rivers, and has no visible outlet; it has, however, been diminishing for twenty years.

The woods near this lake are famous for the diversity and beauty of the birds; and its waters abound with fish and the guana, or edible lizard, which is considered as delicious food.

The population of the city of Maraicabo, near the lake of that name, contains 24,000 persons. The whites or creolians here apply themselves to agriculture, commerce, and the fisheries. The number of slaves do not make much more than a fourth of the inhabitants. The best schooners that have sailed on the Spanish main, used to be built in this city; and though the air is so hot, and the land so dry, the natives enjoy good health, and live to a great age. The females are sprightly, and being exceedingly fond of music, the notes of the harp resound through the streets on an evening. The image of the Virgin, generally adored here, is called *Chinquiquira*, the name of a village from whence the priest pretended she had been brought. A fountain is said to have sprung up immediately under the altar where she was placed; and the water, of course, became miraculous,

and the mariners of the lake invoke this holy shrine in all their undertakings.

The creoles are of quick apprehension, and capable of greater application to business or study than their West Indian neighbours: but their education is miserably conducted. They have been taught in their infancy the miracles and legends of the saints; and their studies are supposed to be completed when they have acquired a little Latin, and attended the lectures of some professors in theology or law. Of course, their ignorance of all sorts of useful knowledge is extreme. Family pride, of the lowest and most illiberal cast, is one of their ruling passions; but some circumstances that favoured this disposition, no longer exist. Litigiousness is another fault of the Spanish creoles; but with all these shades in their character, the creoles of Caraccas are mild and humane. They marry in general as soon as they attain the age of puberty, and an unmarried man at twenty begins to be looked upon as an old bachelor; hence, it is not unusual to see a married couple whose united ages do not make thirty. These early marriages are neither productive of happiness nor conducive to morals; as fidelity to the marriage-bed is too much disregarded by both parties.

Even the slaves of the Spaniards here possess some advantages which those of no other nation enjoy. If they are ill-used by their master, they can compel him to sell them to another person; and if a slave can amass a sum equal to his purchase-money, he has a right to buy back his freedom. In 1789 the royal authority was used, to ameliorate the condition of the slaves in some other particulars.

The Indian population subject to the Spanish government, are as remarkable for the indolence and weakness of their character, as for the mildness of their disposition. The Spanish law considers them as in a state of perpetual minority, and assigns to them



guardians and protectors. Their civil contracts are not binding, unless made in the presence, and with the approbation, of the Spanish magistrates. They live in villages, without any mixture of Spaniards or people of colour, under a *cabildo* or magistracy of their own nation, whose authority is controlled by a Spanish *corregidor* or protector, to whom an appeal lies against the *cabildo* from its subjects, and who is bound to interfere when he sees an occasion, and protect them against its injustice and oppression. They have no labour imposed upon them as a task ; and the only direct tax to which they are subjected, is the capitation tax, amounting to about two dollars a head. The religious discipline under which they are placed is extremely gentle. They are exempt from the jurisdiction of the inquisition, and, in pity to the weakness of their faith, and the dulness of their understanding, they are excused for transgressions and omissions of their religious duty, which here would be severely punished in other Christians.

There are, however, several tribes of independent Indians in the territory of Caraccas ; but with the exception of those of La Guayra, they are neither numerous nor formidable. The Guayros are a fierce and warlike tribe, and have generally been in a state of hostility with the Spaniards. They have long possessed a tract of thirty leagues along the coast to the westward of Maraicabo, and can muster 14,000 men, well mounted, and armed with carbines, bows, and arrows. They are supplied with arms, ammunition, and clothes by the English of Jamaica, with whom they exchange other commodities.

The fortified towns upon the coast are Maraicabo, Coro, Porto Cabello, Guayra, and Cumana. The inland towns, which are the richest and most valuable, are quite open and defenceless.

With respect to ecclesiastical government, the tithes throughout South America belong to the king, and

he allows out of them what he pleases for the maintenance of the clergy. The crown has, in general, been content with one ninth; one fourth is allowed to the bishop, one fourth to the chapter, and the remainder goes to the parish priests, to the repair of churches, and to other pious uses. The parish priests in Caraccas are chiefly creoles; and the number of priests in South America, though infinitely greater than the good of the colonies requires, is sensibly on the decline. There has been no convent founded in Caraccas for the last sixty years. As for the missionaries, some of these are accused of occupying themselves more in contraband trade than in controversy, or any other means for the promotion of religion.

Caraccas, the seat of government, and capital of the colony, had a population of more than 40,000 souls, previous to the present war between the natives and Old Spain. The population of Guayra had about 6000 souls, and among the inland towns of the province of Venezuela, there were more than twelve, which contain from 7000 to 13,000 inhabitants, besides many thriving and industrious villages. Porto Cabello, like the other towns upon the coast, is less healthy than those of the interior. Its population was reckoned at 7600, and that of Coro, which is also upon the coast, amounted to 10,000.

The province of Cumana is extremely fertile. Cumana and Barcelona, its principal sea-ports, are rather unhealthy.

The city of Cumana contains so remarkable buildings; but the entrance to the harbour is highly picturesque; the city rising out of the plain, backed by the citadel, its rocks and groves, the plantations of cocoa-nuts, cassias, capers, and arborescent mimosas, the shores covered with alcatras, or brown pelicans, egrets, and flamingoes. The beauty of the river and the clear blue of the sky, contrasted with the dark and gloomy appearance of the mountains in the interior,

conspire to afford a landscape of the most captivating character. Much commerce is carried on here, as well as at Barcelona. The first question in the morning here is, "Is the water cool," and in the evening it is customary to pass most of the time in sitting on chairs placed in the river; the weather, the news of the day; and smoking, form the principal amusements. As the children pass most of their time in the water, almost all the inhabitants of Cumana can swim. The few alligators seen here are of the smallest kind, and are quite harmless, though the women are often alarmed by the dolphins, which come up the river Manzanares, and spout like the whale. The farms and country-seats, at a small distance from the city, are beautifully situated amidst groves of cactus, tamarinds, brazillettoes, the enormous ceiba, palms, &c.; the soil is also excellent for pasturage.

The road from Cumana, through the forest to Cumanacoa, is highly picturesque; this consists of trees, whose trunks are of the largest dimensions, and which are clasped in every direction by creeping or parasitical plants. Those called the lianes reach to the very summit of the trees, and pass from one to another at the height of more than a hundred feet, displaying beautiful festoons of dark green leaves, intermixed with the most fragrant and beautiful flowers. Under these arcades, which scarcely admit the rays of the sun, the traveller proceeds viewing, at intervals only, the deep blue of the sky. The parrots, macaws, and innumerable tribes of birds of the most brilliant plumage, are continually hovering about; and here the oriole builds his bottle-shaped and pendent nest. The screaming of the parrots, however, actually drowns the roar of the small cataracts that here and there fall from the rocky mountains.

On quitting the forest path to go to St. Fernando, the road is lined with the bamboo, whose elegant

form, agitated by the slightest winds, excites singular sensations in the European traveller. The village of St. Fernando has been thus described, as a picture of all the rest. "The huts of the Indians are built of mud or clay, strengthened by the stems of the banas, and are formed into streets very wide and straight, crossing each other at right angles, the whole appearing very neat. Each family possesses a garden in or near the village, besides a large plot of ground common to all, in which the young men and women are obliged to work one hour morning and evening." A priest, assisted by a mayor, &c., governs the people in their spiritual and temporal concerns, but the parish officers are always chosen among the Indians, as no whites are to be found in these settlements. They have their militia officers, and a company of archers; have colours, and perform their exercise at fixed times, shooting at a mark.

Near Cumanacoa is the great mountain called Tumiriquiri, where an enormous wall of rock rises out of the forest, and is joined on the west by the Cerro de Cuchivano, where the chain is broken by an enormous precipice, more than 900 feet in width, filled with trees, whose branches are completely interlaced in each other. The river Jagua traverses this crevice, which is the abode of the jaguar, or American tiger, which carries off the horses and cattle in the night, from the neighbouring farms, and are as much dreaded as the most ferocious of the kind in the East Indies. Two immense caverns open into this precipice, from whence the flames that sometimes issue out in the night, may be seen at a great distance.

All the forests of Cumana are peopled with numerous kinds of monkeys; but that called the araguato is the most common; it is three feet in height, from the top of the head to the tail, with a reddish brown bushy coat of fur, which covers its whole body, being very fine on the belly and breast; its face is of a

blackish hue, covered with a delicate wrinkled skin; the beard long, and its eye, voice, and gait, denoting melancholy. Even when they are domesticated, they have not that vivacity which distinguishes the species in general; for on the rains, or any sudden change of weather approaching, the howling noises made by this animal are dismal beyond conception, and in the uninhabited wilds of the country, they add of course to the horrors of the storm.

The island of Margareta, which has been the scene of much contention between the Royalists and the Insurgents for some years past, is about thirty leagues in circumference. It is separated from the continent by a strait only eight leagues wide, and to windward of all the best ports of Caraccas; and forms the channel through which all vessels coming from Europe or windward to Cumana, Barcelona, and La Guayra, must pass; however, the rocky island of Coche, between it and the continent, leaves only a narrow pass of two leagues, but which is seldom dangerous, as the calmness that reigns in this part of the Caribbean sea is seldom disturbed. The population of Margareta is about 14,000 persons of different casts; and here cotton-stockings, and hammocks of a very superior quality, are fabricated. Fowls, turkeys, and all kinds of poultry, are reared here, and the island is celebrated for its beautiful parrots and other curious birds. The climate here, though very hot, is wholesome: here are three ports, Pampatar on the east south-east, Pueblo de la Mar, a league to the leeward of the former, and Pueblo del Norte on the north-side.

The population of Valencia, below 10,000, consists mostly of creoles, of good families; the streets are wide and well-paved. Here is a beautiful square, which contains the church first built, though another was erected in 1802. The adjacent country produces every kind of provision, and abundance of fruits, and the plains feed immense herds of cattle.

Of La Guayra it has been observed, that it is rather a roadstead than a port. The sea here is constantly agitated, and the ships suffer at once by the action of the wind, the tide-currents, the bad anchorage, and the worms. The landing is with difficulty, and the height of the swell prevents embarking mules here, as at New Barcelona and Porto Cabello. The free mulattoes and negroes, who carry the cocoa on board the ships, are a class of men of very remarkable muscular strength. They go up to their middle through the water, and, what is well worthy of attention, they have nothing to fear from the sharks which are so frequent in this harbour. The fact, M. Humboldt says, seems connected with what I have often observed between the tropics, relatively to other classes of animals that live in society; for instance, monkeys and crocodiles. In the missions of the Orinoco, and the river Amazons, the Indians who catch monkeys to sell them, know very well that they can easily succeed in taming those that inhabit certain islands; while monkeys of the same species, caught on the neighbouring continent, die of terror or rage when they find themselves in the power of man. The crocodiles of one pool in the Llanos are cowardly, and flee even into the water; while those of another attack with the greatest intrepidity. The sharks of La Guayra seem to furnish an analogous example, being dangerous and bloodthirsty; so they are at the island opposite to the coast of Caraccas, at the Roques, at Bonagre, and Curassoa, while they forbear to attack persons swimming at Santo Martha.

The situation of La Guayra is very singular, and can only be compared to that of Santa Cruz in Teneriffe. The chain of mountains that separates the port from the high valley of Caraccas, descends almost directly into the sea; and the houses of the town are backed by a wall of steep rocks. There is scarcely a hundred and forty toises breadth of that ground be-

tween the wall and the ocean. The town of Caraccas contains only two streets, running parallel to each other, east and west. It is commanded by the battery of *Cerro Colorado*; and its fortifications along the sea-side are well disposed. The aspect of the place has something solitary and gloomy about it. The vicinity appears like a rocky island, destitute of mould and vegetation; and, with the exception of Cape Blanco and the cocoa-trees of Maquetia, no view meets the eye but that of the horizon, the sea, and the azure vault of heaven. The heat is stifling during the day, and most frequently during the night. The climate of La Guayra is justly considered as more ardent than that of Cumana, Porto Cabello, and Coro, because the sea-breeze is less felt, and on account of the perpendicular rocks about this place.

The road from La Guayra to the valley of Caraccas is infinitely finer than that from Honda to Santa Fe, or that from Guayaquil to Quito. It is even kept in better order than the ancient road which led from the port of Vera Cruz to the Perote, on the eastern declivity of the mountains of New Spain. With good mules it requires but three hours to go from La Guayra to Caraccas; and only two hours to return. With loaded mules, or on foot, the journey is from four to five hours. The ascent begins with a ridge of rocks, extremely steep, and here are some stations that bear the names of Torrequemada, Caracuta, and Salto; these lead to La Venta, a large inn built six hundred toises above the level of the sea. The denomination of the burnt tower, (*Torre quemado*) indicates the sensation that is felt in descending towards La Guayra. A suffocating heat is reflected by walls of rock, and still more by the barren plains upon which the traveller looks down.

M. de Humboldt remained two months at Caraccas, where he and M. Bonpland lived in a large house in the highest part of the town. From a gallery they

could survey at once the Silla, the serrated ridge of the Gallipano, and the charming valley of the Guayra, the rich cultivation of which, forms a pleasing contrast with the gloomy curtain of the surrounding mountains. In the seasons of drought, and in order to improve the pasturage, the savannas, and the turf that covers the steepest rocks, are set on fire. These vast conflagrations, viewed at a distance, produce the most singular effects of light. In a dark night, for instance, wherever the savannas, following the undulating slope of the rocks, have filled up the furrows hollowed out by the waters, the inflamed land appears like currents of lava, suspended over the valley. Their vivid, but steady, light assumes a reddish tint, when the wind, descending from the Silla, accumulates streams of vapour in the low regions. At other times this aspect is still more solemn; these luminous bands, enveloped in thick clouds, appear only at intervals, where it is clear; and as the clouds ascend, their edges reflect a splendid light. The various phenomena, so common under the tropics, become still more interesting from the form of the mountain, the disposition of the slopes, and the height of the savannas, covered with alpine grasses. But during the day, the wind of Petare, blowing from the east, drives the smoke towards the town of Caraccas, and diminishes the transparency of the air.

But above all the appearances in the heavens, that of the southern constellations is the most striking and impressive upon the common observer. M. de Humboldt asserts, that from the time he entered the torrid zone, his party were never weary with admiring every night the beauty of the southern sky, which, says he, as we advanced towards the south, opened new constellations to our view. "We feel an indescribable sensation when, on approaching the equator, and particularly on passing from one hemisphere to the other, we see those stars which we have contem-



plated from our infancy, progressively sink, and finally disappear. Nothing awakens in the traveller a livelier remembrance of the immense distance by which he is separated from his country, than the aspect of an unknown firmament. The grouping of the stars of the first magnitude, some scattered nebulae, rivalling in splendour the milky way, and tracts of space remarkable for their extreme blackness, give a particular physiognomy to the southern sky. This sight fills with admiration, even those who, uninstructed in the branches of accurate science, feel the same emotion of delight in the contemplation of the heavenly vault, as in the view of a beautiful landscape, or a majestic site. A traveller has no need of being a botanist to recognize the torrid zone, on the mere aspect of its vegetation; and without having acquired any notions of astronomy, without any acquaintance with the celestial charts of Flamsteed and De la Caille, he feels he is not in Europe, when he sees the immense constellation of the Ship, or the phosphorescent clouds of Magellan, arise on the horizon. The heaven and the earth, every thing in the equinoctial regions, assumes an exotic character."

We saw distinctly, for the first time, the Cross of the south only, on the night of the 4th and 5th of July, in the sixteenth degree of latitude; it was strongly inclined, and appeared, from time to time, between the clouds, the centre of which, furrowed by uncondensed lightnings, reflected a silver light.

The pleasure we felt on discovering the southern Cross, was warmly shared by such of the crew as had lived in the colonies. In the solitude of the seas, we hail a star as a friend, from whom we have been long separated. Among the Portuguese and the Spaniards, peculiar motives seem to increase this feeling; a religious sentiment attaches them to a constellation, the form of which recalls the sign of the faith planted by their ancestors in the deserts of the new world.

The two great stars which mark the summit and the foot of the Cross, having nearly the same right ascension, it follows that the constellation is almost perpendicular at the moment it passes the meridian. This circumstance is known to every nation that lives beyond the tropics, or in the southern hemisphere. It has been observed, at what hour of the night in different seasons the Cross of the south is erect, or inclined. It is a time-piece that advances very regular nearly four minutes a day; and no other group of stars exhibits to the naked eye, an observation of time so easily made. How often have we heard our guides exclaim, in the savannas of Venezuela, or in the desert extending from Lima to Truxillo, "Midnight is past, the Cross begins to bend."

As the summer advances, the low plains on the coast of America become parched with excessive heat. The grass withers to the roots, and the soil, of course, turns hard and baked. The cattle during the day frequently experience the most oppressive thirst. The mule, however, more sagacious than the rest, with his hoof, cautiously thrusting aside the prickles of the water-melon, sucks from it a refreshing beverage. At length the approaching rains are announced by the cries and shrieks of the larger kind of apes. The crocodile and the boa serpent, long concealed in a torpid state beneath the mud, now raising their horrid fronts, burst from their tombs. The rivers soon overflow their banks and sweep the surface with wide inundation; and one sheet of water now covers the whole Delta of the Orinoco. In the midst of this aquatic scene live in peace the unconquered tribe of the Guarini, who nestle among the mauritias, or fan-leaved plants, in extended hammocks, which they construct with netting made from the fibres of the leaves, and lined partly with mud. On such humid and pensile floors, the women of this tribe light their fires and cook their vegetable diet. The tree to which each family

is attached, furnished its sole existence. The pith of the mauritia, resembling sago, is formed into thin cakes ; and its scaly fruits in the different stages of their progress afford some variety of wholesome food. Palm-wine supplies an agreeable refreshing drink, and is supposed even to procure that state of intoxication, which is the elysium of the savage.

But though the members of this republic, subsisting between earth and heaven, upon the spontaneous productions of the soil, enjoy undisturbed repose, it is very different with the other native tribes. Actuated by all the narrow and selfish passions, some of them are constantly prepared for deeds of blood and carnage. The prowling wretch exults in rapine and insidious murder. When a weaker tribe fearfully ventures to cross the parched plains, the individuals take the precaution of effacing their footsteps to prevent being surprised and assassinated. Nature seems to aid the dark spirit of the savages, by concocting in those torrid regions, the most envenomed juices. Their poisoned arrows and darts carry inevitable death. But where such weapons are wanting, the genius of evil, fertile in resources, still prevails. The odious tribe of the Ottomaques are in the habit of dipping the nail of their thumb in a strong poison called the *curare*, which is extracted from a species of the *phylanthus*, and the slightest laceration, inflicted by them, infallibly proves mortal.

It is thus that the visions of primeval innocence melt away before the touch of inquiry. The true savage is a cold, cruel, suspicious, and designing animal. Man grows generous exactly in proportion as he becomes civilized. We may lament the selfishness of our nature, which in artificial society engenders corruption, and wields the infernal machinery of war. But the tempest frequently rolls over our heads ; the mild virtues flourish in the shade of security ; the finer feelings are cherished by the enjoyment of ease

and plenty, and whatever contributes to soften or adorn life, is called forth into action.

The manner of traversing the mountains in this country is extremely amusing. M. de Humboldt says, "We traversed the mountain of Quindice in the month of October 1801, on foot, followed by twelve oxen which carried our collections and instruments, amidst a deluge of rain, to which we were exposed during the last three or four days, in our descent on the western side of the Cordilleras. The road passes through a country full of bogs and covered with bamboos. Our shoes were so torn by the prickles shooting from the roots of these gigantic granina, that we were forced, like all other travellers who dislike being carried on men's backs, to go barefooted." This circumstance, the continual humidity, the length of the passage, the muscular force required to tread in a thick and muddy soil, the necessity of fording deep torrents of icy water, rendered this journey extremely fatiguing; but however painful, it is accompanied by none of those dangers with which the credulity of people alarm travellers. The road is narrow, but in the places where it skirts, precipices are very rare. As the oxen are accustomed to put their feet in the same tracks, they form small furrows across the road, separated from each other by narrow ridges of earth, which ridges being covered by water in rainy weather, render the traveller's step doubly uncertain. As few persons, in easy circumstances, travel on foot in these climates, they are carried by men in a chair tied on their back; for in the present state of Quindice, it would be impossible to go on mules. They talk in this country of going upon a man's back, *andar en carguero*, as we mention going on horseback: no humiliating idea is attached to the trade of *cargueros*; and the men who follow this occupation are not Indians, but Mulattoes; and sometimes even whites. It is often curious to hear these men, with scarcely any covering

and following a profession, which we should consider so disgraceful, quarreling in the midst of a forest, because one has refused to give the other, who pretends to have a whiter skin, the pompous title of *Don*, or *su merced*. The usual load of a carguero is six or seven arrobas, from 165 to 195 pounds English; those that are very strong carry as much as nine arrobas. When we reflect on the enormous fatigue to which these miserable men are exposed; when we know that their backs are sometimes as raw as those of beasts of burden, and that travellers have often the cruelty to leave them in the forests, when they fall sick; that they earn by a journey from Ibagué to Carthago, only twelve or fourteen piastres, from 50 to 60s. in a space of fifteen, and sometimes even twenty-five or thirty days; we are at a loss to conceive how this employment of a carguero, one of the most painful that can be undertaken by man, is eagerly embraced by all the robust young men that live at the foot of the mountain. The taste for a wandering and vagabond life amidst forests, leads them to prefer this employment to the sedentary and monotonous labour of cities.

But this is not the only mountain traversed on the backs of men; those surrounding the province of Antioquia are all crossed in the same way. There was a man of this province so bulky, that he never could meet with more than two mulattoes able to carry him; and if either of these had died while he was on the banks of the Magdalena, he never could have returned home. Very often a file of fifty or sixty of these cargueros may be met together. When the government, a few years ago, formed the project of making the passage from Nares to Antioquia passable for mules, the cargueros remonstrated against mending the road, and it was thought prudent to yield to their clamours.

Another occupation of the South Americans, no less singular, is that of travelling by floating down the mountain rivers on logs of wood, a practice which can

only be adopted in the upper branches of the Amazons, Marañon, and other mighty rivers, to which the crocodiles do not ascend. The aquatic postman of the province of Jaen de Bracomaras, swims monthly, for two days, down the Chamaya, and a part of the Amazons, as the shortest and easiest communication between the eastern side of the Andes and the coasts of the Pacific. The Chamaya is not navigable by boats, on account of its numerous small cascades. The postman, therefore, mounts a log of bombax, or ochroma, trees of very light wood ; when, wrapping his letters in his gugaco or drawers, he winds them as a turban round his head ; and then, like the natives of Madras, on their catamarans, he braves the surf, seldom either losing or wetting the letters with which he is entrusted. If a ledge of rocks, forming a cascade, intersects the bed of a river, he lands just above it, passes the forest, and resumes his log at the foot of the cascade, or provides himself with another. Numerous huts, surrounded with plaintain trees, afford him provisions, and having delivered his despatches to the governor of Jaen, he returns by a toilsome journey to the place he set out from, ready to start, when the period arrives, upon a fresh expedition.

The mountains, the peaks, and the volcanoes, in this country, like the rivers, are superb beyond the conception of any European. The most stupendous of the former are those which rise out of the two parallel chains, into which the Cordilleras of the Andes are separated by a longitudinal valley ; and the most active volcanoes in the kingdom of Quito, are those on the eastern Cordillera, or that which is farthest from the sea-coast ; the lofty peaks that crown the western Cordillera, excepting the Rucha Pechincha, appear to be volcanoes, extinguished for a long series of ages.

But amidst the majestic and ever-varied scenery of the Cordilleras, it is the valleys, according to M. de Humboldt, that most powerfully affect the imagina-

tion of the European traveller, presenting scenes of the wildest aspect, and filling the soul with astonishment and terror. The crevices of Chota and Cutaco were found to be, one fifteen hundred, and the other thirteen hundred metres in perpendicular depth. A small torrent called the *Rio de la Summa Paz*, rushing through the valley of Icononzo, flows through a deep crevice, which could not have been crossed but with extreme difficulty, if nature had not provided two bridges of rocks, which are considered in the country as amongst the objects most worthy the attention of travellers. The formation of these is not supernatural; the torrent alone was quite sufficient to wear away the lower materials of one of these. In the second bridge three enormous masses of rock have fallen so as to support one another, that in the middle forming the key of the arch. Numerous flights of nocturnal birds that haunt this cavern, send up a mournful noise; but when M. de Humboldt was on the spot, these birds could only be examined by throwing down rockets to illuminate the sides of the chasm.

At the head of the valley of Caripe, the grand cueva or cave is thus described as an object of great curiosity:—In a country where they love the marvellous, a cavern which gives birth to a river, and is inhabited by many thousands of nocturnal birds, the fat of which is employed, in the missions, for dressing food, is an inexhaustible subject of conversation and discussion. There is nothing more remarkable in this cavern than its great length. The entrance is about eighty feet wide by seventy-two high, and it preserves the same direction, the same width, and nearly the same height, for 1458 feet, which is said to be not one half of its whole length.

The bird of night, which inhabits the Cueva de Guacharo, is more curious than the cavern. It is a new genus, nearly allied to that of *Caprimulgus*, to

which M. de Humboldt has given the name of *Steatornis*. It is difficult to form an idea of the frightful noise made by thousands of these birds, in the dark part of the cavern. It can be compared only to that of our crows, which in our fir-forests of the north live in society, and build their nests in trees which meet at the top. The shrill and piercing tones of the guacharo reverberate from the arched roof, and echo repeats them in the depths of the cavern. "The Indians, by fixing torches to the end of a long pole, pointed out the nests of these birds; they were fifty or sixty feet above our heads, in funnel-shaped holes, with which the whole roof of the grotto is riddled. The noise increased with our advance, and with the alarm of the birds at the flare of our torches. When it ceased for a few moments, we heard distant moans from other branches of the cavern." The different flocks might be said to give alternate responses. The Indians, furnished with poles, go once a year, about Midsummer, into this cave. At this time many birds are killed, and the old ones, as if to protect their broods, hover over the heads of the Indians, uttering the most dreadful shrieks. The young ones that fall to the ground are ripped open immediately. The peritoneum is thickly loaded with an unctuous substance, and a layer of fat runs from the abdomen to the anus, forming a cushion between the bird's thighs. At this period, commonly termed the *oil harvest*, the Indians construct little habitations of palm-trees close to the opening, and even over the mouth of the cavern. Here, over a fire of dry sticks, the grease of the young birds just killed is melted, and run into pots of white clay. This grease, known by the name of Guacharo butter or oil, *manteca* or *aciebe*, is semi-liquid, transparent, and without smell, and so pure that it may be kept more than twelve months without becoming rancid. At the convent of Caripe, no oil but that of the cavern was used, and it



was never found to give to the dish either a disagreeable taste or smell.

But to return to the volcanic mountains : Cotopaxi is the loftiest among the Andes ; its absolute height being 5754 metres, (2952 toises,) 800 metres higher than Vesuvius would be, were it placed on the top of the peak of Teneriffe. Cotopaxi is also the most dreadful volcano of the kingdom of Quito, and its explosions the most frequent and disastrous. In 1744 the roarings of the volcanoes were heard as far as Honda, a town on the borders of the Magdalena, and at the distance of 200 common leagues. In April, 1768, the quantity of ashes ejected by the mouth of Cotopaxi was so great, that in the towns of Hambato and Tacunga, day broke only at three in the afternoon, and the inhabitants were obliged to use lanterns in walking the streets. The explosion which took place in the month of January, 1803, was preceded by a dreadful phenomenon, the sudden melting of the snows that covered the mountain. At Guayaquil, fifty-two leagues distant in a straight line from the crater, noises of the volcano were heard, like continual discharges of a battery ; and these tremendous sounds were even distinguished on the Pacific ocean to the south-west of the island of Puna.

The form of Cotopaxi is that of a perfect cone, which, covered with snow, shines with dazzling splendour at the setting of the sun, and detaches itself in the most picturesque manner from the azure vault of heaven. This covering of snow conceals from the eye of the observer even the smallest inequalities of the soil.

The group of Chimborazo and Carguarazo has an absolute elevation of 1493 toises.

Three kinds of principal forms belong to the high tops of the Andes. The volcanoes, which are yet burning ; those which have but a single crater of extraordinary size, are conic mountains, with summits

truncated in a greater or less degree; such is the figure of Cotopaxi, of Popocatepec, and the peak of Orizaba. Volcanoes, the summits of which have sunk, after a long series of eruptions, exhibit ridges bristled with points, needles leaning in different directions, and broken rocks falling into ruins. Such is the form of the Altar, or Capac-Urco, a mountain once more lofty than Chimborazo, and the destruction of which is considered as a memorable period in the natural history of the new continent; such is the form also of Carguairazo, a great part of which fell on the night of the 19th of July, 1698. Torrents of water and mud then issued from the opened sides of the mountain, and laid waste the neighbouring country. This dreadful catastrophe was accompanied by an earthquake, which, in the adjacent towns, swallowed up thousands of inhabitants.

A third form of the high tops of the Andes, and the most majestic of the whole is that of Chimborazo, the summit of which is circular. The aspect of mountains of granite has little analogy with that of Chimborazo. The granite summits are flattened hemispheres; the trappean porphyry forms slender cupolas. Thus, on the shore of the South Sea, after the long rains of winter, when the transparency of the air has suddenly increased, Chimborazo appears like a cloud at the horizon; it detaches itself from the neighbouring summits, and towers over the whole chain of the Andes.

Travellers, who have approached the summits of Mount Blanc and Mount Rose, are alone capable of feeling the character of this calm, majestic, and solemn scenery. The bulk of Chimborazo is so enormous, that the part which the eye embraces at once, near the limit of the eternal snows, is 7000 metres in breadth. The extreme rarity of the strata of air, across which are seen the tops of the Andes, contributes greatly to the splendour of the snow, and the magical effect

of its reflection. Under the tropics, at a height of 5000 metres, (39,371 inches,) the azure vault of the sky appears of an indigo tint.

The elevated plain of Tapia, which extends to the east as far as the foot of the Altar, and of Condorasto, is nearly equal in height to that of Canigou, one of the highest summits of the Pyrenees. The region of shrubs is separated from that of the grasses by alpine plants, by tufts of nurteria, valerian saxifrage, and lobelia, and by small cruciferous plants. The grasses form a very broad belt, covered at intervals with snow, which remains but a few days. This belt, called in the country the *pajonal*, appears at a distance like a gilded yellow carpet. Its colour forms an agreeable contrast with that of the scattered masses of snow, and is owing to the stalks and leaves of the grasses burnt by the rays of the sun in the seasons of great drought. Above the *pajonal* lies the region of cryptogamous plants, which here and there cover the porphyritic rocks, destitute of vegetable earth.

What is called the table-land of Mexico, is elevated from 2000 to 2500 metres, or 6560 to 8200 English feet, above the sea, and forms a continuous and scarcely broken plain, comprised between 18° and 40° of latitude, and extending in a straight line from Mexico to Santa Fe, in New Mexico, a distance of about 500 leagues. The slight ridges which interrupt the absolute uniformity of this plain, are seldom more than 800 feet above the valleys or basins which they separate. Some of the mountains, indeed, which rise from its surface are of colossal magnitude; but the tops of four only are covered with perpetual snow. The highest, called Pococatepetl, is about 17,000 feet above the sea. This table-land gradually declines in elevation towards the north, but so gently that a carriage has no difficulty in passing from Mexico to Santa Fe. Here, and at Quito, Caxamoria, and various other parts of South America, the table-land is

of the same elevation as in Mexico; but it is no where of the same extent. Forty square leagues form the longest surface that any where presents itself united. These portions of elevated land are insulated and divided from each other by transverse valleys, some of which are upwards of 4000 feet in depth. Nothing can be more unfavourable for internal commerce than this construction of country, as these insulated spots are in a great measure cut off from all intercourse with one another. The descent from them, too, is painful and fatiguing; and the inhabitants, accustomed to the pure and cool air of the mountains, become sickly and faint when exposed to the comparatively suffocating heat of the valleys. The most elevated plains of this table-land, it must be confessed, are arid, barren, destitute of trees, and covered with a saline efflorescence; but a great part of it is extremely fertile and very healthy. The nature of its production varies with its degree of elevation above the sea. The table-land from Puebla to Mexico, and from thence to Salamanca and Zelaya, however, is as closely planted with villages and hamlets as the plains of Lombardy; though, on each side of this narrow belt of land, there are uncultivated districts which scarcely maintain ten or twelve inhabitants to the square league.

M. de Humboldt, to the account of the physical and moral character of the Indians, adds some curious particulars respecting their physical constitution. Climate, he observes, which has such influence over the European race, has little or no effect on the complexion of the Indians. Some tribes are darker than others; but the difference is quite independent of climate. Those on the Rio Negro are darker than those who inhabit the banks of the Lower Orinoco, though they enjoy a much cooler temperature. Near the sources of this river there are tribes of a very light complexion, surrounded by others of a much more swarthy colour.

The Indians in Chili, and on the tops of the Andes, are as dark as the inhabitants of the plains, and the latter go almost naked, whilst the parts of the body that are covered, are not lighter than those that are constantly exposed to the sun. The Mexican Indians are of a darker colour than the inhabitants of Quito, though they inhabit the same climate. Contrary to the information obtained by Volney concerning the North American Indians, M. de Humboldt has observed, that in Mexico, Peru, Quito, Caraccas, and other provinces of South America, the children of the Indians are copper-coloured from the moment of their birth; and the Caciques, who are constantly clothed, have all parts of their body of the same colour, except the palms of their hands and the soles of their feet. The Mexican Indians have more beard, especially on the upper lip, than the natives of South America; but in general all the Indians have but a small quantity of beard; and there are individuals who have neither beard nor hair, nor hair upon their bodies. Hair on the body, which is a mark of strength in the European race, is not so in the other varieties of the human species. The hair of the head is black, coarse, lank, and shining, among the American Indians, and it seldom changes to gray; and they are a long-lived race when their days are not shortened by the intoxication occasioned by their drinking of brandy, or *pulque*, a fermented liquor from the juice of the *agave Americana*, less prejudicial than the former.

Uncultivated plains of amazing extent are to be found in South America. The *llanos*, or savannas, stretching upon a dead level for hundreds of miles south-east from the shores of the Orinoco, resemble the placid surface of the ocean. Covered with a thin layer of vegetable mould, fed by dews, or deluged by periodical rains, though destitute of springs or trees, they produce in luxuriance a tall rushy grass, which feeds numerous herds of wild cattle, that roam about

in a state of nature. The Pampas of Buenos Ayres are plains of the same kind, but still more extensive. Among these shady flats, packs of dogs, which have relapsed into the savage state, lodge in the holes, and rush fiercely from these burrows upon the unwary traveller. A succession of plains stretches, perhaps, beyond the sources of the Guaviara, to that vast upland desert which the early discoverers of South America styled, the *paramo de la summa paz*, or the wilderness of supreme repose.

In the genial climes of the south, is the reign of eternal spring; and flowers and fruits cluster the boughs in constant succession. Nothing can exceed the beauty and grandeur of the forests within the torrid zone. Thick intermingled trees of majestic size, and each varied hue, rise by the side of creeping plants, that interlace their smooth trunks with endless festoons. Dense woods, interrupted only by some rivers, extend over a space of more than 1500 miles from the banks of the Orinoco to the shores of the Amazons. The chief inhabitants of these forests are monkeys, some of which are shy, and avoid even their own species. Others go in troops of eighty or a hundred, springing from branch to branch in quest of food.

The natives of the warmer parts of South America subsist mostly on plantains and cassava. The common banana is wonderfully productive; and its culture is so easy, that the labour of two days in the week is sufficient to maintain a whole family. An acre of ground, cultivated with bananas, will support five-and-twenty times as many people as one which grows wheat. The ripe fruit, dried in the sun, is a pleasant and wholesome food, and is here called *platano pasado*.

On the warm grounds the natives raise the *convolvulus batata*, or Spanish potato, and the *dioscoria alata*, or yam, first introduced by a slave-ship from Africa. But the principal food of the cultivators, and

of the domestic animals in the Spanish settlements, consists of maize or Indian corn, which shoots up to the height of eight or ten feet, and yields the most astonishing produce. In the high country their failure has at times caused the most dreadful famine. The hamlet of Antisana, 13,500 feet above the sea, is unquestionably the highest uninhabited spot on the surface of our globe; but animals, as well as the vegetable tribes, shrink from the region of snow. Fish are particularly sensible to the approach of cold, though they can bear without inconvenience a degree of heat that is very surprising. In Spanish America they abound on the shores of the ocean, but become rare in the waters of the upland country.

The pyramids of Mexico are among its greatest curiosities; the principal monument of their industry is said to be that of Cholula; another of their works, which deserves most notice, is the causeway that leads over the *Paramo del Assuay*. The general form of those edifices called *ceocallis*, or the *houses of the gods*, was pyramidal, rising not by steps, but by a succession of four or five lofty terraces; they were surrounded by walled enclosures, which contained the dwellings of the priests, with gardens and fountains; they were sometimes appropriated as arsenals or fortified places, like the ancient temple of Baalberith, burnt by Abimelech. On the summit were erected the temples, serving at the same time as watch-towers, in which were placed the colossal idols of the divinity. A grand staircase led to this platform, and within these pyramids were the burial-places of the kings and nobles.

The pyramids of Teotihuacan are situated in the valley of Mexico, eight leagues north-east of the capital, on a plain called Micoatl, *the path of the dead*. Two large ones, dedicated to the sun and moon, are surrounded by several hundred smaller ones, forming streets in straight lines from north to south,

and from east to west. The two largest of these had each four terraces; the nucleus is a mixture of clay and small stones. On the tops were colossal statues of the sun and moon, said to have been made of stone, and covered with plates of gold, of which they were stripped by the soldiers of Cortez, and the idols were destroyed by a Spanish monk.

The pyramid of Papatla was discovered scarcely more than thirty years ago, by some hunters in a thick forest on the descent of the Cordillera, and between it and the gulf of Mexico. It is more tapering than the others, and is built entirely with hewn stones of large dimensions, and regularly shaped: it is covered with hieroglyphical sculpture, and small niches to the number of 318 are cut in its sides, and arranged with great symmetry. A few years ago, a road from Puebla to Mexico was carried through the first terrace of the pyramid of Cholula, cutting off about one eighth of it. This laid open a square room in the interior, built of brick, and supported by beams made of the wood of the deciduous cypress? it contained two human skeletons, several idols in basalt, and a great number of vases curiously varnished and painted. It had no outlet, and the bricks were placed over each other, the upper over-reaching the lower so as to meet in a point, and form a kind of Gothic arch. On the platform, a Catholic chapel, dedicated to the Virgin, has now supplanted the *God of the Air*. In this an ecclesiastic of the Indian race celebrates mass every day, and is attended by crowds, as "a mysterious dread, a religious awe, fills the soul of the Indian at the sight of this immense pile of bricks covered with shrubs and perpetual verdure."

Old Mexico is a city that attracts the notice of Europeans from its curious situation, as well as from the remembrances attached to its name. It is placed on a plain, the height of which above the bed of the sea is 6900 feet, near the banks of the lakes Tezucó and



Chalio, which are about ninety miles in circumference; the waters of the latter are salt, of the former fresh : they communicate with each other, and contain only two sorts of fish, one of which is of a very peculiar organization. The city, at a distance, appears to rise from the waters of the former lake; the banks of which are beautified with the most enchanting village. On the opposite side of the lake a luxuriant and highly-cultivated valley is contrasted with the towering summits of the enormous mountains, emitting flame and smoke, in regions where eternal snow and winter reigns. This extensive plain is covered with flax, hemp, cotton, tobacco, sugar, indigo, &c.; and furnishes the markets of the city with abundance of vegetables, meat, fruits, and poultry, and reaches to the mountains, whose bases repose on its bosom. These mountains are diversified into every form that imagination presents, and are clothed with cedars, shrubs, and plants, and contain precious jewels and minerals in their bowels. The plain extends on all sides of the city, and of the lakes Tezcucó and Chalco; but on the eastern side of the latter it is not so prolific, owing to the saline exhalations from the waters. On the lower parts of the mountains, are seen farms, country-seats, and romantically situated cottages; and the whole plain appears well watered by numerous canals and rivulets. Near the suburbs, to the north of the town, is the promenade, or Alameda; it is surrounded by a rivulet, and is in the shape of a large square, with a basin of water and fountain in the centre. From this basin eight walks strike out, each bordered by two rows of trees; there are also several other public walks, but the ground, in the immediate neighbourhood of Mexico, is full of rivulets and canals, and rather swampy.

The cold of Mexico is not great in the winter, as the lake Tezcucó seldom freezes thicker than a sheet of paper; in the summer it is very hot, but as there

are regular showers, which fall in the evening, the air during the summer is much tempered. The rainy season occupies four months, from the middle of May till the middle of September.

The houses of pilgrimage in the neighbourhood of Mexico are singular; the chief one is the sanctuary of *Nuestra Señora de los Remedios*, on the spot where Cortez retired when he was repulsed.

The sanctuary of *Guadalupe* has a college, church, &c. Just without the city is the sanctuary of *Nuestra Señora de los Angeles*, formerly the retreat of an anchorite. The desert of the Carmelites is five leagues from the city, and here, in an enclosure of three miles, the most austere of these monks live in solitary cells.

About a league from the city is the rock of the warm baths.

The village of *Trespana* is also a place of great resort, the air being thought very wholesome and pure. On a hill in the environs, where there was formerly a palace of Montezuma, is the great aqueduct of *Chapultepec*, which conveys water to the city; in length it is above 9000 feet. The water of this is, however, not so pure as that of the aqueduct of *Santa Fe*, which is 38,000 feet in length, and which runs along the *Alameda*, but is not considered so beautiful a structure as the former, as the water is not conveyed the whole way over arches.

The surrounding scenery of the metropolis is in all respects highly beautiful and singular; from it are seen the summits of some of the loftiest mountains of North America, and the varied foliage of the cypress, the avenues of elms and poplars, which branch to the city from all quarters, the gardens of oranges and European fruits, the deep verdure of the plain, the golden tint of the ripening corn, and the different shades of the various Mexican plants, convey, through the medium of a pure and cerulean atmosphere, the utmost delight to the eyes of the beholders. The valley in which the

city and its neighbourhood rests, is filled with villages and towns, and surrounded with enormous masses reposing on the great plain ; two of which, Popocateptl and Iztaccihuatl, are the most remarkable of the group : the first is continually vomiting fire and smoke, though covered with snow. The Pico de Orisaba is also visible, and forms a grand feature of the scene. On the west of the city the chain is very high and continuous.

The remains of the former city are inconsiderable ; some traces of the great dikes yet subsist, as well as of the aqueducts. The temples have been destroyed, but the foundations of the ancient Mexican habitations are numerous in the environs of the city, and prove that formerly it was much larger than it is at present.

The lake has retired a league from the city, so that it is now situated in a marshy soil to the left of the southern extremity of Lake Tezcuco, and between it and Lakes Xochimilco and Chalco. To the north it has two small lakes, one called Lake San Christoval, and the other Lake Zumpango.

The palace of Montezuma stood opposite to where the viceroy's palace stands, and a palace was erected on the site of Montezuma's, by the descendants of Cortez.

Nothing is to be seen of the great temples ; that dedicated to the god of war was destroyed, to make room for the cathedral.

There are a set of people in this city, who resemble in their general habits the Italian Lazaroni. They pass the night under the arcades and porches, and work one or two days of the week, to gain enough to enable them to buy sufficient liquor and food. They are computed to amount to 30,000, and are designated by the names of Saragates and Guachinangos ; they differ only from the Lazaroni in not being ferocious, and in never asking alms.

The most northern province of New Spain, is New Mexico ; where the climate is colder, generally speaking, than that of any other part of the Spanish possessions. The capital is Santa Fe. The mines are generally of tin, and the total population is about 40,000. The chief river, called the Rio Grande, is beautifully adorned by woody banks of poplar and oak. It is subject to periodical floods, which begin in April and end in June. This river is frequently incrustated during the winter with ice thick enough to travel on.

The Indians of the east country, from the Rio Grande, are constantly engaged in disputes with the New Mexicans. Amongst the most warlike are the Cumanches. They have no settled place of abode, but wander about, as the chase or their inclinations dictate, in the immense extent of country from the rivers Trinidad and Brazos, across the Red River, to the heads of the Arkansas and Missouri, and beyond the Rio Grande, over the ridge of the Great Cordillera ; they have, of course, from this unsettled life, no towns or villages, and are subdivided into many hordes, who have so little communication with each other, as to be often supposed to be distinct tribes. They principally exist by the chase, the flesh of the bison and buffalo being their chief food ; this, with some vegetables, which they procure from the tribes and settlements in their vicinity, constitute nearly the whole of their nourishment. They carry about with them tents made of the skins of these animals, which they form like a bell, large enough to contain a dozen people ; but the heads of the tribes, and other great persons, have them of a much larger size. The tents are pitched in regular order, in the manner of a town having streets of communication.

The wild horses which run about the country serve the Cumanches in their predatory excursions ; they know well how to ride and manage these animals, and

pass nearly all their time on horseback ; their tents are removed on horses, and having few other goods to pack up, they perform marches with astonishing quickness, and fall upon the unsuspecting settlers, whom they plunder of every thing, and carry off their children to serve them as slaves ; many Spaniards existing in a state of servitude among them. The chase of the buffalo is carried on by them on horseback, and they kill that animal either with spears or arrows. In person the Cumanche Indian is strong and well made, uncommonly neat and clean ; the dress of the women is a long loose robe tied round the waist with a fine girdle ; the whole is formed of leather, decorated with paintings in a rude manner : the men wear a close shirt, and pantaloons of the same materials. Their language is totally different from that of the neighbouring Apaches.

They cook their beef with a mixture of wild fruits and herbs, and particularly with a sort of bean which grows on a tree ; this they season with pepper, which grows abundantly in the country they inhabit.

The inhabitants of the Old and New Californias are chiefly the native Indians, the Spanish settlers not forming any considerable body. Of these countries there are twenty-five missions or subdivisions. The natives of New California are a small race of people, and of an indolent character. They wear their hair long, and their complexions are dark. The custom of eradicating the beard is prevalent amongst them, though not universally adopted. They are very expert in catching their game, their principal weapon is the bow. Old California is not so estimable a province as the New ; it abounds, however, with fish and game. The habitations of the natives are miserable ; they are constructed of boughs, similar to the wigwams of North America. They are much attached to their priests, who rule them with a parental authority. The women manufacture coarse stuffs, and pre-

pare the food, which is generally the objects of the chase, and pease and beans, with corn or maize. They have caciques or chiefs of their own, but their power is very limited ; they wear skins made in the form of cloaks, and the women and men dress nearly alike ; the boys go naked, but the young women have girdles round their loins ; they all paint their bodies, and scalp their enemies, as the Canadians do, and they sometimes burn their dead with great ceremony ; the priests who settle amongst them are Europeans, who are sent from Mexico. The women are not handsome ; they are mostly taller than the men, who have low foreheads, projecting cheek-bones, and hollow eyes, with a large mouth, thick lips, and strong teeth, with bushy eyebrows ; the women are particularly careful to eradicate the hair from their bodies, and pierce their ears for ear-rings. In the expressions of the passions of anger and joy, they are rapid and violent ; they are divided into tribes, which move together from one place to another, as fancy or necessity dictate. Their chiefs are chosen from the tallest, the strongest, and the most warlike among them, and are distinguished by their head-dress. Immense bodies, or plains of salt, are found in the interior, and there are some gold mines. The animals of the two provinces resemble each other, among which is one peculiar to this country, called *Taye*, as large as a young ox, and resembling the ox in its body, having a head like a deer, with horns as a ram. Each tribe has a peculiar language of its own.

The rapid increase of the population of New Spain appears from the registers of births and burials. M. de Humboldt justly remarks, that the salubrity of tropical climates depends more on the dryness of the air than on any of its other sensible qualities. The burning province of Cumana, the coast of Coro, and the plains of the Caraccas, prove that excessive heat alone is not unfavourable to human life. Many are the in-

stances of longevity. While M. de Humboldt was at Lima, a Peruvian Indian died at the age of 147, having been married 90 years to the same woman, who had lived to the age of 117. Till the age of 130, this venerable personage used to walk three or four leagues every day ; but for the last twelve years he had lost his sight. The population of New Spain only, in 1808, M. de Humboldt states at six millions and a half.

The increase of people in this quarter has also been accompanied by a correspondent improvement in agriculture. M. de Humboldt describes the face of this oppressed country as presenting fields brought recently into cultivation ; country-houses, building or lately erected ; and populous, rising and industrious Villages : these are the objects which meet the eye of the traveller in every direction in which he crosses the country.

The taxes on the internal trade of the country having risen, is another indication of prosperity. Next to these, the excellent state of the roads is insisted upon. In Mexico the magnificent carriage-road from the capital to Vera Cruz, which had reached no further than Puebla in 1795, has been carried, for some years past, as far as Perote, and is now, at the instance of the merchants of Vera Cruz, conducted in part down the mountains to that city. In 1800, a road was made across the isthmus of Tehuantepec, from the river Huascualco to the river Chimalapa, for the purpose of conveying the indigo of Guatemala to Vera Cruz. Other roads have also been constructed in the interior of the kingdom.

The late rapid progress of New Spain is in no point more strikingly exemplified than in the increasing productiveness of its mines. It is a vulgar error, long since refuted by Ulloa, that the labour of the mines has been a principal cause of the depopulation of the country. Some of the occupations connected with

mining, are more laborious and less conducive to health than the employments in agriculture ; but the choice of such occupations is voluntary. In Mexico, at least, the labour of the miner is perfectly free ; his wages are high in proportion to the unwholesomeness, disagreeableness, and severity of his work. The *mitatanda*, or compulsive labour of the Indians, has been abolished in Mexico for at least forty years. The principal Mexican mines, instead of being situated in barren mountains adjoining the limits of perpetual snow, like the mines of Potosi, Pasco, and Chota, in Peru, are not more than 1700 or 2000 metres above the level of the sea, in the midst of cultivated fields, cities, and villages, abundantly affording all that can be wanting for the use of the mine, or the convenience of the miner.

There are carriage roads from Mexico to most of the principal towns of the kingdom. But the transport of commodities is chiefly effected, as in the mother country, on the backs of mules. The new road from Perote to Vera Cruz, is compared by M. de Humboldt to the roads over the Simplon and Mount Cenis ; and it appears from his description, to be equally solid, useful, and magnificent.

It is evident, that the beneficial effects of a free trade have been experienced to a greater extent in Mexico than in any other part of Spanish America, Cuba excepted. In time of war, the indigo of Guatemala, the cocoa of Guayaquil, and even the copper of Chili, pass through New Spain on their way to Europe. But during peace, there is little commercial intercourse between the coasts of Mexico and Guatemala and South America, on account of the slowness and uncertainty of the navigation to the southward. From Acapulco to Lima, the passage is sometimes longer than from Lima to Cadiz. Mexico and Peru, though at no great distance, are incapable of maintaining any commerce with each other. The chief trade of Aca-



pulco continues still to be in commerce with Manilla. The Manilla ship arrives once a year at Acapulco with a cargo of Indian goods, and carries back silver in exchange, with a very small quantity of South American produce, and some European goods.

The Peruvians of the present day are described as a very different people from their ancestors ; they are timid and dispirited ; and though melancholy in their temperament, they are severe and inexorable in the exercise of authority, wonderfully indifferent as to the general concerns of life, and seeming to have little notion or dread of death. Awed by their European masters, they secretly dislike and shun their society ; though robust and capable of enduring great fatigue they are very lazy. Their habitations are miserable hovels, void of every convenience, and disgustingly filthy ; their dress is poor and mean, and their food coarse and scanty ; their strongest propensity is to spirituous liquors, and to that they sacrifice all other considerations. They follow all the external rites of the Catholic religion, and spend large sums in masses and processions. As to improvements in agriculture and commerce, nothing can be more adverse to these than the rage for mining. Invited by the prospect of acquiring wealth with facility, and encouraged by some striking examples of success, not only the sanguine and the bold, but the timid and diffident, enter into it with astonishing ardour. The charms for this pursuit, like the rage for deep play, are so bewitching, that a set of men known in Peru by the cant name of Searchers, being possessed of some skill in mineralogy, and plausible pretensions, are never without their dupes ; and but too often, to promote the schemes broached by these people, the more useful occupations are slighted, and perhaps treated with contempt.

## CHAP. XV.

*A Mission—Chaymas—A remarkable Cavern—Copper-coloured Inhabitants—The Guaramas—Route to the Orinoko—The Silla—Enormous Trees—An Old Negress—A singular Tree—Embarkation of Mules—The Cow Tree—Howling Monkeys—Steppes or Savannas—Banks of the Apure—Sagacity of Horses—Alligators—Electrical Fishes—Roebucks—Agility of the Gymnoti—The Tree of Life—An Indian Girl—Crocodiles—Inundations—The Family of the Blowers—The Governor of Varinas—Tigers—Tapirs and Pecaris—Crocodiles of the Apure.*

By a *Mission*, we are to understand a certain number of houses collected round a church, where some missionary monk performs the ministerial duties. These, in the Spanish colonies, are called *Mision*, or *Pueblo de Mision*. Indian villages governed by a priest are called *Pueblos de Doctrina*. The first mission M. de Humboldt visited, appears to have been of the former description. The missionary was far advanced in age, but strong, healthy, and corpulent; seated, without doing any thing, the greater part of the day in an armed chair, he bitterly complained of what he called "the indolence of his countrymen." The sight of the traveller's books drew from him a sarcastic smile, accompanied with a declaration, "that of all the enjoyments of life, without excepting sleep, none was comparable to the pleasure of eating good beef." (*See Plute.*)

Among these Chaymas, it is said, that in spite of the remonstrances of the monks, both men and women remain unclothed within their houses, and when they traverse the villages, they wear nothing but a kind of cotton tunic, which scarcely reaches





to the knees. The girls here, as in several other warm climates, marry at twelve, and, till the age of nine, are allowed by the missionaries to go to church almost in a state of nudity. Both men and women are very muscular, but fleshy and plump, and no instances of deformity were seen among them. Old age also appears to come on with very low advances among these Indians.

In this province the traveller visited a remarkable cavern in the ravine of a mountain called Cuchivano, from which a flame occasionally rushes out, and in the night may be seen at a great distance, when the adjacent mountains are illuminated, and the flames appear to rise several hundred feet. This phenomenon was accompanied by a subterraneous, long, and dull noise. The missions of the Arragonese Capuchins contain 15,000 Indians, chiefly Chaymas. More to the west, in the missions of the Franciscans of Peritos, the Indian villages contain two or three thousand Indians. In the forests of South America are also native tribes, united peaceably in villages: the cotton they cultivate is used for weaving hammocks. These people are very little less cultivated than those under the missionaries. Upon the whole, there are more than 6,000,000 of copper-coloured inhabitants, that still remain in both Americas; and their number between the tropics, M. de Humboldt thinks, has considerably increased where civilization has extended, the missions being favourable to population. These missions, in process of time, become regular Spanish villages.

The Guaraons are a tribe whom, we are told, run with extreme address on muddy lands, where the whites, the negroes, or any other Indian, would not dare to walk.

In M. de Humboldt's excursion from the Caraccas to the banks of the Orinoco, instead of embarking at the mouth of the Rio Guarico, he took the route

that afford him an opportunity of surveying the finest and most cultivated part of the province, the valleys of Aragua, and of descending the Rio Apure, as far as its junction with the Orinoco. Not being guided by distances, but by the interest which the regions traversed might excite in the mind of the traveller, this motive led him and his companions to visit the mountains of Los Teques, to the thermal springs of Mariara, to the fertile banks of the lake of Valencia, and through the immense savannas of Calabozo to San Fernando de Apure, in the eastern part of the province of Varinas. Following this road, their first direction was to the west, then to the south, and finally to the east-south-east, to enter the Orinoco by the Apure in the latitude of  $70^{\circ} 36' 23''$ .

The day they quitted the capital of Venezuela, subsequently swallowed up by terrible earthquakes, they reached the foot of the woody mountains that close the valley towards the south-west, and there they stopped for the night. The next day they followed the right bank of the Rio Guayra as far as the village of Antimano, by a very good road, partly hewed out of the rock. The church of La Vega exhibits itself in a very picturesque manner, on a range of hills thickly clothed with vegetation. The houses dispersed here and there, and surrounded with date trees, seem to shew the easy circumstances of the people. The little river Guayra is separated from the celebrated valley of La Pascua, by a range of low mountains, which also divide it from the ancient gold mines of Baruta and Oripoto. Ascending towards Carapa, the Silla appears like an immense dome with a cliff towards the sea; and this rounded summit and the ridge of Galipano, like battlements upon a wall, form the principal character of the landscape.

Near Antimano, all the orchards were full of

peach-trees loaded with flowers. Abundance of peaches are furnished by this village, the *Valle*, and the banks of the Macarao, for the Caraccas market. Between Antimano and Ajuntas, the river Guayra is crossed seventeen times, which renders the road uncommonly fatiguing. Beyond Antimano, the valley becomes much narrower, and the river's banks are decorated with a fine gramineous plant called *lata*, bordered with distich leaves, which sometimes attain the height of thirty feet. Every hut here is surrounded with the enormous trees called *Persea*, at the foot of which a number of creepers vegetate. In a plantation of sugar-canes, before the travellers reached Las Ajuntas, they found square houses occupied by eighty negroes. They were reposing upon the hides of cattle spread upon the ground, and there were four slaves in each apartment of the house, and about a dozen fires in the yard, round which several of them were dressing victuals.

Passing the little village of Consejo, celebrated in the country for the miraculous image of the Virgin, the travellers stopped at a farm, where a negress, more than a hundred years old, was seated before a hut; her grandson was attending her, as he said, to keep her in the sun, in order that the heat might keep her alive. M. de Humboldt mentions a native of Peru, who died at the age of one hundred and forty-three years, after having been ninety years married.

La Victoria is traversed by the little river Calanchas, running into the Rio Aragua. The western part of the town is the most commercial, and here are more whites in proportion than at Caraccas. From the little hill of Calvary, at sun-set, there is a fine and extensive view. Besides the smiling valleys of Aragua, a large space is covered with gardens, farms, and hamlets, with cultivated fields, clumps of wild trees, &c. Towards the south and south-east, the lofty mountains of La Palma, Guayraima, Tiara,

&c., conceal the immense plains or steppes of Calabozo. Proceeding onwards by the villages of San Matheo, Turmero, and Maracay, to the Hacienda de Cura, the party observed, with lively emotions, a great number of scattered houses in the valley, inhabited by freedmen ; and that in the Spanish colonies, the laws, the institutions, and the manners, are more favourable to the liberty of the blacks than in the other European settlements.

The road to the village of Turmero leads through plantations of sugar, indigo, cotton, and coffee. The streets here run in parallel lines, and the church is erected in the great square in the centre of the town. It is a sumptuous building, but overloaded with architectural ornaments. The tributary Indians of Turmero and Guacara are small, but less squat than the Chaymas, and they have more vivacity and intelligence in their eyes. They have the privilege of working like free-men ; but they spend in one week what they earn in two months, in the purchase of strong liquors at the small inns, the numbers of which are unfortunately increasing.

On leaving the village of Turmero, at about the distance of a league, is an object which appears in the horizon like a round hillock, covered with vegetation. This, upon approaching, is found to be a single tree called the famous *zamang del Guayre*. The enormous extent of the branches of this tree, form a radius of five hundred and seventy-six feet. It is a fine species of the mimosa, and affords a most delightful shade, as the branches extend like an immense umbrella, and bend towards the ground ; but from whence they remain at a uniform distance of twelve or fifteen feet. The valleys of Aragua contain more than 52,000 inhabitants, on a space of ground thirteen leagues in length and two broad, affording an average population of two thousand souls on a square league, nearly equalling that of the most populous parts of France.



The houses at Maracay are all of stone, and every court contains cocoa-trees which rise above the buildings. In this country the travellers confessed, they lived like the rich, they bathed twice, slept three times, and made three meals in twenty-four hours. The temperature of the water of the Lake of Valencia, is rather warm; but under the shade of the zeibas, and large zamangs at Toma, in a torrent gushing from the Rincon del Diablo, there is another bath. In entering this, the strangers had not to fear the sting of insects, but the little brown hairs that cover the pods of the *dolichos pruriens*, or cow-itch. The natives call these small hairs that stick to the body, picapica, as they excite a most violent irritation on the skin.

A curious instance of fraudulent intercourse is mentioned by M. de Humboldt, as carried on between Porto Caballo, and the islands of Curassoa and Jamaica. More than ten thousand mules have been exported annually; before these animals are embarked, they are thrown down by ropes, and then hoisted on board by a machine resembling a crane. Ranged in two files, it is with difficulty they keep their feet during the pitching and rolling of the ship. To render the mules more tractable, a drum is beaten during a great part of the day, and also by night. What kind of quiet a passenger enjoys, who has the courage to embark for Jamaica, may from hence be conjectured.

Porto Caballo afforded such a number of boats laden with fruit for market, that it reminded M. de Humboldt of a fine morning at Venice. On the side towards the sea, this town looks uncommonly cheerful, and from a large aqueduct just finished, for conveying the waters of the Rio Estevan, by a trench to this place, the waters gush out in every street.

At a plantation called Barbu'a, by which the new road to Valencia is traced out, the travellers first heard

of a tree, the juice of which being a nourishing milk, is called the cow-tree. As all the milky juices of plants are more or less acrid, bitter, and poisonous, this account appeared very extraordinary; but the strangers during their stay, found by experience, that the virtues of the cow-tree had not been over-rated. It rises like the broad-leaved star-apple; and its oblong and pointed leaves, tough and alternate, are marked by lateral ribs, prominent at the lower surface, and parallel; some of these are ten inches long; the fruit is said to be somewhat fleshy, and to contain one, and sometimes two nuts. The milk, obtained by incision, is rather disagreeably thick, of an agreeable and balmy smell, and by no means acrid. The negroes and free people dip their bread into it at their meal-times, and are said to grow fatter than ordinary, whilst this tree is in a flourishing state. This extraordinary production appears to be peculiar to the Cordillera of the coast, particularly from Barbula to the Lake of Maracaibo. At Caucaqua, the natives call it the milk-tree. No botanist has hitherto been acquainted with the nature of this plant, of which M. de Humboldt observes, it is easy to procure the parts of fructification. It is about sun-rise that this vegetable fountain flows most copiously; the blacks and natives are then seen hastening from all quarters, supplied with large bowls to receive the milk, which grows yellow, and thickens at the surface.

On the way from Nueva Valencia, by Villa de Cura and San Juan, to the little village of Ortiz, placed at the entry of the llanos, steppes, or plains, the travellers were never weary of admiring the fertility of the soil, covered with calabashes, water melons, and plantains. Sun-rise was announced by the howling of the monkeys at a considerable distance. Numerous bands of these, called Araguatoes, were perceived going as in procession from one tree to another, though very slowly. A male was followed by

a great number of females, several of which carried their young on their shoulders. Whenever the branches of neighbouring trees do not touch, the male that leads the party suspends himself by the callous part of his tail; then letting fall the rest of his body, he swings himself, till in one of his vibrations, he reaches the neighbouring branch. This same action is imitated by all the rest on the spot; but it is by no means true, that these animals form a kind of chain with their tails, for the purpose of reaching the opposite shore of a river. Whilst the howling of these monkeys continues, for a long time one solitary and strong voice is generally distinguished, till its place is taken by another voice of a different pitch. At the village of Maria Magdalena, it being Sunday, the inhabitants assembled before the church, and wanted to compel M. de Humboldt's muleteers to stop and hear mass; but after a long altercation the muleteers pursued their course. This enlightened traveller thought it his duty to add, that this was the only dispute in which they were engaged from such a motive; and that very erroneous ideas have been entertained in Europe, of the intolerance, and even of the religious zeal of the Spanish colonists.

The distinguishing features of the steppes, or savannas, of South America, is the positive want of hills and inequalities. Often, in a space of thirty leagues, there is not an eminence of a foot high. This striking resemblance to the surface of the sea, affects the imagination very strongly, where the plains are totally divested of palm-trees, and where the mountains of the shore, and of the Orinoco, are too far distant to be seen. The llanos, however, to an attentive observer, furnish two kinds of inequalities; the first being fractured strata of sandstone, or compact limestone, sometimes three or four leagues in length; the second is composed of small flats, or rather convex eminences, that rise insensibly to a

considerable height. But, generally speaking, the uniform landscape, the extreme paucity of inhabitants; the fatigue of travelling beneath a burning sky, and an atmosphere darkened by dust; the view of that horizon that seems for ever flying; the lonely trunks of palm-trees that have all the same aspect, and which there seems no hope of reaching, are causes which powerfully combine to make these steppes appear far greater than they are in reality.

On the way to the banks of the Apure, in the province of Varinas, after having passed two nights on horseback, and in vain seeking a shade beneath the tufts of the murichi palm-trees, the party came to a solitary house, surrounded by a few small huts covered with reeds and skins. The cattle, oxen, horses, and mules, are not penned, but wander at large, being only under the control of men naked to the waist, who, armed with a lance, ride over these vast plains as occasion requires, and mark all the cattle with a hot iron, that have not the proprietor's name already. No people in the world are more exposed to the devouring heat of the sun under the tropics, than these men; their food is meat dried in the air, and a little salted. It was in vain that this house boasted of several thousand cows grazing in the steppes, for not a drop of milk could be procured; but instead of this, some yellow, muddy, and fetid water was offered from a neighbouring pool. The indolence of the people here prevents them from digging wells, though there is no want of fine springs; but after having suffered one half of the year from inundations, they absurdly expose themselves to the most painful privations during the other. In finding water in this desert, nothing can exceed the natural sagacity of the horses and mules. As these people are generally too indolent to lead the cattle to the distant pools, &c., they confine them during five or six hours in a very hot enclosure, in order to increase their thirst, and then let them

loose. The moment this happens, the horses, and particularly the mules, then rush towards the savannas with their tails erect, their heads thrown back, and, running against the wind, they stop now and then as if they were upon a scent, and at length, by their loud neighings, they, as it were, announce that they have found the object in question. Near this place, the party attempted to bathe in one of the muddy pools; but this was prevented by a noise heard on the opposite side, which proved to be an alligator plunging in the mud. When M. de Humboldt and his friend would have returned to the farm from whence they set out, they found they had lost the route, and attempting to regain the pool, they walked three-quarters of an hour without finding it. At length, sitting down under a palm-tree in a dry spot surrounded by short grass, in order to be out of the way of water serpents, they had the good fortune to hear the sound of a horse advancing towards them, mounted by an Indian armed with a lance, and who had been sent to collect the cattle. The guides assured the strangers, they had begun to be uneasy about them, and mentioned a number of persons who had lost themselves in the llanos, and had been discovered nearly exhausted. Others had been stripped by robbers, and fastened by the body and hands to the trunk of a palm-tree. The Indian rider, at the sight of two white men, who said they had lost their way, was inclined to suspect some trick, and they found great difficulty in removing his scruples; at last, however, he consented to conduct them to the farm of the cayman, but he could not be induced to go at less than a trotting pace.

At sun-rise, some of these plains assume a more animated aspect; the cattle, rising from their repose along the pools, or under clumps of trees, assemble in herds, and in a manner re-people these deserts. The oxen here, though of Spanish breed, are of a gentle disposition, and a traveller is not in danger, as M. de

Humboldt and his friend were, in their excursions on the back of the Cordilleras. Near Calabozo they saw herds of roebucks reposing peacefully in the midst of horses and oxen. These roebucks, called *matacani*, are a little larger than our does, and resemble deer with a very sleek skin of a fawn colour, spotted with white, and some entirely so. These *matacani*, or little deer, are so considerable in some of the llanos, that a trade might be carried on with their skins.

According to M. de Humboldt, the Spaniards found all electrical fishes under the name of *tembladores*, or *tremblers*. The *Guayqueria* Indians brought our travellers a fish which they said had benumbed their hands. This fish, which comes up the Manzares, is a new species of the ray, and much resembles the torpedo of Galvane; but the torpedoes furnished with an electric organ externally visible, form a genus, or sub-genus, different from the rays, properly so called. Real gymnoti, or electrical eels, are found in the river Colorado, the Guarapiche, and several little streams that cross the missions of the Chayma Indians.

At Calabozo, M. de Humboldt wished to make experiments upon the electrical eel, in the house in which he lived; but the apprehensions of the people were so great, that though he waited three days, not an eel could be procured from any of the Indians, though two piastres were offered for every strong and vigorous fish. Being impatient of waiting, and unsatisfied as to the results of what they said of an electrical eel that had at length been brought them alive, the travellers went to the Cano de Bera, to make their experiments in the open air, and on the banks of the water itself. The agility of the gymnoti, is such, that it is very difficult to catch it with nets, especially as they bury themselves in the mud like serpents. When told by the Indians that they would "fish with horses," the strangers found it very difficult to conceive

the savanna with about thirty horses and force them to enter the pool. The extraordinary noise made by the horses' hoofs, it seems, causes the fish to emerge from the mud and engage in the contest. It is then that these yellow and livid eels, resembling large water-serpents, swim upon the surface, and crowd under the bellies of the horses and mules, and discharge their electric fluid. Several horses sink beneath the violence of these invisible strokes which they receive, on all sides, in organs the most susceptible of feeling, and rise no more. Others panting, with the mane erect and haggard eyes, raise themselves, and endeavour to escape. The Indians, provided with harpoons and long slender reeds, closely surround the pool; others place themselves upon the branches of the trees hanging over the water, and by their cries and their blows, generally prevent the horses from running away. A small number, however, often elude the vigilance of the Indians; but when they regain the shore, they stumble at every step, or lie down exhausted with fatigue being entirely deprived of the use of their limbs.

Upon this occasion, two horses were drowned in less than five minutes; but the cause was imputed to the impossibility of their rising during the struggle between the other horses and the eels as otherwise they may be stunned, but not killed.

As the impetuosity of this unequal combat gradually diminished, the wearied gymnoti dispersed: the mules and horses appeared less frightened, their manes no longer bristled up, and there was less wildness in their eyes. The gymnoti, at length, timidly approach the edge of the marsh, when they are taken by means of small harpoons fastened to long cords. When these are dry, the Indians experience no shock in raising the fish into the air. Five large eels, only slightly wounded, were taken at this time, and some more,

later in the day. The Indians informed M. de Humboldt, that when the horses are made to run two days successively into the same water, none are killed on the second day. In colder waters, the electric force of the fish diminishes. The gymnotus is the largest of the electrical fishes; some measured by M. de Humboldt were from five feet to five feet three inches long. One that was three feet ten inches long, weighed twelve pounds. Those of Cano de Bera, are of a fine olive green: the under part of the head is red, mingled with yellow. Two rows of small yellow spots are placed symmetrically along the back, from the head to the extremity of the tail. Under every spot there is an excretory aperture; consequently, the skin is constantly covered with a mucous matter, which, according to Volta, conducts electricity twenty or thirty times better than pure water. It is *generally remarked*, that no electrical fish, yet discovered, possesses any scales; and that only seven kinds of electrical fishes have, as yet, been arranged by the naturalists.

The llaneros, or inhabitants of the plains, imagine that all the low palm-trees, &c. are many centuries old; their growth, however, is almost imperceptible, and is not very remarkable in the course of twenty or thirty years. Among the different species of the palm-tree, is the piritu, with pennate leaves, and the moriche, celebrated by father Gumilla under the name of the tree of life, because it affords both food and clothing. The thread made from it weaves hammocks, nets, &c. The fruit is of a conical shape, covered with scales, and has somewhat of the taste of the apple; when ripe, it is yellow within, and red on the outside. The monkeys devour it greedily, and the Guaronoc Indians draw from it a fermented liquor rather acid, but extremely refreshing. This palm-tree, with large shining leaves, preserves its beautiful appearance in times of the greatest drought. Its bare appearance is said to produce an agreeable



by the little currents of air that sweep the ground. About four o'clock in the afternoon they came up with a young Indian girl, stretched on the ground, and apparently about twelve or thirteen years of age; being exhausted with thirst and fatigue, and her eyes, mouth, and nostrils filled with dust, her breathing was attended with a rattling in the throat, and she was unable to answer the questions put to her. A pitcher, overturned and half filled with sand, was lying by her; fortunately as one of the party's mules was loaded with water, the girl was recovered by washing her face, and forcing her to drink a few drops of wine. At first, seeing herself surrounded, she was intimidated; but at length taking courage, she owned, that from the position of the sun she must have been in that lethargic state several hours: but she could not be prevailed upon to attend the party, or to return to Uriticu. She had been discharged from a farm on account of sickness, but insensible to sufferings, like the rest of her race, she persisted in her resolution to proceed to one of the Indian missions, near the city of Calabozo: they then took the sand out of her pitcher, filled it with water, and resuming her way along the plain, the party had scarcely mounted their horses, before she was separated from them by a cloud of dust.

On the same night they forded the river Uriticu, where the crocodiles are so remarkable for their ferocity, that they will frequently come out of the water and pursue the dogs; and a hut was pointed out

to the travellers, where their host witnessed a very extraordinary scene. Sleeping with a friend upon a bench covered with leather, Don Miguel was awakened early in the morning by violent shakes, and a horrible noise, and by the throwing of clods of earth into the middle of the hut. Soon after, a young crocodile, two or three feet long, issued from under the bed, darted at a dog that lay on the threshold of the door, but missing him in his eagerness, he ran towards the beach, to attain the river. Upon examination, the cause of this strange adventure was easily solved. The ground under the bedstead had been disturbed to a considerable depth, and being dried mud, had covered the crocodile in that state of lethargy called a summer sleep, in which many of them lie during the absence of the rains. The hut, placed at the edge of a pool, had doubtless been inundated, and during this time, the crocodile must have entered by the same opening through which it went out. The Indians often find enormous boas, or water-serpents, in this sleepy state, which are brought to, by wetting them with water. The muscles in the backs of these creatures make excellent strings for the guitar, preferable to those made of the intestines of monkeys.

Flocks of birds, of a black colour, with an olive reflection, often follow the herds on these immense plains, and will sometimes perch upon the backs of cows, seeking gadflies and other insects, and, like many other birds of these deserts, fear man so little, that they may be taken with the hand. In the valley of Aragua they have perched upon the hammocks while the travellers were reposing in them at noon-day.

So amazing have been the improvements in the parts of South America traversed by M. de Humboldt, that it might be scarcely credible that the Villa de Fernando de Apure, only fifty leagues distant, in a direct line from that part of Caraccas, the longest

inhabited, was founded in 1789. At the former place our travellers were shewn a parchment, which, at the solicitation of the monks, was sent from Madrid, when only a few huts of reeds were to be seen round a great cross raised in the centre of the hamlet. San Fernando at present being situated on a large navigable river, near the mouth of another that passes through the province of Varinas, is well calculated for trade, and it is the place of transit for all the hides, cocoa, cotton, and indigo, sent to the mouths of the Orinoco. During the rainy season, large vessels proceed from Angostura as far as San Fernando de Apure, and by the river Santo Domingo, as far as Torrenos. Inundations, occasioned here by the several rivers, cover a country of nearly four hundred square leagues. The water in these places rises twelve or fourteen feet, and of course the whole wears the appearance of a great lake. The farms and villages seem perched on a sort of shoals about two or three feet above the surface of this flood. And in this rainy season the horses that wander about, and have not time to gain the rising grounds, perish by hundreds; and the mares, followed by their colts, are often seen swimming to feed upon the tops of the grass, which appear above the surface. In this state they are frequently pursued by the crocodiles; and the prints of the teeth of this carnivorous animal are sometimes found upon their thighs. After these floods, the carcasses of horses, mules, and cows attract an innumerable quantity of vultures, who consume that carrion that would otherwise prove extremely pernicious. In the dry season, the horses and mules, harassed during the day by gad-flies and mosquitoes, are attacked at night by enormous bats, that fasten upon their backs, and inflict dangerous wounds, whenever they become filled with ascaridæ, and other hurtful insects. In times of very great drought, the mules will even gnaw the thorny melocactus, or melon

thistle, in order to extract its cooling juice; and during the inundations, the same useful animals lead a kind of amphibious life, being surrounded by crocodiles, water-serpents, and manatees; but when the waters retire, all the animals are highly gratified by the fine odoriferous grass, and they seem to enjoy the renewed vegetation of spring.

The account given by M. de Humboldt of the family of the blowers, is very interesting. He was measuring the breadth of the river Apure, which is two hundred and six fathoms, when the first storm and rain of the season occurred. No sooner had the river become calm, than these blowers, resembling the porpoises of Europe, began to sport upon the water, in long rows. The slow, indolent crocodiles, do not like these intruders, so noisy and impetuous in their evolutions, and were observed to dive whenever the others approached them. They are three or four feet long, and in swimming expose a part of the back and dorsal fin to view, by bending their back and pressing with their tail on the inferior strata of the water. Some of the Indians eat their flesh, but though M. de Humboldt engaged them to shoot at these blowers with arrows, he did not succeed in obtaining any of them.

The party left San Fernando on the 30th of March, at four in the afternoon, and though the breeze blew strongly from the south-east, the thermometer rose in the shade to 34°. They were accompanied by the brother-in-law of the governor of Varinas, who, wishing to visit countries so calculated to excite the curiosity of a European, did not scruple to confine himself with M. de Humboldt during seventy-four days, in a narrow boat, infested with musquitoes. His amiable disposition and gaiety often contributed to make them forget the inconveniences of a voyage not wholly exempt from danger. The right bank of the Apure below the Apurito, is better cultivated than the left bank, where the yaruroes or Japuin In-

dians have constructed a few huts, with reeds, and stalks of palm-leaves. They live by hunting and fishing, and as they are extremely skilful in killing jaguars, they are the principal carriers of what are called the tiger skins, to the Spanish villages. A part of these Indians have been baptized, but as they never visit the Christian churches, they are still considered as savages. Other tribes of Yaniroes, who live more immediately under the laws of the Missionaries, of course are praised by the pious fathers.

On the 31st, as a contrary wind obliged the travellers to remain on shore till noon, they saw a part of some cornfields on fire, for wherever the wandering Indians encamp at night, they set fire to the forest. Having passed the Diamante, they entered a land inhabited only by tigers, crocodiles, and chiguirees. A flock of birds were crowded so closely, that they had the appearance of a dark cloud. The river here widens by degrees. One of its banks is generally barren and sandy, occasioned by the inundations; the other is higher, and covered with lofty trees. The manner in which the trees are disposed was thought remarkable; the first bushes of sauso formed a hedge four feet high, and seemed as if they had been clipped by the hand of man. Behind these rose a copse of cedars, brazilettoes, and *lignum-vitæ* trees. Palm-trees here are rare; but the large quadrupeds of this quarter, the tigers, tapirs, and pecaris, have made openings through these hedges, probably for the purpose of coming to drink at the river. As they have no fear of the approach of a boat, the strangers had the pleasure of seeing them pace slowly along the shore till they disappeared in the forest. Here the jaguar, the beautiful panther of America, made its appearance, and there the bocco, with its black plumage and tufted head, moved slowly among the bushes. Animals of the most different classes succeeding each other, made their pilot say, "it was

there just as it was in Paradise." Where the shore was of a considerable breadth, the hedge of sauso, was at a proportionate distance from the river. Upon this intermediate space they saw crocodiles, seven or eight at a time, stretched on the sand, and reposing motionless by each other, without shewing any of those signs of affection observed in other animals, that may be said to live in society; the troop always separate when they quit the shore.

Probably these groups consisted of only one male and several females; the former are the rarest, because they generally kill one another in fighting about the females. It was seldom that there were less than five or six of these monstrous reptiles in view. At one place they stopped, to measure the dead carcasses of two that had been thrown upon the shore: the first was sixteen feet eight inches long; and the other, a male, twenty-two feet three inches long. According to the Indians, scarcely a year passes at San Fernando without two or three grown-up persons, particularly women who fetch water, having been destroyed by these carnivorous monsters. A young girl of nineteen being seized, she immediately sought the eyes of the monster, and plunged her fingers into them with such violence, that the pain forced the crocodile to let her go, after having bitten off her left arm below the elbow. Swimming with the hand she had left, notwithstanding the great quantity of blood she had lost, she very fortunately reached the shore.

When a crocodile of the Apure attacks any object, its movements are agile and vigorous in the extreme; but if not hungry or irritated, it moves with the slowness of a snail. When it runs, we hear a rustling noise, apparently from the rubbing of its scales one against another. In this movement, too, it bends its back and appears higher on its legs than otherwise, and the travellers often heard the noise of

the scales near the shore. Their motion is generally in a straight line, or rather like an arrow; however, both old and young are seen biting their tails; and they are such excellent swimmers, that they go with facility against the most rapid stream. One day a large dog that accompanied M. de Humboldt from Caraccas to the Rio Negro, was pursued whilst swimming by an enormous crocodile that had nearly come up with him, when the dog escaped his pursuer, by a sudden turn, and swimming against the current. The crocodile performed the same movement, but so slowly, that the dog gained the shore.

The principal prey of the crocodiles in the river Apure, are the chiguire, or the thick-nosed tapir, which, though as large as our pigs, have no weapons of defence. They are amphibious, and swim better than they run; still they are as much the prey of the tiger on land as of the crocodile in the water; between these two enemies, if they were not extremely prolific, the species could not subsist.

## CHAP. XVI.

*Chiguire—A monstrous Tiger—Vultures—The largest of the Gnawing Animals—The Bird's Island—An impenetrable Forest—Sapajous, Fishing-birds, &c.—Beautiful Monkeys—The Carabito, or blood-thirsty Fish—A group of Crocodiles sleeping—A dangerous Adventure—The Orinoko—A Cacique—The Turtle Fishery—Wild Honey—Vultures and Crocodiles—Rock Birds—Elegant Monkeys—Four-handed Animals—Canoes—Islands—Mountains—Saliva Indians—A Cataract—Rivers—Indians at Church—French Guiana.—The Havannah.*

BELOW the mouth of the Cano de la Tigrera, M. de Humboldt's boat was again surrounded by chi-

guires, swimming like dogs, with their head, and necks above the water. A large crocodile, sleeping on the shore, awakened by the sound of the oars, came slowly into the water without affrighting the Chiguires, that are said to know, by long experience, that the crocodile of the Apure and the Orinoco never attack upon land, unless the prey is found directly in their way at the instant they would throw themselves into the water.

Near the Joval, nature seems to assume an awful and savage aspect. There a tiger was seen so large that even the natives were surprised at its prodigious length, surpassing that of all the tigers of India, that M. de Humboldt had seen in the collections of Europe. The animal lay stretched beneath a large tree of the mimosa species, and had just killed a chiguire, which it had not devoured, but only laid upon it one paw. The gamurose, a kind of vultures, were in the meanwhile, assembling to devour the remains of the jaguar's prey, and exhibited a curious spectacle of singular boldness and timidity, advancing within a few feet of the tiger, and then, upon the least movement of the beast, drawing back. Frightened by the noise of the oars, this tiger, slowly rising, went behind the bushes; but it was to no purpose that the vultures tried to avail themselves of his absence, and to devour the chiguire, in a fit of rage he leaped into the midst of them, and carried off his prey into the forest. The Indians with the party, wished for their lances to go and attack the tiger on shore, and seemed to have no confidence in muskets, which, in this humid air, so frequently miss fire. Continuing to descend the river, they met with the great herd of chiguires, from which this tiger had selected his victim. These animals saw the party land with perfect indifference; some of them being seated, gazed upon the strangers, whilst moving their upper lip like rabbits. The sight of the great tiger, however, put them instantly to flight; but as



their hind legs are longer than their fore legs, their pace is a kind of gallop; but making very little way, two of them were soon caught. When running, they generally utter a short moan, as if their respiration was impeded. M. de Humboldt esteems it as the largest of the family of the gnawing animals, but it never defends itself unless at the last extremity, when its grinding teeth being strong and long, it can tear the paw of a tiger, or the leg of a horse. Its flesh smells rather disagreeably of musk, yet hams are made of it, which almost justifies the name of *water-hog*, given to it by some of the early naturalists. Feeding on shore, in some places they eat the grass, which is reckoned best for fattening horses, and which from hence bears the name of *chiguero*. They also feed upon fish, and when they dive, can remain eight or ten minutes under water. On the part of the *Joval*, called *Cano Rico*, a low island inhabited by thousands of flamingoes, rose-coloured spoonbills, herons, and moor-hens, were observed. It is called *Isla de Aves*, or the Bird's Island.

Visiting the *Guamoes* of the mission of *Santa Barba*, they could not obtain the provision that was wanted; they, however, appeared hospitable, and when the visitors entered their huts, they offered them dried fish and water, which in their language they called *Cub*.

Passing by an impenetrable forest, and wishing to light a fire, they had the greatest difficulty to find dry wood. The Indians generally suppose themselves safe from the attacks of tigers when near a fire, but there are instances in which human beings have been carried off by tigers, even when thus protected. The night before referred to, was calm and serene, the moon shone beautifully, and the crocodiles along the shore seemed as if they had placed themselves so as to see the fire. The Indians pointed out the traces of the feet of three tigers in the sand; but as there

was no tree here, the party stuck their oars in the ground, and fastened their hammocks to them. Every thing was quiet till eleven, and then such a terrific noise arose in the neighbouring forest, that it was almost impossible not to be alarmed, and much less to sleep. Amidst the noise of many wild beasts howling at once, the Indians could discriminate the little soft cries of the sapajous, the moans of the alouates, the howling of the tiger, the conguar, or American lion without mane, the pecari, and the sloth, with the voices of the curassoa, the parraka, and several other birds. When the jaguars approached the edge of the forest, the dog, which till then had never ceased barking, began to howl, and to seek for shelter beneath the hammocks. Sometimes, after a long silence, the cry of the tiger seemed to come from the tops of the trees, succeeded by the continued whistling of the monkeys, which in them is supposed to be the effect of fear.

Pursuing their course, they observed the shore covered with fishing-birds; and some of them were seen upon the floating wood that passed down the river. At a spot near the island of Carizales, they saw trunks of the locust-tree, of an enormous size, lying above the water, and nearly covered with a bird resembling the anhinga, or white-bellied darter. They perch in files like pheasants and parrakas, and remaining four hours entirely motionless, with the beak raised towards the sky, they appear remarkably stupid.

Near the Vuelta de Basilio, where M. de Humboldt landed to collect plants, two beautiful little monkeys were seen on the top of a tree, as black as jet, with pensile tails; and the Indians owned they had never seen any that resembled them. In fact, these wilds abound in sapajous, unknown to the naturalists of Europe, and as monkeys, especially those that live in troops, make long emigrations at certain times, it

often happens that about the beginning of the rainy season, the natives discover different kinds of them about their habitations, which they had never before observed. One morning the Indians in the boat caught a fish called the caribe or carobito, on account of its blood-thirsty disposition. It attacks and tears out the flesh of persons bathing or swimming, and if a few drops of blood are shed on the water, these fish, which live at the bottom of the rivers, come up to the surface by thousands. The carabito, however, has a very agreeable taste; but as no one dares to bathe where it resorts, it is one of the greatest scourges in those climates, in which the sting of the musquitoes, and the irritation of the skin, make this kind of recreation so agreeable and necessary.

Stopping one day at noon, M. de Humboldt left his companions in a desert spot, whilst they drew the boat ashore, and were engaged in preparing dinner, and proceeding along the beach to take a near view of a group of crocodiles sleeping in the sun, with their tails placed in such a manner as to exhibit the resemblance of broad plates placed upon each other; he observed some little white herons walking along their backs, and even over their heads, as if they had been so many trunks of trees. These crocodiles, half covered with dried mud, might have been taken for statues of bronze; but the adventure nearly proved fatal to M. de Humboldt: picking up some spangles of mica in the sand, he was not a little alarmed in discovering the recent footsteps of a tiger, and turning himself towards the forest, he found himself within eighty steps of a jaguar, lying under the thick foliage of a ceiba: recollecting how a person should conduct himself in such a situation, M. de Humboldt continued to walk on without running, avoided moving his arms, and thought the jaguar's attention was fixed on a herd of capybaras, which were crossing the river. He then began to return, making a large circuit to

the edge of the water. As the distance increased, he rather accelerated his pace, but was often tempted to look back to see that he was not pursued. Happily the jaguar had remained still, and M. de Humboldt arrived at the boat out of breath, eagerly relating his adventure to the Indians, who seemed little affected, as they knew that the tiger is generally so well fed in this quarter, that he seldom attacks men. At the mouth of the Cano del Manate, this herbivorous animal generally attains ten or twelve feet in length; and weighs from five to eight hundred pounds. The water was nearly covered with its excrements, which resemble those of an ox, but have a bad smell. The manatee eat so much grass, that its stomach and intestines, which are an hundred and eight feet long, were found full in one that was dissected. Its flesh, though considered unwholesome and causing fevers, is very savoury, and seemed to M. de Humboldt to resemble pork more than beef. Salted and dried, it may be preserved a whole year; and as the clergy allow it to be eaten in Lent, it is much in request, though the animal is so strong when taken, that it is necessary to tie it, after it has been harpooned. The fat of this creature is used for lamps in the churches, as it has not the fetid smell of whale oil. Whips are made of the hide.

Several instances occurred of the crocodiles, and even the porpoises, being attracted by the fires, and continuing their noise till they were put out. At one place enormous bats, with long tails, hovered round the hammocks. The number of jaguars at the Vuelta del Palmeto was so great that the Indians found two hidden behind a locust-tree, at the moment they were going to sling the hammocks; the party, therefore, re-embarked, and took their station in the island of Apurito, near its junction with the Orinoco.

On leaving the rive Apure, M. de Humboldt observed they found themselves in a country of a

totally different aspect. An immense plain of water stretched before them like a lake. The conflict between the breeze and the current threw up the white-topped waves to the height of several feet. No longer were the piercing cries of the herons, flamingoes, and spoonbills to be heard. Scarcely could they discover in the hollows of the waves, a few large crocodiles, cutting obliquely the surface of the agitated waters with their long tails. A zone of forests bounded the horizon ; but the vast beach, constantly parched by the heat of the sun, resembled, at a distance, from the effects of mirage, pools of stagnant water

The Orinoco, M. de Humboldt describes as one of the most majestic rivers in the new world. The water, as well as the land, he says, “ displays every where a characteristic and peculiar aspect. The bed of this river resembles not the bed of the Meta, the Guiviere, the Rio Negro, or the Amazon. These differences do not depend altogether on the breadth or the velocity of the current ; but are connected with a variety of impressions, which it is easier to perceive on the spot, than to define with precision.”

The party with M. de Humboldt first went up the south-west, as far as the shore of the Guaricoto Indians on the left bank, and then toward the south. From the breadth of the river, the mountains of Encamarada appear to rise from the water as if they were seen above the horizon of the sea, and these form a continued chain from east to west. They consist of enormous blocks of granite piled upon each other ; the whole, however, covered with vegetation, their rounded summits excepted, and thus appearing like ancient ruins rising from a forest. The rocks, generally speaking, on each side, are highly picturesque. In the port of Encamarada, the travellers met with some Caribbees of Panapana and a cacique was going up the Orinoco to fish for turtle's eggs. His canoe was rounded towards the bottom, and fol-

lowed by a smaller boat. The tent under which he sat, as well as the sail, were constructed of palm leaves. His gravity, and every thing about him, announced him as a person of some importance, though he was equipped in the same manner as his Indians, and they were all equally without clothing, but armed with bows and arrows. The chief, the domestics, the furniture, the boat, and even the sail, were painted red; and, from the athletic stature of these Caribbées, they appeared taller than any of the Indians seen before. The women also were very tall, but disgusting for want of cleanliness. None of the Indians of Apure being able to converse with these Caribbées, they could learn nothing from the cacique of Panama respecting the encampments formed at this time of the year upon different islands of the Orinoco, for collecting the eggs of turtles.

Still coursing this river, having arrived at the *Boca de la Tortuga*, they landed upon an island celebrated for the turtle fishery, or, as it is called there, "the egg harvest," that occurs annually. Here were a number of Indians encamped under huts formed of the palm leaf. Every tribe separately encamped, was distinguished by the several paints which marked their skins. Some white men had also arrived here, to buy the oil of the turtles' eggs from the natives. Here they found the missionary of Urana, who was much surprised at seeing the party, till he saw their letters of recommendation. He then told them he was come to encamp among the Indians; to celebrate mass every morning in the open air, and procure oil necessary for the church lamp. Being upon a plain of sand perfectly smooth, M. de Humboldt was told that, as far as he could see along the beach, the turtles' eggs were concealed under a layer of earth. By means of a pole the missionary carried in his hand, he said the extent of the stratum of eggs could be determined, just as a

miner marks out the limits of marl, iron, or coal. This place is said to resemble a mine country, because the people are continually talking about square perches of eggs, divided into lots, and taken up with the greatest regularity. The eggs, however, are not found upon any little eminence, as the turtle has an aversion to depositing them any where but upon a level soil. The great turtle, it is added, is a timid and mistrustful animal, that rises its head above the water, and hides it upon the least noise. All the places where the turtles of the Orinoco assemble annually, are between the junction of that river with the Apure, and the great raudales, or cataracts. The arrau, which the Spaniards of the missions call simply tortuga, and so necessary to the nations on the Lower Orinoco, is a large fresh-water tortoise, with palmate and membranous feet; the head is flat, and it has two fleshy and sharp-pointed appendages under the chin, five claws to the fore feet, and four to the hind feet, that are furrowed underneath. The feet are yellow and long; the claws very strong and crooked, and the animal, when full grown, weighs from forty to fifty pounds. Its eggs, larger than those of pigeons, are covered with a kind of crust, and are so hard that some of the Indian children use them as balls without breaking. The terekay is less than the arrau; but these, like the former, do not assemble in numerous societies, to lay their eggs in common, and deposit them on the same shore; yet the eggs of the terekay are much sought after by the inhabitants of Spanish Guyana, and have a very agreeable taste.

The Orinoco begins to increase about the vernal equinox, the lowest shores are uncovered from the end of January till the 20th or 25th of March. The arrau tortoises collecting in troops from January till that period, then begin to issue from the water, and warm themselves in the sun by reposing on the

sands. They are found on the beach a great part of the day during the whole of February. At the beginning of March, the stragglers collect, and swim towards those few islands where they annually deposit their eggs. It is said that a few days before they lay their eggs, some thousands of them are seen ranged in long rows, near the shores of several of the islands, stretching out their necks, and holding their heads above water, to observe whether they have any thing to dread from tigers or men. But lest they should be frightened or disturbed at this time of the year, the people who pass in boats are told to keep in the middle of the river. The laying of eggs always occurs during the night, beginning soon after sun-set. The animal, with his hind feet and crooked claws, digs a hole three feet in diameter, and two in depth. To harden the sand on the beach, the Indians say the tortoise impregnates it with urine. By laying these eggs rather in a tumultuous manner, many of them are broken, and the number of animals that dig the beach during the night is so considerable, that day overtakes many of them before their work is completed. Still instinct is so powerful in them, that those who thus remain too late, continue on working even in the presence of the Indians, who visit the beach at a very early hour, and who, on that account, call them *mad* tortoises. At these times they are easily caught by the hand. The gathering of the eggs, however, at the proper time, is conducted with that regularity which generally accompanies the business which is under the direction, or has originated with, monastic institutions. After these eggs are taken up, they are carried to the camp in baskets, and there thrown into long wooden troughs filled with water; being there broken and stirred with shovels, they remain exposed to the sun till the yolk, being the oily part, swims on the surface, and begins to thicken. This oily part is taken



off as fast as it can be collected, and boiled over a quick fire. This oil, it is said, keeps better, in proportion to the rapidity with which it has been boiled. When well prepared, it is clear, and without any smell, and rather yellow. It is used not only for lamps, but for culinary purposes; but it is not easy at all times to procure the oil of turtles' eggs quite free from adulteration. The labour of collecting these eggs, and preparing the oil, lasts three weeks, and it is at this period only that the Spanish missionaries have any communication with the coast. The monks of St. Francis, who live south of the cataracts, frequent the harvest of eggs, not so much to procure oil, as to see "white faces," and to hear news from France and Spain. In these distant countries, no doubt is scarcely ever entertained of the news brought by a white man. M. de Humboldt was shewn large shells of turtles emptied by the jaguar tigers, who had surprised them on the sands. Sometimes, when the water is not very deep, the jaguar pursues the turtle into the stream, and at other times digs up the eggs. In fact, next to the crocodile, the heron, and the gallinazo vulture, he is the most cruel enemy the turtle has. One year the island of Paruruma was so infested by crocodiles, just before the egg harvest, that the Indians caught eighteen in the course of one night, from twelve to fifteen feet long, by baiting crooked pieces of iron with the flesh of the manatee.

The Suapure river, full of little cascades, is famous among the Indians for the quantity of wild honey in the neighbouring forests. Here enormous hives are found suspended from the branches of the trees. Soon after, M. de Humboldt had an opportunity of witnessing the voracity and agility of the zamuro vultures; being too indolent to hunt after sunset, they stalk round the shores during the day, and if they can find no provisions to steal from the Indians, they

satisfy themselves by attacking the youngest of the crocodiles, either upon land or in a small depth of water; but even these little animals will, for some time, defend themselves against the vultures. As soon as they are aware of them, they raise themselves on their fore-paws, bend their back, and, opening their wide mouths, turn continually, though slowly, towards the foe, as if they meant to shew their teeth, which, even when they first come out of the egg, are long and sharp. Often, whilst one of these vultures attracts the notice of a young crocodile, another will attack him by surprise, pounce upon him, grasp him by the neck, and bear him aloft in the air. At the town of Mompex the travellers saw this manœuvre performed several mornings, forty crocodiles having been collected there in a large court, none of which had been hatched more than fifteen or twenty days.

At Pararuma the party found the missionary monks of Carichana and the Cataracts, playing at cards, and smoking tobacco in long pipes. By their large blue garments, shaven crowns, and long beards, they might have been taken for Orientals. They received the travellers in the most courteous manner, giving them all the information in their power. What they said about the tertian fevers they had suffered under, was confirmed by their pale and emaciated figures; and as the Indian pilot, that brought the travellers from Apure, refused to go any further, if the missionary of Carichana had not sold them a fine canoe, they would have been under the disagreeable necessity of spending whole weeks in these humid and unhealthy regions. Father Bernardo Zea, missionary of the Apures and Maypures, offered to accompany them as far as the frontiers of Brazil; and had it not been for his influence, the number of natives who assist in getting boats through the Raudales or Cataracts, are so few, that a considerable delay would have been unavoidable. On these banks of the

Orinoco, the forests of the Rio Negro are considered as a delightful spot. The air is more cool and salubrious, and the river not being infested with crocodiles, people may bathe without fear, and are less tormented by insects either by night or by day.

It seems that almost all the tribes, as well as the Caribbees, paint different parts of the body, and which they of course consider as one of the greatest ornaments. It is not so with the use of feathers; the excessive heat of the air, the profuse perspiration in which the body is bathed many hours, both by day and night, renders the use of clothes almost insupportable. The ornaments, therefore, and the plumes of feathers in particular, are reserved for dances and solemn festivals. The Guaypanave Indians are the most celebrated for their choice of the fine feathers of manakins and parrots.

The gallitoes, or rock manakins, that are sold at Pararuma, in pretty cages made of the stalks of palm-leaves, are not so plentiful on the banks of the Orinoco as they are on in French Guiana and the north and west of Equinoctial America. Hitherto they have only been found in the mission of Eucamarada, and near the cataracts of Maypure. Here these birds select cavities in the little granite rocks that nearly cross the Orinoco. Sometimes they have been seen in the morning in the foam of the river, calling their females, and fighting in the manner of the English cocks, and foulding up the double moveable crest that decorates the crown of their head. The *pollo*, or young male, is known by his size and his yellow feet; but the hen, or female, remains all her life of a dusky brown, with yellow only under the wings and upon the tips of them. The Indians of the Cataracts assured M. de Humboldt, that they had never seen a saffron-coloured female.

The *titis*, or monkeys, of the most elegant form and beautiful colour, come from the banks of the

Cassequiare. Those from the shores of the Guvaïare, are large, and difficult to tame. No monkey possesses so much of the physiognomy of a child as the titi. When seized with apprehension, its eyes are instantly filled with tears, and its sagacity is so striking, that one of them, which M. de Humboldt brought in his boat to Angostura, perfectly distinguished the different plates annexed to the *Tableau Elementaire d'Histoire*, &c., by M. Cuvier. The engravings of this work are not coloured, yet the titi, that is extremely fond of spiders, put forward its little hand, in the hope of catching a wasp or a grasshopper, every time they shewed it one of the plates. But when it was shewn engravings of skeletons, or heads of mammiferous animals, it evinced the most perfect indifference. If several of these little animals are shut up in the same cage, and it happens to rain, or any coolness in the air takes place, they twist their tails round their necks, and intertwine their arms and legs, to warm each other. In the forests, the Indian hunters have met with groups of them in this situation, sending forth the most lamentable cries, because those without wanted to enter the group to partake of warmth and shelter. They are in general delicate and timid, and become melancholy and dejected in proportion as they are made to quit their native regions and enter the plains.

The saimiris, or titis of the Orinoco, and other four-handed animals, long known in Europe, form a striking contrast, both in their gait and habits, with the machavahu which the missionaries call the viudita, or mourning widow. The hair of this little creature is soft, glossy, and black; its face seems covered with a square mask, and a whitish colour tinged with blue. In this mask is comprehended the eyes, nose, and mouth; the ears are small and pretty, and the widow's neck in the front,

exhibits a white band an inch broad, forming a semi-circle. The feet or the hinder hands are black, as are also the fore-hands within, but white without. It is reckoned wild and timid in its disposition, and, even when hungry, has been known to refuse the nourishment offered; it does not readily associate with other monkeys; but will remain whole hours without sleep, eagerly attentive to, and watching every thing that passes around it. At the sight of a bird, however, it becomes furious, and will climb and run with astonishing rapidity, darting upon its prey like a cat, and killing whatever it seizes.

The canoe purchased by M. de Humboldt, was, like all Indian boats, a trunk of a tree hollowed out by the hatchet and the fire, and was forty feet long and three broad: from the instability of these canoes, if people want to rise even for an instant, it is not safe to do so without warning the rowers to lean to the opposite side. To procure the services of the Indians, who are well acquainted with the channels and cascades of which the cataracts are composed, great severity is sometimes used by the Missionaries.

The Indians of the Cataracts and the Upper Orinoco are a stronger and more laborious race than those of the Lower Orinoco, and very well know their own worth; yet without their services the missions must be given up. When the construction of the new canoe is considered, it will not appear strange that M. de Humboldt should consider it as a new prison. To gain something in breadth, a sort of lattice-work had been constructed aft, with branches of trees extending on each side beyond the gunwale. Unfortunately this awning was so low, than any person under it was obliged to lie down without seeing any thing, or, if seated, to bend nearly double. This covering was intended for four persons lying on the deck; but as their legs reached far beyond it, when any rain fell, half the body was wetted. The Indian

rowers were in the fore part of the boat, furnished with paddles three feet long, in shape resembling spoons. These naked men, seated two by two, row in cadence with a remarkable degree of uniformity; their songs, however, are described as sad and monotonous. The small cages containing the birds and monkeys are hung, some to the toldo or tent part, and others to the bow. The exposure to the sun, from which these animals have a shade in their forests, kills many of them; however, our travellers were tolerably fortunate in preserving theirs. Every night, when their watch was set, the animals and instruments were placed in the centre; around these the hammocks of the travellers, then the hammocks of the Indians, and on the outside were the fires, which are supposed to be indispensable against the attacks of the jaguar. About sun-rise the cries of the monkeys in the forests, if any were near, were answered by those in the cages. Crowded as this canoe was with the dried plants, the sextant, a dipping-needle, and the meteorological instruments, to take the least object out of a trunk, or to use an instrument, it was sometimes necessary to gain the shore and disembark. In the mean while the mosquitoes that swarmed under the awning, and the heat reverberated from the palm-trees, whose upper surface was continually exposed to the solar rays, made every one willing, if possible, to better his situation; of course, while one person hid himself under a sheet, another insisted on having the green wood set alight under the covering to drive away the mosquitoes by the smoke. Of course, even with gaiety of temper, dispositions mutually benevolent, and a lively taste for the majestic nature of these great valleys of rivers, these inconveniences were easily supported; however, under all these circumstances, Mr. Bonpland and his enlightened associate could not always increase their observations to the degree required by the surrounding objects.

On this side of the Cano Augacoa the Orinoco, full of islands, begins to divide itself into several branches ; its breadth here is between two and three thousand fathoms. Between the Cano and the Rio Parnati, the country becomes more and more woody. A solitary rock rises here in the midst of a forest of palm-trees, being a pillar of granite nearly two hundred feet in height. Its summit, which surmounts the tallest trees in the forest, is terminated by a shelf of rocks with a smooth and horizontal surface. This peak, which is crowned by trees, the missionaries call the Mogote de Cocuyza. These trees make it appear like one forest rising above another. Farther on, where the Orinoco narrows near the mouth of the Paruati, a mountain is perceived on the east with a bare top, and which also forms a kind of promontory. This is nearly 300 feet high, and was a fortress belonging to the Jesuits, who had several batteries here, and a detachment of the military. The place is still called El Castillo, or the castle. The Jesuits say this place was not merely a protection against the incursions of the Caribbees, but better employed in the *conquista de almas*, the winning of souls. The soldiers stationed here invaded the Indians, killed all who resisted ; burnt their cabins, and, destroying their plantations, carried away the old men, women, and children as prisoners, whom they afterwards distributed in the most distant quarters, to prevent their return to their native country,

There is a happiness in adding, that this cruel system is now generally disowned by the monks of St. Francis, St. Dominic, and St. Augustin.

The Saliva Indians, M. de Humboldt relates, have a great taste for music ; in the most remote ages they had trumpets of baked earth, four or five feet long, with several large globular cavities communicating with each other by narrow pipes ; but from these tubes the sounds are most dismal. The most agree-

able object among these Saliva Indians, was a white woman, the sister of a Jesuit of New Grenada—the satisfaction of being able to converse without an interpreter, M. de Humboldt seems to estimate as no small enjoyment in these lonely regions. The great variety of languages also which are spoken renders it very difficult to obtain a sufficient acquaintance with them to be of any utility.

In passing the rapids and the mouth of the Meta, the Indians rowed twelve hours and a half without any relaxation, and with little nourishment except cassava and plantains: fish and the fat of turtles' eggs sometimes supply the place of the more ordinary food. At the Raudal or Cataract of Cariven, they passed through channels not five feet wide; and the canoe was sometimes jammed between two blocks of granite. Into some of these channels the waters rushed with a horrible noise. When the current becomes too violent, the rowers leap into the water, and fastening a rope to the point of a rock, endeavour to warp the boat along. The proceeding is so slow, that in the mean while some of the party availed themselves of the opportunity to climb among the rocks, which are of all dimensions, but very black, glossy like lead, and devoid of vegetation. These intervening channels are more than 25 fathoms deep, and the rocks being often narrow towards their bases, form vaults in a manner suspended over the surface of the water. No crocodiles were seen here, as they are supposed to shun the noise of cataracts.

Next to the Guaviare, the Meta is the most considerable river that discharges itself into the Orinoco. M. de Humboldt compares it to the Danube, not for the length of its course, but for the volume of its waters. It is from thirty-four to eighty-four feet deep. A large rock standing in the middle of the Orinoco, is called the Stone of Patience, because canoes going up are sometimes detained two days before they can



disengage themselves from the eddies of a whirlpool caused by this rock.

The Rio Meta, which traverses the vast plains of Casnare, and is navigable as far as the foot of the Andes of New Grenada, may be one day of considerable importance to the inhabitants of Guiana and Venezuela. From the villages of Xeramena and Cabullaro, a distance of sixty leagues, the banks of the Meta are more populous than those of the Orinoco, and this space includes fourteen Christian settlements; but from the mouths of the rivers Pauto and Casanare, an extent of upwards of fifty leagues, the Meta is infested by the Guahibocs, a nation of savages. Since the decay of the castilla or forts of Canahana, these savages have become so insolent, that during M. de Humboldt's journey, they sent word to the missionary, that they would come on their rafts and burn his village. These rafts are about twelve feet long and three broad, and will carry no more than two or three Indians; but when fifteen or more of them are fastened together with the stems of the dolichos, and other creeping plants, they are able to pass the rapids without being separated. The fugitives from the villages of the Cassanare and the Apure have joined these savages, and taught them to eat beef and to procure hides. Since then they not only rob the farms, but prevent travellers going up the Meta from sleeping on shore, and several of the little traders of New Grenada have been killed by their poisoned arrows.

The young girls among some of the more civilized Guahibocs had their faces marked with black spots. Several of the men had beards, of which they seemed not a little proud, taking the strangers by the chin, shewing them by signs, that they were made like them. As the Indians love to exhibit themselves, they behaved with the utmost decency at church; and at the moment of consecration, made signs to one another, indicating that the priest was going to put the

chalice to his lips. The most of these poor savages still prefer a wandering life to the labours imposed upon them by agriculture. They would rather feed on stinking fish, adders, and worms, than cultivate a little spot of ground.

In ascending the Orinoco more to the south, the heat became easier to bear, though the plague of the musquitoes was greater than ever, as the party could neither speak nor open their mouths without having them filled with these insects. The crocodiles they now saw were all of an extraordinary size; from twenty-two to twenty-four feet. Having passed the mouth of the Rio Parueni, beyond which the Maco Indians reside, they spend the night on the island of Panumana, which is very rich in plants. The horizon towards the south-east is bounded by the mountains of the Great Cataracts, and, in proportion as they advanced, they found that the shores of the Orinoco displayed a more imposing and attractive object.

The resemblance of the climate of some parts of South America with French Guiana, as related by M. Job Aime, is very striking. Guiana, he observes, which lies very near the line, is always either burnt up with heat, or drowned with water. The year is here divided into two seasons, inaccurately called summer and winter, for the heat is always nearly the same. Vegetation never ceases, the trees are continually covered with flowers, fruits, or leaves, and are never seen in a state of nakedness. During the winter the rain is continual; the temperature of the air, however, does not vary, and in the intervals of sunshine it is, perhaps, more sultry, and certainly more dangerous, than in the other season. It may be easily conceived that these two extremes will render a flat country extremely unwholesome, a country marshy for the want of running streams, and covered with immense forests, that intercept the circulation

of the air. Thus it happens that strangers, though they may have the strongest constitutions, can seldom pass through the year without being attacked by it.

This being the state of the climate, toads being found crawling by dozens under the beds of the poorest inhabitants, is considered as a trifle; but musquitoes and bats are formidable enemies. The first, and several kinds of stinging flies, are common up the country, but most numerous on the sea-coast. The musquito has a very painful sting, and both the white and black inhabitants are continually on their guard against it. In the day-time they often make use of fumigation, as well as in the evening after sunset. Then, indeed, people are not assailed by an occasional musquito, but they are absolutely enveloped in clouds of them. The whites, and people of condition, protect themselves by what is called a *moustiquaire*, a kind of tent, made of gauze, canvass, or linen. In some situations it is necessary to take the ordinary meals under these tents. Sometimes little negro boys are placed under the table with napkins to preserve the legs of the company from these insects, whilst they guard their hands and face as well as they are able. Those persons who are obliged to sleep without these tents of gauze, &c., cannot promise themselves much rest.

The bats, tho' not so numerous, are more dangerous, and are about the size of the largest we have in Europe. During the day they remain among the timber-work of the houses, and the leaves that cover them. In the night, when they come out for food, if they find any person sleeping with their feet uncovered, they immediately fix upon them, and inflict a slight wound on the toe, moderating the pain by a gentle motion of the wings, which at once cools and renders the patient more disposed to sleep. People are sometimes very considerably weakened by the loss of blood drawn in this manner. The toads generally

go away at day-break. A kind of lice, called *poux d'agoute*, is another plague peculiar to this part; this is a red insect imperceptible to the naked eye, and the remedy against their bite is to anoint with lemon juice. The chique, another insect, is still more tormenting; it is very small, and leaps like a flea, which it resembles in colour. It attaches itself to every part of the body, particularly to the great toe, and insinuating itself into the pores, makes a lodgment, deposits its young, and in four or five days forms a kind of pouch of the size of a pea, which sometimes contains more than one generation. The method of extirpation is with the point of a knife, or a pin, an operation frequently very painful.

Bread made of European flour is easily procured at Cayenne, with rice, &c.; but the bread of the negroes is made with the flour of the manioc, and is called cassava. Nothing can be more dry or tasteless; but it is improved by moistening it. Fish is common and excellent. Fowls succeed very well, particularly ducks. Butchers' meat and milk are used in such small quantities, as scarcely to be considered as articles of provision.

The game consists of the wild duck, which is excellent, the spatula equally good, the partridge, the snipe, and the wood-pigeon, all of which are inferior to those of Europe. To these may be added, the flamand, the aigretta, the grosbec, the tacoco, and the perroquet, which are in no estimation. The quadrupeds are the agouti, the accouchi, the pac, the tatou, about the size of our hares and rabbits, the deer, whose flesh is generally very hard, but in this country cannot be kept, and must therefore be eaten quite fresh, or in a state of putrefaction. The monkey and the lizard, larger than those of Europe are by some persons considered as delicacies.

Hunting here is not only an extremely painful, but a dangerous occupation, as it must be pursued in thick woods, whose passage is continually embarrass-

ed with creeping plants, and where the sportsman must be every moment liable to tread upon serpents, which are very common, and extremely venomous in this burning climate.

The alternate extremes of drought and humidity present obstacles which it is very difficult to surmount. The melon succeeds in some parts, and is of a fine flavour. Fruits are in great abundance, and require but little culture; the most valuable of these is the banana, which, whether dressed or raw, boiled or baked, is always excellent; and it figures on the table as bread and ragout, as confectionary and fruit. The sweet orange, or the anana, emits a fragrant odour, but is of an acid taste; the mango, transplanted from the Indies, is very wholesome, but has some smell of turpentine. Here is also the cocoa, the apricot, and the cherry, but they bear no resemblance to the same productions in Europe; the cherry is only eaten as a preserve.

Near the coast, the nights are nearly as long as the days. The sun rises almost always at six, and its variations do not exceed half an hour in the course of a year; the dawn and the twilight do not occupy more than a quarter of an hour.

Among the wild animals the tiger is very common, and there are few plantations in which he does not sometimes seize, and bear away the dogs, in the very enclosure of the cottages. The small species of monkeys called *tamarin*, range about in companies, making all kinds of grimaces, and seeming to delight in springing from branch to branch, sometimes suspending themselves by their tails, and swinging at their ease, till they are seized with some other vagary; but the appearance of a man making any sudden motion will generally put them to flight.

The birds generally appear the most agreeable to a stranger, particularly the colibri and the fly-bird. Nature has lavished upon them the most lively,

brilliant, and happily assorted colours ; their notes, however, are as disagreeable as the scream of a per-roquet.

The negroes in this country are extremely superstitious. They are persuaded that some of their comrades can when they please produce certain prodigies, more or less extraordinary, to gratify their love of pleasure, or to satisfy their desire of vengeance. They will not pass by a place, during the night, where any one has been buried within the space of a year. No consideration would induce him to gather fruit from a tree on which the piaves had been placed ; this is a kind of charm, consisting of a packet filled with hair, feathers, old linen, a dead bird, &c. and has some similarity with the fetiches of Africa. The general antipathy of the negro in Guiana to the white people is surprising. The first question when they meet these or any of their own people is, what news ? But it is in vain you put the question to them ; they will not communicate any thing they know, or they will return a fallacious answer.

The supreme felicity of the negro here is to do nothing ; ambition or emulation is to them entirely unknown, and their wants lie within a very small compass. The men wear nothing but a kind of girdle, called *calimbe*, made either of linen or stuff, about three fingers in breadth, which as worn from a principle of modesty is very imperfectly fulfilled. The linen or stuff worn round the waists of the woman is called *camissa*, and is about the size of a moderate napkin, which falls down to their knees ; from the waist upwards they are entirely naked. (*See Plate.*) Their huts are constructed of a few pieces of timber and the leaves of trees. They use their arrows with great skill and address, and readily procure their food by hunting and fishing. By the labour of fourteen days, employed in planting the manioc or banana, they can produce a sufficiency for the whole year.

The indulgence of the passions here is not more costly. Women and dancing are their only objects, and it is not with money that they purchase the favours of their mistresses. The dance is furnished at the same easy rate; the moon or the stars furnish the illuminations; a fountain or the neighbouring stream provides the refreshments, and the orchestra is composed of one or two tambourins, which they all strike in their turns. There cannot be a more violent exercise than that of their minstrels, in whose art it is a point of honour to excel. They strike the tambourins with such force and activity, that they are frequently bathed in sweat, or seized with convulsions. The rank odour exhaled from their bodies on these occasions is too powerful for a stranger to remain long present. The productions of Guiana are generally of the first quality, and some of them are not found in other parts. The cotton is in high estimation, and the coffee is classed next to that of Mocha. The rocou, which is so advantageously employed in colours, flourishes here; and the clove is cultivated with the greatest success. The cinnamon, the pepper-trees, and the vanilla, are by no means rare.

When speaking of the birds, it should have been observed, that the banks of the rivers being lined with lofty trees, are generally embellished with the flame-coloured plumage of the flamingoes, which contrasted with the verdure, heightened by the effects of the light produced by the oblique rays of the sun, forms a most delightful picture. Sometimes the canoe of a negro fisherman appears, but with strangers their discourse is always extremely laconic.

The crocodile and the shark are very common in these rivers, and some of the former are of a monstrous size. The negroes here use a kind of oar called a *pagaye*, resembling in form a wooden shovel; this they manage in regular measure with

great address, and almost always accompany it with singing.

## CHAP. XVII.

*The City of Buenos Ayres—Castle—Cathedral—Houses—Gardens—Religious Pomp—Liberality of thinking—Manners—Ladies—Dress—Cleanliness—Cookery—Bay of Barragan—Monte Video—Gauderois or Vagabonds—Mode of travelling—Maldonado—Colonia—Santa Fé—Corrientes—Assumption—Guayra—Missions in Paraguay, &c.*

THE temporary possession of Buenos Ayres by the British, and the friendly connexion which has been maintained since the peace in consequence of an uninterrupted commerce between this country and that part of South America, have certainly put us in possession of better information than could have possibly been obtained whilst that country remained under the dominion of Old Spain.

The city of Buenos Ayres since its first foundation has greatly increased in opulence and population. It is regularly built, its streets are broad, unpaved in the middle, but with foot-paths on each side. The houses are about 6000 in number, and generally large. Most of the buildings, both public and private, had formerly mud walls; but a lay-brother of the Jesuits, employed to erect the church of his college about seventy years ago, made bricks and used lime, and instructed the inhabitants in those useful arts, since which time the city has assumed a very different appearance.

The architecture of the cathedral, and of most of the churches, is likewise ascribed to the lay-brothers of that community. The cathedral is spacious and elegant. It has a cupola of excellent workman-



ship, and a portico, the design and execution of which are much extolled. The interior is profusely, perhaps tawdrily, decorated with carved and gilt-work. In the dome are paintings in compartments, representing the acts of the apostles. The churches of St. Francis, and that of the convent of Mercy, are next in estimation, and have cupolas and steeples nearly in the same style as the cathedral. In the church of the Franciscans, there is a picture of the Last Supper, painted by an Indian neophyte, of one of the Uruguay missions, which is considered as a very capital performance for a native artist: the frame of it is composed entirely of feathers of a bright gold colour, so artfully contrived as to appear to the nicest observer to be the most correct carving and gilding; nor can the difference be discovered till it is touched by the hand: this picture was a present to the Franciscans from the Jesuits, not many years before their expulsion. The church of St. John, which is on the skirts of the town is appropriated to the Christian Indians. The town hall, which stands on one side of the great square, or parade, is a large and handsome building, likewise erected on a plan of the Jesuits. There are several convents and nunneries; and all these edifices are built of a beautifully white stone, which is found in a small plain not far from the town. The whiteness of the public buildings is much improved by the frequency of the pampero, which is considered as an excellent bleacher. The principal streets are the Calle del Santa Trinidad, and the Calle del San Benito. The former, which faces the great door of the cathedral, runs almost the whole length of the town, and is occupied by the better sort of inhabitants. Many of the opulent inhabitants have villas in the country, and almost every house has a garden, both before and behind; and many have balconies with lattice-work, for the

reception of odoriferous shrubs and flowers. The interior of the houses is, in general, however, very dirty, from the indolence of the inhabitants. In summer, the rooms are covered with fine Indian matting, and in winter with European carpets. Every garden is refreshed by water let in from the river Plata, by a kind of sluice made of osiers, woven very strong and thick. The water thus admitted is sent by smaller channels round the beds, and a quantity of it is, generally, retained in a large basin or reservoir, of which there is one in every extensive garden. The water, when thus retained, is very clear and sparkling, but by its great coldness, it is apt, when drunk, to bring on dysenteries and other dangerous diseases. Part of the town, which is principally inhabited by mestices and negroes, has a very miserable and filthy appearance, and strongly contrasts with the opulence and taste displayed in the other.

The inhabitants were usually estimated at about thirty thousand, but the calculation of Sir Home Popham carries them to the number of seventy thousand. One fourth of the population are whites; the others are negroes, Indians, and people of mixed breed.

The castle or fort is very insignificant, in point of military importance: it contains a house for the military governor, and a royal chapel. At the time of the capture, there were about forty cannon, of various calibres, mounted; and two thousand stand of arms were found in it. The usual garrison was seven hundred men, and about three thousand of the militia of the country were supposed to be always in readiness, to co-operate with the regulars.

Buenos Ayres is well supplied with provisions, particularly with fish, in great abundance, and variety, from the river. There is no place in Europe or America, where butchers' meat is more plentiful,

better in quality, or cheaper in price: it is frequently distributed gratis to the poor, as it is the usual custom to buy the hide alone, the carcase being in some measure a gratuitous addition; and the meat is always fat and very palatable. Poultry, considering the price of other provisions, is very dear; a couple of fowls generally sell for as much as a whole ox. The river-water is rather muddy, but soon becomes clear and drinkable by being kept in large earthen vessels made for the purpose, or in the garden reservoirs, as before-mentioned.

The following exhibition of religious pomp at Buenos Ayres is related by Mr. S. Wilcocke, as a principal lure by which not only Indians are attracted within the pale of the church but which also cements the attachment of the Spanish inhabitants to the Catholic religion. The celebration of the festival of Corpus Christi at that city is thus detailed: "The morning was ushered in by the ringing of bells, the firing of cannon, and other demonstrations of joy. At ten o'clock, on a signal given from the governor's house, the community prepared to join in the general cavalcade, and assembled in the great square. The religious orders appeared in their respective dresses, as noviciates, lay-brothers, and fathers, with music, choristers, banners, pictures, and precious relics. In fact, assembled nations crowded round, and it seemed as if people from all parts of the earth were collected together, presenting every different shade of complexion, from the white and ruddy inhabitant of northern Europe to the sable-hued native of Guinea. The outside of the houses round the square were hung with festoons of flowers, and live birds, tied with strings to prevent their escape, but long enough to admit of their fluttering sufficiently to expand their beautiful plumage. Upon a volley fired by a party of soldiers, and whilst the whole garrison were as-

sembled in the square, the procession commenced. The military, fully accoutred, first filed off, two and two, halting at intervals to discharge their pieces, the church bells ringing, and the ships in the harbour saluting. Next came the religious of the order of St. Francis ; then a second division of the military, and the choristers of the cathedral ; to these succeeded the monastic orders of St. Jago and St. Dominic, borne upon a richly decorated and lofty altar ; then appeared the elements of the eucharist, surrounded by all the people of the first rank and quality in the city, richly dressed ; some bearing lighted tapers highly perfumed, others incense, many banners, and not a few relics ; the whole group flanked by soldiers on horseback, in their newest and best attire, firing alternately to the right and left ; and wherever a cross appeared, which was almost at the end of every street, the whole cavalcade halted to chant the service of the day. After the eucharist came another division of soldiers, and after them, all the other religious of the town. The procession passed through the middle of the streets, the sides of which were thronged by the mixed multitude, the whole observing a profound silence, except when they joined in the general responses of the service. The decorations of the houses, were magnificent beyond conception. Every habitation was hung with tapestry, or coloured cottons of various dyes, ornamented with feathers, festoons of flowers, and numerous and costly ornaments and utensils of gold, silver, and jewels ; all the riches of the owners being displayed on this occasion. Across the streets, triumphal arches stretched at intervals, composed of boughs of trees, artfully interwoven, loaded with fruit, and enlivened by a great variety of living birds, suspended in cages, or tied with strings. Tables, with every species of eatables, were set out at intervals, and close to the houses numbers of living animals

were placed, such as young lions, tigers, wolves, dogs and monkeys, carefully secured, so as to prevent them from hurting the passengers. Baskets, containing every variety of seed and grain intended to be sown, were suspended from the windows, and upon these the benedictions of the saints were invoked. The ground was strewed with herbs and flowers, in many places so regularly disposed as to resemble the most delicate carpets. When the procession reached the cathedral, the air was rent by the multitude of voices, and the edifice was entered under a heavy discharge of artillery, from the forts and from the ships in the harbour, and of musketry from the soldiers in the streets. Here high mass was celebrated and the sacrament administered with the utmost solemnity and pomp; and the cavalcade afterwards returned in the same order. The principal inhabitants and Indian caciques were invited to the governor's, where a plentiful banquet was prepared for them; and the provisions exhibited in the streets were distributed by the priests among the inhabitants, who entertained all strangers that chose to partake of them. At night there was a general rejoicing, with fire-works, dancing, bull-feasts, and martial exercises."

Before quitting the subject of religion, it is right to remark, that the proverbial bigotry of the Spaniards seems, of late, to be much relaxed at Buenos Ayres, and its vicinity. More liberal sentiments begin to prevail, and, whether arising, as some have supposed, from a tincture of the French philosophy imparted to them by their alliance with revolutionary France, from the leaven of the former popular commotions that prevailed in these provinces, or from the natural progression of the human mind towards its emancipation from prejudice and error, both more freedom of discussion, and more toleration in religious matters, are to be found now, than formerly.

The treatment experienced at Monte Video by the protestant missionaries to the South Sea, who were captured in the ship *Duff*, and carried into Rio de la Plata, in 1799, strongly exemplifies this observation. They were repeatedly pressed to stay in the country, and they were promised that their religious principles should be connived at, and neither their private worship impeded, nor their compliance with any of the outward forms of the Roman religion be required. Their mechanical professions appear to have been, in this case, the inducements for the application. But it is a remarkable instance of toleration, that they were not only suffered, under the denomination of *padres Lutheranos*, to perform their own religious exercises, but even to administer the rites of baptism, according to the protestant faith, to two of their children born in the country, in the presence of a numerous company.

One of these missionaries gives the following quaint, but expressive, form of baptism used on the occasion: "I baptized my son, naming him Ebenezer Gershom, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost—in the presence of Europeans, Africans, and Americans, of different sentiments and professions, Roman catholics, protestants, and infidels, selected from different nations of the globe, from France, Spain, England, Africa, North and South America."

Of the general manners of the Spaniards, very favourable traits occur in the narrative of those missionaries. In particular, on the occasion alluded to, curiosity to be present at one of the sacramental rituals of an heretic communion, had allured several of the principal inhabitants of Monte Video of both sexes, accompanied by numerous domestics, to the habitation of the missionaries; but, uninvited and unexpected, they knew that adequate provision for their entertainment could not be made by "prisoners in a

strange land," and the English were not a little surprised to see hampers unloaded and brought into the house, containing provisions from town, all ready dressed, and in abundant variety; meat of all kinds, turkey, ducks, pigeons, chickens, wild fowl, tongues, pastry, sweetmeats, soups, bread, wine of all sorts, coffee, &c. with table and coffee services, and servants to wait upon the company. The consideration and liberality of the Spaniards appear to have been uniformly exerted towards these English prisoners, whose female companions were treated with the utmost respect and attention by the Spanish ladies. A less favourable specimen of the British fair had, a short time before, been seen in the country, where the female convicts, from the Lady Shore transport, which had been carried into Monte Video by mutineers, had been landed. Their dissolute manners, and degraded habits, soon withdrew from them the humane attention with which they had at first been treated, and most of them were sent into the interior of the country, where they will add to the inextricable mixture of races that prevails.

The Spaniards of America, it has been said, carry the pride and indolence of their mother-country to a great and intolerable excess. The *siesta*, or afternoon's repose of two hours, is a custom so universal, that even the workmen will seldom forego it, by which a considerable proportion of productive labour is lost to the community. To sleep, talk, smoke segars, and ride on horseback, are the occupations of the day; and from the abundance and cheapness of horses and mules, no Spaniard, whether a chapetone or a creole, is seen on foot. Few families of any note, in Buenos Ayres and Monte Video, have less than six or eight domestic negro-slaves, and many keep from forty to fifty, to perform the various offices of menial servitude, or to serve the purposes of ostentation on occasions of festivity.

The women of the superior classes pass their lives

in a similar or greater state of inutility than those of civilized Europe. The mornings are employed in the offices of religion, in sitting in their entrance-halls, playing the guitar, or receiving and paying visits; the middle of the day is devoted to sleep; and the evening to dress, music, conversation, or occasionally dancing, cards not being in fashion. Their female slaves attend to every domestic concern, in which it would be considered as degrading for their mistresses to intermeddle. Though they appear veiled in public, or at least wear large black hoods which serve the same purpose, they live at home in perfect freedom, and the characteristic jealousy of the Spaniards seems to have abandoned them in the new world. This passion seldom disturbs the tranquillity of either sex; amorous intrigues are as frequent as the superstitious rituals of the church; illegitimate children are publicly acknowledged, and, provided no taint of colour disqualifies them, are entitled to the right of inheritance, and enjoy equal respect with the other creoles.

The dress of the men is mostly an imitation of the French style before the revolution; the old Spanish garb being laid aside, except on occasions of ceremony, when the doublet, hose, and cloak, of party-coloured silk, with their usual appendages of fringe, lace, or ribbons, a feathered hat and a long sword, distinguishes the *hidalgos* and *cavalleros* from the community. The cloak, however, is very generally worn abroad, and small cutlasses, or long knives, supply the place of the ancient toledo. The dress of the students at the university of Cordova is thus described: a doublet, hose, and cloak, of black cotton, a Genoese velvet hat, and shoes and stockings of silk, the former fastened with bunches of ribbon.

The ladies of Buenos Ayres are reckoned the most agreeable and handsome of all South America. An English traveller has not, however, considered them



as equalling his countrywomen in beauty; yet the playful voluptuousness of their manners, conversation, and dress, contrasted with the gravity and taciturnity of the men, are described as calculated to please, and designed to ensnare. Their usual dress is of light silk and fine cotton, with a profusion of lace, which rather displays than conceals the contour of the bosom. No head-dress or cap confines or encumbers their long and flowing black hair. A petticoat, that descends scarcely below the knee, is lengthened by folds of deep lace, which seldom hide from view even the gold fringe of their tasselled garters. At their assemblies, the brilliancy of their appearance excites admiration. A petticoat of various coloured taffeta, ornamented with gold lace, or fringe richly tasselled, though carried down to the feet, is worn with sufficient art to conceal, and with sufficient address at intervals to display, the shape of the leg, which is encircled by a silk stocking, with a fanciful and luxuriant display of gold embroidery. Slippers of embroidered silk, or gold brocade, with diamond buckles or clasps, but unpleasantly high-heeled, and sometimes with heels of solid silver, adorn the feet. A kind of jacket of rich velvet is fitted tight to the shape, and laced or buttoned in front, with long points hanging down quite round the petticoat, and trimmed at the ends with pearl tassels. A cloak of gauze, or very fine cotton, hanging down to the ground, and occasionally fastened to the side by a clasp of jewels, is thrown over the shoulders, which would be otherwise wholly uncovered; as would also be the beauties of the bosom, but for the innumerable trinkets, jewels, necklaces, and crosses, with which its luxuriance is hidden; the principal of these is a large oval or round gold plate in the middle, connected with a broad ribbon that passes over the shoulders, and under the arms, and, returning, forms a sash round the waist. A head-dress, consisting either

of a handkerchief of gold gauze, with braids of diamonds, or of chains of gold, twisted in and out of their shining black hair, completes the attire of ceremony of a lady of rank.

The national dance of the fandango is as great a favourite here as in Spain, and the calenda, still more indecent, which has been introduced by the negroes from the coast of Guinea, has no less become the pastime of the Spanish inhabitants. At their assemblies, the etiquette of rank seems to be nearly abolished; all, provided they are not contaminated by negro or Indian blood, are admitted, and a good dancer of the fandango carries his recommendation to the first company in his heels. At their grand repasts, which are taken in the evening, and are profuse in the extreme, it is considered as genteel for every one to eat as much as possible, and the guests may likewise take away with them as much as they please, without derogating in the least from the rules of good breeding. In public companies the sexes intermingle, but in private the men are not allowed to sit among the women, unless they are invited, and such a favour is considered as a great familiarity. From this restraint, however, ecclesiastics of all descriptions are free. A priest, young or old, may enter a house at what time he pleases, go into whatever apartment he sees fit, and stay as long as he thinks proper. They pass and repass perfectly at their ease. They form a considerable proportion of all public assemblies, mix promiscuously in all societies, and appear to be the confidants of all.

When on horseback, the Spaniards wear the Indian *poncho* or cloak, which in shape is something similar to the smock-frock of our farmers and carters. It is much more convenient than the common cloak: it secures the wearer from the rain, is not ruffled by the wind, and not only serves him for a coverlid at night, but also for a carpet when he rests in the fields.

It is often adorned with costly embroidery, and those used by men of rank, sometimes cost from two to three hundred piastres.

Their equipages are imported from Europe, and do not partake of the clumsiness of the harness which is made in the country, and which either consists of thongs of leather or hempen ropes, that would be considered as disgraceful to an English farmer's team. The saddles and stirrups are both curious and clumsy, and the bridles painful to the beast. In accoutring a horse, three or four pieces of sheepskin are first put on its back, then a horse-cloth doubled, next two large pieces of leather curiously cut round the borders, then the saddle is fastened on with a girth, and a large furry skin covers the whole. The stirrups are of various kinds, some being only pieces of wood in a triangular form, others are clumsy logs with a hole cut for the admission of the toes, and curiously carved. Some bridles have a little notched wheel, which, when pulled, rattles and cuts the horse's tongue, and others have a piece of iron which lies flat upon the tongue, both of which have a powerful effect, but render the horses hard-mouthed, and compel the constant use of a tight rein.

Within doors the Spaniards are described as filthy in the extreme. Ablution of any kind is never, or very negligently, performed. The rooms of the wealthy are swept with a broom made of a kind of stiff grass that grows in the swamps; but the domestics follow the indolent example set them by their superiors; and none of them will do the least work beyond what is their allotted portion. Fleas and various kinds of vermin are abundant plagues in every house, and the ravages of the ants are only equalled by those of the rats and mice. They do not use feather-beds, but lie on mattresses; the lower ones are made of pimento-leaves, stitched in fine cotton; the upper ones of fine wool, or the down of geese,

laid between pimento-leaves, and covered with silk or velvet. The sheets are generally of very fine cotton, neatly trimmed with lace; the blankets are of the finest Spanish wool, very thin; the coverlid of silk or velvet, fringed with gold or silver; the curtains are made of East India gauze, elegantly painted; these curtains are kept close drawn, and fastened down with small hooks to the lowest mattress, in order to prevent the intrusion of the flies: the bedsteads are high, and generally placed in a recess or alcove.

Of their cookery, Englishmen give but an indifferent account, and have considered the bountiful provision of nature as spoiled by the perverted taste of man. Both meat and fish are disguised, and their flavour undiscernible, by the accumulation of spice, eggs, oil, onions, and garlic, with which they are dished up. Instead of butter, they make use of beef-suet, melted down and refined, better than tallow, but not quite so good as the dripping of our kitchens. They kill a sow for the sake of her unfarrowed pigs, and a cow for her calf, considering both as delicate morsels.

Having described the manners and customs of the capital of Buenos Ayres, we shall proceed in noticing the remarks made by travellers on the principal and most interesting places belonging to that province and other parts, proceeding to Chili, Potosi, &c.

The bay of Barragon is about twelve leagues to the south-east of Buenos Ayres, and is very open and exposed. Ships, after discharging their cargoes in lighters in the roadstead of Buenos Ayres, go to the bay of Barragon to wait for their outward cargoes. The land about it is all low, nor can ships of any burden come within two or three leagues of the shore. The only shelter they have, if it may be so called, is formed by some banks under water, which break the force of the waves, but at the same time are very inconvenient both for going in and coming out; and there is but little security, when a storm comes on,

against a ship's parting from her ground-tackle, and being driven on them. The river that runs into the bay, can receive vessels drawing twelve feet water, but none larger. There is a small village here, but no assistance can be got from the shore for refitting of vessels.

Monte Video is the best, and indeed the only good port in this river. The Spaniards are sensible of the importance of this place, and have taken great pains to fortify it; having made it much stronger than Buenos Ayres. The entrance of the port is not very broad. The harbour derives its name from a high mountain on its western point, which may be seen at the distance of twelve or even sixteen leagues. It is dangerous to sail too near to the western point, as there are many rocks under water. On the east side the entrance is deeper and safer. Beyond the western point there is a square battery built close to the water's edge. The bay is almost circular, and within it, on the east side, there is a small island abounding with rabbits. The surrounding land is very high, and protects the bay from all winds. The water is always as smooth as a mill-pond, and there is sufficient depth for ships of the first rate. The bottom is soft clay.

The town of Monte Video occupies the whole of a peninsular promontory, that forms the eastern point of the harbour. The fortifications are to the north; they are regular works, built of stone, enclosing the whole of the peninsula, and have a pretty strong fort, with four bastions, and mounted with brass cannon, in the centre; the barracks are bomb-proof. The garrison is generally about four or five hundred men. The other side of the bay is without any fortification, nor has the high mountain even so much as a watch-tower. The town makes a handsome appearance from the harbour, as it is built

upon an ascent, and the houses appear interspersed with gardens and trees. The houses are of stone and brick, only one story high, except a few. The roofs are flat, and the floors of brick, though some have only earth. The governor's residence, which has been compared to a range of livery-stables in England, is of such construction. Few houses have glass windows. There are some, however, that belong to people of distinction, which are two and three stories high, and have balconies in front. None have any chimneys; fire is generally kindled in the yard, or a separate kitchen, and in wet or cold weather it is brought into the rooms in fire-pans. The streets run straight, and cross each other at right angles, but with one or two exceptions, are very incommodious, being composed of large loose stones and sand. As the inhabitants, in general, ride on horseback, they pay little attention to the improvement of their roads. Strange as it may appear, it is related as a fact, that to fill up a hole in the road, one of a team has been killed, to make the passage of the wheels easier for the rest. Rats are very abundant in the town, and are a great nuisance. Near the top of the town is the market-place, about three hundred yards square, which is well supplied with fruit. On the west a large church, which has been several years in hand, is building in a tolerable style, but has nothing very remarkable.

Provisions are here very plentiful, and cheap. This abundance of the necessaries of life encourages, in the common people, a propensity to idleness, which has given rise to an order of strollers, who are called Gauderois. Their mode of life resembles that of the gypsies, except that they are not addicted to thieving. These vagabonds are natives of Monte Video, or the circumjacent places: they are very badly clothed, their whole dress consisting only of a

coarse shirt, and a worse upper garment. These articles of dress, together with horse-furniture, serve them for bedding, and a saddle for a pillow. They stroll about with a kind of small guitars, to the sound of which they sing ballads of their own composition, or such as they have learned from others. Love is, in general, the subject of these songs. Thus they wander about the country, and endeavour to divert the peasants, who, in return, shew their gratitude by furnishing them with victuals during their stay with them, and even giving them other horses when they lose their own. This liberality and generosity will appear the less surprising, when the very little value is considered, that horses are of in this country. Great herds of them run about wild in the plains, and seem to belong to whoever will take the trouble of catching them. The Gauderois generally march about in parties consisting of four, and sometimes even of more. With respect to the means of procuring food, they give themselves so little concern, that, when setting out on an excursion, they provide themselves only with a rope, a few balls, which are fastened to the ends of the ropes, and a knife. When attacked by hunger, they contrive to get one of the young cows or bulls, which run about wild, entangled in their snares. They throw the captured animal down, tie its legs together, and then cut, even before it is dead, the flesh, together with the skin, from the bone, make a few incisions in it, and thus prepared, put it to the fire: when half roasted, it is devoured without any addition or condiment, except a little salt, when they happen to carry any with them.—Some of them kill a cow merely for the purpose of obtaining the flesh between the ribs and the skin. Others eat nothing except the tongue, which they roast in the red-hot embers. The remainder of the carcass is all left in the field, and becomes the prey of carnivorous birds and

wild beasts. Others again are still more easily satisfied, taking nothing but the marrow-bone, from which they cut off all the flesh, and then hold it over the fire till the marrow becomes soft and fluid. Sometimes they practise the following singular mode of cookery: having killed a cow, they take out the entrails, and, collecting all the tallow and lumps of fat, put them into the hollow carcase. They then kindle some dried cow-dung, and apply it to the tallow, that it may take fire, and penetrate into the flesh and bones. For this purpose, they close up the carcase as well as possible, so that the smoke comes out of the mouth, and another aperture made in the lower part of the belly. In this manner the cow often continues roasting a whole night, or a considerable part of the day. When it is done enough, the company place themselves around, and each cuts for himself the piece he likes best, and devours it without bread or salt. What remains is left in the field, except any of them happen to carry a portion of this favourite food to some particular friend.

There are two ways of travelling from Monte Video to Buenos Ayres; one of them by land as far as El Real de San Carlos. In the dry season of the year this is the shortest; but in the rainy season, the smallest rivulets swell to such a height, that no one can cross them without danger, sometimes not at all. At San Carlos, boats are always in readiness to transport passengers across the Rio de la Plata, which is here ten leagues broad, and to carry back the orders of the governor, and all kinds of provisions, to San Carlos. The most usual manner of travelling from Monte Video to Buenos Ayres, is by water. If the weather be favourable, a boat may perform this passage in twenty-four hours,



though the distance is forty leagues: but when the wind is contrary, it may happen, that fourteen days will scarcely be sufficient.

Maldonado is an open harbour, near the north entrance of the Plata. It is sheltered from the south-east winds by a small island, which bears the same name. The Spaniards have a fort here, garrisoned by a detachment from Monte Video. Great hopes were at first entertained, that its port would have answered for large vessels, but it has been found to be very unsafe. The mouth of the river St. Lucia, higher up the river, is stated to be capable of being rendered a capacious and secure harbour, and that the removal of a sandbank at its entrance, which at present obstructs the channel, could, in the opinion of experienced men, be removed with little labour or expense.

Colonia, or, as it is more generally called, St. Sacrament, which is situated opposite to Buenos Ayres, has a tolerable port, receiving some shelter from the islands of St. Gabriel. Yet, it is otherwise open and exposed, and has some rocks and shoals, that render it necessary to have a good pilot, to steer into it with safety.

Santa Fé is about 240 miles north-west of Buenos Ayres, and the next establishment in the province, in point of rank, to the capital. It stands at the confluence of the rivers Salado and Paraguay, in  $31^{\circ} 40'$  S. latitude, and  $39^{\circ} 40'$  W. longitude. It is of a middling size, and is built of brick. It languished much from the frequent incursions of the wild Indians, but has, for the last sixty years, been free from them. It is subject to occasional great inconvenience from the inundations of the rivers. It was founded in 1573 by Juan de Garey, a private Biscayan adventurer.

Corrientes is about 240 miles higher up, and at the confluence of the Parana and the Paraguay. It is

small and inconsiderable, and in no wise answering the dignity of its situation, at the junction of these two magnificent streams. Santa Lucia and Chanas, the former situated at the point where the river Corrientes joins the Paraguay, are towns of still less importance.

Of the province of Paraguay, the chief place is Assumption. It stands on the river Paraguay, a little above the junction of the Pilcomayo. It is inhabited by about 500 families of Spaniards, and several thousands of Indians and mestices. The adjacent territory is very rich and fertile, producing a great abundance and variety of fruits, both those which are natural to the country, and such as have been transplanted from Spain. The air is temperate, and the climate genial; the trees are clothed in perennial verdure, and the rich pastures in the neighbourhood feed numerous herds of cattle. The Spanish inhabitants pride themselves upon their descent from some of the best families of Spain. Contiguous to the town there is a single mountain of extraordinary height. Yaguaron is a large town, inhabited solely by Indians, about twenty miles below Assumption.

Guayra, Ciudad Real, and Villa Rica, were establishments in Paraguay, which flourished and decayed in succession. The trade in the herb of Paraguay was a source of considerable benefit to Villa Rica, but this has now been chiefly transferred to Cunuguati, a town built about the beginning of the last century, at the foot of the mountains of Maracayu, where the greatest quantities of the herb are grown.

The missions established by the Jesuits, and formerly called Reductions, are scattered all over the country of Paraguay, and the banks of the Parana and the Uruguay. There are about thirty-two regular towns established, which have, since the expulsion of the Jesuits, been converted into presi-

dencies, and are under the same mode of government as the rest of the Spanish colonies; although the Franciscan and Dominican fathers, who are regularly sent thither from Buenos Ayres, have a considerable degree of influence, and have, in some measure, prevented the abandonment of them by the civilized Indians, which was at first found rapidly to follow the departure of their former patriarchal governors. From thirty to forty thousand families of converted Indians are reckoned to be the number of the inhabitants. The towns are pretty large, the streets straight, and the houses uniform. In the centre of each is a square, on one side of which a church is built, and on the other an arsenal. The houses are, in general, very mean and simple, built with mud walls and timber, but convenient and pleasant. Some are built of stone, and tiled. The churches are large and well built, and are rich in the pageantry of the Catholic religion. They carry on a considerable trade in the herb of Paraguay, in wax and honey, and other articles which the fertile territory around them furnishes in abundance.

Of the province of Tucuman, San Jago del Estero was formerly considered as the capital, but that title may now be more properly bestowed upon Cordova.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*The plains of Tucuman—The Pampas—Carriages—The Cordilleras—A Hot Spring—Dangerous Route—Sagacity of the Mules—Bridges—Tambos—Optical Phenomenon—City of La Plata—Potosi—Patagonians—Route to Chili—Trade—Araucania, City of Santiago—Cumanches—Natural History—Wild Dogs—The Lama—The Paca—Puma, or American Lion—Mexican Hog—The Chenna—Birds—Amphibious Creatures—Character of the South Americans—Probable Improvement of the Continent—Sketch of the Shores of New Spain—Gulfs of Mexico and Panama—Navigable Canal.*

THE plains of Tucumán and Grand Chaco, two of the provinces of Buenos Ayres, are highly interesting to the traveller; the latter are in general elevated and dry, though traversed by numerous rivers, and incommoded by marshes near the Paraguay. They are skirted by forests of a grandeur and antiquity that have few parallels. They give birth to numerous streams on each side, and the Chaco abounds with the wild animals of the country, and is inhabited by scattered tribes of Indians, few of whom acknowledge either the temporal dominion of the Spaniards, or the spiritual yoke of the Church. The level country of the Tucuman is in a great measure appropriated to the Spanish settlers; and these immense plains, that extend in almost uninterrupted continuity from the banks of the Plata to Chili, and the large rivers of Patagonia, exhibit a sea of waving grass for nearly nine hundred miles. Wild horses, in great numbers, wander over them from place to place, against the current of the winds.

The country between Buenos Ayres and the river Saladello is a complete plain, though not without several lakes, bogs, and hollows; but this country is

not inhabited by Indian or Spaniard, though traversed by both. It is the abode of numerous herds of wild cattle, horses, and deer; besides ostriches, armadilloes, partridges, wild geese, ducks, and other game; and towards Chili, guanacoës and vicunnas, are met with in considerable numbers. These plains, as well as the savages that rove through them, are called Pampas, by the Spaniards. Troops of them have often attacked straggling travellers. The route across the level country is often pursued by the compass as there are neither landmarks nor traces to discover the road for many hundreds of miles. They travel in covered carts or caravans, made almost as commodious as houses, with doors to shut, and windows on each side. Mattresses are laid out on the floor, upon which the passengers frequently sleep during the greatest part of the journey. They set out in the afternoon, two hours before sunset, and travel all night, and till an hour after sun-rise in the morning. The caravans are drawn by oxen, and are accompanied by baggage horses and mules. Those who are disposed to hunt, take horses and dogs with them. Want of water is a great evil in these journeys; travellers are therefore obliged to carry a supply of that article with them. When the westerly winds prevail on the Pampas, meeting with nothing to check their fury, they are at times both inconvenient and dangerous; and when it rains, it falls in such amazing quantities, that the caravans are not always a sufficient shelter. There have been regular stages several years past, all the way from Buenos Ayres to Peru. The carriages are called caretellas, or covered waggons; but the backs of mules are the principal conveyance for all kinds of merchandise, and for the treasure that is sent from the mines of Peru to the banks of the Plata. At Frailem Muerto, where the plains end, a forest begins, which continues on a gentle ascent, as far as Cordova. After passing

the town of Tucuman, the whole ridge of mountains abounds in the precious metals, and the mines in the vicinity afford wealth and employment to the inhabitants. At Salta, a considerable place on the small river Arias, the route turns over the main ridge of the middle Cordillera, the summits of which are covered with snow, and hidden by the clouds. Here the caretilas are laid aside, and mules alone used to perform the rest of the journey, which is particularly dangerous during summer, when the numerous rapid rivers and torrents that descend through the gulleys, often swell very suddenly, and carry away travellers, mules, baggage, and all. A few hours after leaving Salta, the intense heat of the valleys is exchanged for the piercing cold of the snowy mountains; the woods, that clothe the inferior ridges, become stunted or scanty, or cease altogether. The mountains at Los Colorados, are very irregular and broken; and about eight miles farther, is the highest part of this Cordillera, a favourite haunt of the lamas, guanacos, and vicunnas.

At or near Mogos a considerable stratum of magnetical iron-sand is full of particles of gold, which is imperfectly collected by washing. At Caize is a hot spring, impregnated with hepatic gas, brimstone, and a firable clay, replete with crystals of alum. Thus the road from Buenos Ayres to Potosi, consists of 1617 geographical miles.

Till within eighteen miles of Potosi, the valleys produce small trees and bushes; but further on, they are entirely destitute of wood: and on the precipices and declivities, nothing grows but patches of green spongy moss, which is eaten by the sheep, asses, mules, and lamas. From Potosi to Lima is 1215 miles; and from Buenos Ayres to Lima upwards of 2800 geographical miles.

When travellers pass over the lofty ridges, it is said they are afflicted with nausea and difficulty of

breathing, from the rarefaction of the air. The route from Buenos Ayres to Lima is dangerous; but is nothing comparable to the less frequented paths across the Cordillera. In many places the road is so narrow that the mules have scarcely room to set their feet, and in others it is a continual series of precipices. The paths are full of holes two or three feet deep, in which the mules set their feet and draw their bellies, and the rider's legs along the ground. In fact, these holes serve as steps, without which the precipices would in a great measure be impracticable; but should the creature happen to set his foot between two of these holes, or not place it right, the rider falls; and if on the side of the precipice, his death is inevitable. Where there are none of these holes, or camelones, as the Spaniards call them, Indians are obliged to go before with small spades, and dig little trenches across the path, almost an endless labour, as, in less than a night, the heavy rains destroy all these trenches. Where the precipices are several hundred yards deep, the instinct of the mules is admirable. On coming to the top of an eminence, they stop, and having placed their fore-feet close together, they put their hind feet much in the same position, but a little forwards, as if going to lie down. In this attitude, having, as it were, taken a survey of the road, they slide down with amazing swiftness; all the rider has to do, is to keep himself fast in the saddle, without checking his beast, for the least motion is sufficient to destroy the equilibrium of the mule, in which case both would perish. Even in this rapid motion, when the mules seem to have lost all government of themselves, they follow exactly the different windings of the paths. However, the longest practice in travelling these roads does not wholly divest them of some dread or horror, which they always betray: when they first arrive on the brink of a steep declivity, they stop, without being checked by the rider. In

vain may he endeavour to spur them on ; they remain immoveable, and will not stir from the spot till they have put themselves in the position before described. Here they will not only view the road attentively, but tremble and snort at the danger. The Indians in this case go before, and place themselves along the sides of the mountains, holding by the roots of trees, to animate the beasts by shouting, till they at once start down the declivity. After the mules have overcome the first emotions of fear, and are going to slide down the declivity, it is curious to observe with what exactness they stretch out their fore-legs, that by preserving a due equilibrium they may not fall on one side, yet at a proper distance make with their bodies, that gentle inclination necessary to follow the several windings of the path. Their address in stopping themselves at the end of their career, which is necessarily performed with no small degree of impetuosity, is not less admirable. Most of the torrents that are passed in travelling over the hills, are fordable ; though, when swelled by the rains, travellers are often detained several days.—Where rivers are very narrow with high banks, the bridges constructed of wood consist only of four long beams laid close together over the precipice, and form a path about a yard and a half broad. Any of the natives, on foot or horseback, will pass these bridges without any apprehension. Where a river is too wide to admit of a beam laid across, several bujucos, a kind of thin elastic cane, are twisted together, so as to form a large cable of the length required. Six of these are stretched from one side of the river to the other, two of which are considerably higher than the other four. On the lower, four sticks are laid in a transverse direction, and over these, branches of trees ; the two uppermost are fastened to the others in the form of rails ; as otherwise, from the continual swinging or oscillation, passengers would be exposed to no



small danger. These bujuco bridges are only for men; the mules swim over the rivers; their burdens being taken off, they are driven in the water considerably above the bridge, in order to allow for their being carried a good distance down by the velocity of the stream. In the mean time the Indians carry over the loading on their shoulders.

Some rivers, instead of a bujuco bridge, are passed by what is called a tarabita. This machine carries over both passengers and cattle; it is only a single rope made of bujuca, or of thongs made of an ox-hide twisted together, about six or eight inches in thickness. This rope is extended across the river, and fastened on each bank to strong posts. On one side is a kind of wheel, or winch, to straiten or slacken the tarabita to the degree required. From the tarabita hangs a kind of leathern hammock, capable of holding a man, and suspended by a clue at each end. A rope is fastened to each end of the hammock, and extended to both sides of the river, for drawing the hammock to the side intended. A push, at its first setting off, sends it quickly to the to the other side. Two tarabitas, one on each side of the river, are necessary for carrying over the mules, and the ropes are much thicker and slacker. The creature is suspended and secured by girths round the belly, neck, and legs. The mules, accustomed to be carried over in this way, never make the least motion; though it is with great difficulty they are at first brought to suffer the girths to be put round them.

Amidst all these dangers and inconveniences, the security against robbery is complete. Single persons travel unarmed, with a great charge of gold and silver; and if a traveller should be overtaken by fatigue in a desert, he may lie down and sleep without the least apprehension of danger. Or if he take up his lodgings in a tambo, he may sleep with the

same security, though the doors are always open. These *tambos* were originally public buildings, of the nature of the Turkish *caravanseras*, erected by the Incas, along the principal roads, for the accommodation of travellers ; but the name is not unfrequently applied to the Spanish inns, or pot-houses, along the route.

A singular optical phenomenon is seen by persons who visit the tops of the *Cordilleras*. The figure of the observer appears reflected upon the clouds, its head surrounded by concentric circles of the prismatic colours, making generally three circular *irides*, and at some distance a fourth arch, entirely white. This reflected figure moves in whatever direction the person of the observer does ; but what seems most singular is, that when several persons are together, each one sees the phenomenon with regard to himself, but cannot perceive it as relating to the others.

Of the extensive and wealthy province of *Los Charcas*, the city of *La Plata* is the capital, and was founded in 1538. It stands in a small plain environed by eminences, which defend it from the winds. The temperature of the air in summer is very mild, nor is there any considerable difference throughout the year ; but in the winter, which begins in September and continues till March, thunder-storms are not unfrequent, and the rains are of long continuance. In the other parts of the year, the atmosphere is bright and serene. The houses in the great square, and those adjoining to it, are of two stories, but in the remainder of the town only of one. They are covered with tiles, very roomy and convenient, with pleasant gardens planted with European fruits. Water is scarce, though there are public fountains dispersed in different parts of the city. The inhabitants, Spaniards and Indians, are reckoned to amount to fourteen thousand. It is the see of an archbishop, whose ecclesiastical jurisdiction extends over the

whole viceroyalty of Buenos Ayres, excepting the province of Cuyo, which belongs to the diocese of Santiago de Chili. The cathedral is large, and of good architecture, much ornamented with painting and gilding. There is another church and five convents, all spacious buildings with splendid churches; likewise two nunneries and a conventual hospital, the expenses of which are defrayed by the king. La Plata has a university dedicated to St. Francis Xavier, the chairs of which are filled indifferently, either by secular clergy or laymen. Two leagues from the city runs the river Cachimay, along the banks of which are a number of pleasant villas, belonging to the inhabitants. About six leagues on the road to Potosi is the river Pilcomayo, which is passed by a large stone bridge. During some months of the year this river furnishes La Plata with a great abundance of fish, especially dorados, which generally weigh between twenty und twenty-five pounds. Other provisions, bread, flesh, and fruit, are supplied by the adjacent districts.

The city of Potosi, which owes its origin to the famous silver mines that have been so amply described, was speedily formed in their vicinity, and is stated to contain seventy thousand inhabitants, of whom about ten thousand are Spaniards; but when all the slaves and others employed in the adjacent mines are reckoned, they may be estimated at one hundred thousand. It lies in latitude  $19^{\circ} 56'$  S. and longitude  $66^{\circ} 16'$  W., about sixty miles distant from La Plata. The circuit of the town is nearly two leagues, and it contains many noble families, and extraordinary riches. The air of the mountain being extremely cold and dry, the adjacent country is rendered remarkably barren, producing neither grain nor fruit, nor any esculent. The town, however, enjoys an abundance of every kind of provisions and necessities, which are brought from great distances, and

the trade in which is great and beneficial. Grain is sent from some provinces, various manufactures from others, and cattle from almost all. Those who trade in European goods resort to Potosi, as to a market where there is a great consumption, excellent prices, and plenty of silver to give in exchange. The fuel which is principally charcoal, is brought from a great distance, and the scarcity and value of timber for building, has already been instanced. The churches of Potosi are remarkably magnificent, and profusely decorated with utensils and ornaments of gold and silver. The houses are, in general, well built, and the inhabitants possess great wealth, and are sumptuous to excess in their dress and furniture. But the militia of the place, about five hundred in number, are described as making a wretched appearance, without uniforms, without field-pieces, and one half of them parading with wooden muskets. Twelve miles south of Potosi are the hot medicinal springs, called Don Diego. They are sulphureous, and impregnated with hepatic gas. As in other countries, some resort thither in search of health, and others of amusement.

Potosi and its district is included in the jurisdiction of La Plata. That of Tomina begins about fifty-four miles south-east of the city La Plata, and borders eastward on the Indian nation of the Chiriguanos. The climate is hot, and the produce of the soil is, consequently, that usually found in hot countries. Some parts have vineyards, and in others considerable quantities of sugar are made. It abounds also in cattle and sheep. Its extent, in some places, is about one hundred and forty miles. The vicinity of the unsubdued Chiriguanos is a perpetual source of uneasiness to the towns in this jurisdiction, and they have even at times menaced the city of La Plata.

What are called the Patagonians in Europe, it seems, are the Teuellhets here, and they are under the

caciques of Huechin, on the banks of the Rio Negro. They are a restless people, whom neither extreme old age, blindness, nor disease, can prevent from indulging their wandering inclinations. They are strong and well made, warlike and intrepid; and the most numerous of all the Indian nations in these parts, but not so tawny as the rest. Some are seven feet and a half in height, whilst others in the same family do not exceed six feet. In fact, these people may be looked upon as the Patagonians of the straits of Magellan; incidental visitors, but not permanent inhabitants of the shores, both to the south and the east. The most recent account of them was given by a Spanish vessel, sent by the late king to survey these straits. They then met a tribe of four or five hundred men and children, for no women were seen. They were all on horseback, and had many dogs; and though it was evident that their communication with the Spanish settlements was neither difficult nor unfrequent, they did not seem to have acquired those bad habits which an intercourse with European colonists too frequently produce. Their chief, Xavier, who measured six feet eleven inches and a half in height, had a poncho, or garment, supposed to be of Spanish manufacture, and a cutlass, inscribed in Spanish, *Por el Rey Carlos III.* Several of the others had the noose, lace, or balls, weapons well known on that continent. These savages were extremely friendly and familiar. The catch-rope, or noose for entangling wild horses, may be easily conceived: the balls, which are of heavy stone, are connected by a leathern thong of suitable length; they are three in number, two of them three inches, and the other two inches, in diameter. The hunter takes the small ball in his right hand, and swings the other two round his head till he has taken a proper aim, and they have acquired sufficient velocity; he then throws them at the legs of the animal he is pursuing, two of which they immediately en-

tangle by their rotatory motion, and bind them close together, after which the capture is easy; but the danger of laming the animal is great; and this method is therefore seldom used in catching horses. Another body of these Patagonians were met, with several women; but towards the centre of the straits, and particularly at Port Famine, the Spaniards met with those miserable, shivering, and naked savages, called *Pecherais*, that by no means exceed the usual stature of man. All of the former description were tall, robust, and muscular, with rather large heads, of no disagreeable countenance, with lively eyes, and teeth extremely white. Only a few had beards, and these were neither large nor bushy.

The route across the Pampas, by which the intercourse is carried on between Buenos Ayres and Chili, continues nearly in the same state at present, as when *Oralle* wrote his history; and no stations for the accommodation of traveller, have been established; but the road from Buenos Ayres to Peru, which is much more frequented, is rendered considerably more commodious, and as there are no unsubdued tribes of Indians that lie on that tract, it is free from that danger. Here are regular post-houses, and the carriages are called *caretillas*.

The trade between Chili and Buenos Ayres has not been so considerable as that between the latter and the Peruvian provinces. Chili is supplied with a number of European articles from Buenos Ayres, besides slaves, and to these are joined the productions of the country, as wax, tallow of which soap is made, mules, cotton, and the herb or tea of Paraguay. With the unsubdued Indians around them, the Spaniards, when at peace, exchange knives, scissors, cutlasses, razors, beads, looking-glasses, woollen and cotton stuffs, brandy, &c., for the different products of the country. Lately, some gold of a fine and pure quality has been brought to Buenos Ayres by those Indi-

ans, who contrive with considerable ingenuity to exchange, in a contraband way, with the American merchants, or other foreigners whom they meet.

Chili, in its landscape, is perhaps more singular than most other parts of America, as on the east it is shut out from La Plata by the Andes, which, rising to an enormous height, have their surface covered with pinnacles, generally volcanic. The Chilian Andes form three parallel ridges, the centre being the most elevated; they are flanked by the others at 20 or 30 miles' distance, and are connected by transverse branches. This Cordillera, or chain of mountains, has no fewer than fourteen volcanoes, in a constant state of eruption, and a much greater number discharging only smoke. Fortunately for the inhabitants, with the exception of two, these volcanoes are all situated on the very ridge of the Andes.

Araucania, or Indian Chili, extends from the river Biobio to a breadth exceeding 420 miles, and also occupies both the central and eastern ridges of the Andes. The Araucanians, in fact, possess the whole country between the Biobio and the Valdivia rivers, the Pacific and the Andes; and they are the most considerable of all the nations that have inhabited Indian Chili. They are of a middling stature, well made, and of a strong muscular form and martial appearance. They have round faces, and are of a clearer colour than the other native tribes; their feet are also small, and many of the women are said to be beautiful. Accustomed to a life of hardships, and to breathe a pure air, they live to an advanced age, and are not subject to many disorders. In character, they are haughty, but liberal and patient under fatigue. In danger they are intrepid, and are induced to commit many outrages, under the influence of strong liquor. The dress of the Araucanians consists of clothes fitted close to the body, and ponchos, or cloaks, made of cotton, and so beautifully worked,

that they are sometimes worth a hundred and fifty dollars. (*See plate.*) On their heads, which are girt with embroidered wool, are placed plumes of ostrich, flamingo, and other beautiful feathers. The women wear a robe of woollen stuff descending to the feet, and tied round the waist with a girdle, over which they wear a small cloak. The hair is allowed to grow long, and is formed in tresses ornamented with a kind of false emerald and other gems: necklaces, bracelets, and rings on every finger complete the female toilet; and the national colour worn by both sexes, particularly among the lower classes, is greenish blue. (*See plate.*) The Araucanians never inhabit towns, but dwell in huts sometimes placed near each other, but oftener distributed on the banks of the rivers. The interior is remarkably neat, and are proportioned to the size of the family. In the summer, they take their meals under the shade of the trees that surround these dwellings, and the rich display much plate on these occasions. At their marriages, funerals, and feasts, the utmost profusion appears; and it is on these occasions, that the excess of fermented liquor used, occasions disturbance and animosity. Every man here has as many wives as he can maintain; but the first wife is regarded as the head of the family, the others being under her orders in every respect, to the management of the house. Each wife has a separate apartment, where she prepares food for her husband every day; and all of them, once a year, present him with a poncho, or embroidered cloak. Both sexes practise daily ablutions in the rivers, and are excellent swimmers. As the language of the Araucanians is very soft, harmonious, and rich, oratory is held in high esteem by them. The Araucanians are excellent horsemen, and their cavalry is very formidable, their arms being swords and lances; those of the infantry, clubs and pikes; their attack is furious, but always conducted with order. When they have been swept







down in ranks by the Spanish cannon, the remainder always close with their enemies, and fight hand to hand, and have frequently been victors, in spite of the superiority of the Europeans. After a victory, they sacrifice a prisoner to the manes of their warriors who have fallen; and this is usually done with unnecessary barbarity.

The city of Santiago is the metropolis of Chili, founded by Pedro de Valdivia in 1541, in an extensive valley, enclosed on the east by the Andes, on the west by the hills of Prado and Poinque, on the north by the river Colina, and on the south by the Mapocho or Tepolcama, which flows on the northern side of the city. It was first called Nueva Estremadura, but soon changed its name to that which it now bears. Its situation is the most delightful that can be imagined, in the midst of a fertile and abundant country, and in a serene and temperate climate. The population is supposed to exceed thirty-six thousand souls, many of whom are people of noble descent, and whose families enjoy exalted stations in the colonies. The men are in general robust, well made, and active; the women are handsome, elegant in manner, and graceful in conversation. More than one half are creoles, and in the other moiety the Indians bear the largest proportion. The streets are very wide, paved, and built in straight lines, forming small squares at intervals. Each house has its garden, and though the buildings are low, they are in general convenient and well finished. The river is conveyed by small canals into the gardens, and the chief square, in the centre of the town, has a magnificent fountain. This square contains the palace of the captain-general, the court of the royal audience, the town-hall, the prison, the bishop's palace, and the cathedral. The suburbs are separated from the city by the river, over which a fine stone bridge is thrown, and they are bounded by a

hill, from the top of which the whole plain is descried. Besides the cathedral, there are four parish churches, nine monasteries, four colleges, an university, several chapels, seven nunneries, a house for orphans, a hospital, and many other public buildings ; the cathedral was planned and commenced by two English architects, but finished by Indians, whom they had taught. It is a fine building, and is 384 feet in length. The mint is also a fine stone structure, and was built by an artist from Rome. The capital being the centre of all the internal traffic, and having rich mines in its neighbourhood, contains more shops than any other Chilian town ; but these shops are confined to a particular quarter of the city, and are stored with every kind of goods.

The Cumanches remain an unconquered race, holding an eternal war against their Spanish neighbours ; and though from the uncultivated state of their country, and the constant exertion they have been obliged to make, to secure their independence, they are not so far advanced in the arts of civilized life as the Araucanians, the Cumanches are nevertheless a race far beyond their neighbours, who are enslaved by the Missionaries.

The natural history of the province of Buenos Ayres is very interesting. The horses here are spirited, beautiful, and swift, and are never used except for the saddle all carriages being drawn by oxen. Their walk is so quick, and their steps so long, that in walking they equal the trot of an European horse.— Besides the horses and horned cattle that have multiplied so amazingly in the plains of South America, great numbers of wild dogs are met with. They attack and kill the wild cattle, and live under ground in holes, which may be easily discovered by the quantity of bones heaped round them. Their great numbers and their ravages, occasioned one of the governors of Buenos Ayres to send out an armed

force to destroy them. The lama and the paco, both natives of the mountainous parts of Peru, also inhabit the higher districts of Tucuman. The lamas constitute the principal riches of the Indians; their flesh is excellent food, and their wool highly useful; they will also carry very heavy burdens over the most rugged and dangerous roads, though they seldom travel more than fifteen miles a day. When they stop to rest, they bend their knees very carefully, and rest with their legs folded under their bellies. The neck is like that of the camel, to which animal it bears a great resemblance; and, satisfied with a small portion of vegetables and grass, they neither want corn or hay; but the guenacos, or wild lamas, are stronger, brisker, and swifter than the domestic ones. When the wild ones see any of the human species, they regard him at first with astonishment, without shewing any signs of fear; but shortly after, as if by common consent, they blow through their nostrils, neigh like horses, take flight all at once, and ascend the tops of the mountains. Here, it is vain either for the hunters or dogs to follow them. Whilst grazing, they place a sentinel on an eminence, who, upon the approach of hunters, gives an alarm to the rest.

The paco, or vicunna, the one its domesticated, the other its wild denomination, is as much inferior to the lama, as the ass to the horse. Their wool, however, being fine and long, is a valuable article of merchandise; the natural colour of it is that of a rose leaf, and is so permanent, that it undergoes no alteration under the hands of the manufacturer. The pacos are of the same disposition and manners, and nearly of the same temperament, as the lamas; and though they are smaller, and have shorter legs, they resemble them in figure. Their habitations and pasture are on the highest parts of the mountains. The domestic pacos are employed to carry burdens

like the lamas ; but are of such a stubborn nature, that if once they fall down with a load, they will suffer themselves to be cut to pieces rather than rise. The paco is never found in the valleys, and will die if brought into warm countries. All these animals produce bezoar stones in a greater or less degree.

The puma, or American lion, is much smaller than those of Africa or Asia, and the male has no mane. They avoid the sight of man, and commit no havoc, but among cattle ; they are generally of a grey colour, but in Chaco their fur is red and very long. They are cowardly, fly from the barking of a dog, and climb up trees. When caught by the Indians, they are kept in cages.

Of the American tigers, there are two kinds, the jaguar, and the congar ; the former in size resembles the ounce, and the ground of its colour is a bright yellow. It is a formidable and cruel animal, yet when its appetite is gorged, a single dog will put him to flight. All the animals fly from the jaguar, the ant-eater only ; he, on being attacked, turns on his back, and often preserves himself by the strength of his claws.

The congar is longer, but less thick, than the jaguar : he has a small head, long tail, and short hair ; his colour, a lively red, intermixed with some black tints, particularly on the back. Though not so strong, he is equally fierce, and perhaps more cruel than the jaguar ; though, like him, he is cowardly when glutted. Of the yaguaru, or water tiger, and the anta, or danta, there are no accounts given that can be depended on for veracity. The peccari, or Mexican hog, is found in some parts of Paraguay ; this is in a great measure a useless animal. The tapir is of the size of a small cow, but has neither horns or tail ; the head is thick and long, with a kind of trunk like a rhinoceros. He feeds upon plants and roots, and is mild and timid, flying from every attack or danger ; and though his legs are short, and his body

is heavy, he runs swiftly, and swims still better than he runs ; his flesh, though coarse and insipid, is eaten by the Indians. Tatoos, or armadillos, are very numerous all over South America. Instead of hair, they are covered with a testaceous crust, which extends over the back, head, and tail ; the throat, breast, and belly, having a white grainy skin, like that of a plucked fowl, though some have hair on those parts. The crust is not in one piece, but divided into several bands ; however, these animals can all contract themselves into a round form, with more or less facility. Except in gardens, they are innocent and harmless. They walk quickly, but can neither leap, run, nor climb up trees, so that they have no refuge from their pursuers, but to hide themselves in their holes. If hunted near a precipice, the armadillo will escape both dogs and men ; for, contracting, he rolls down like a ball. Their flesh is reckoned as good as that of a sucking pig.

The chinna is an animal about the size of a rabbit, but in figure resembling a little dog. It enters houses in the country, eats whatever it can find, and roves about amongst the dogs without being molested by them. It owes its security entirely to a species of bladder, from which, when offended, it darts a liquor so excessively fetid, and so infectious in its smell, as to render a room uninhabitable, wherever it happens to drop. The zorello is another species of stinkard, or polecat, but its fur is useful. Besides these animals, there are three kinds of foxes, with rabbits, deer, racoons, &c.

The bird which naturally claims the first attention is the emu, or the ostrich of South America. It is generally six feet high from the head to the feet. The legs are three feet long, and the thighs nearly as thick as those of a man. The toes, three on each foot, differ from those of the ostrich. The emu has a long neck, small head, and the bill is flattened like

that of the ostrich ; the wings are very short, and it has no tail, but the back and rump are covered with long feathers. It runs with such swiftness that the fleetest dogs are thrown out in the pursuit. The celebrated condor of the Cordilleras has been compared both to the eagle and the vulture. The beak is so strong as to pierce the body of a cow ; and the Indians say they will carry off a deer, a young calf, or a sheep. They seldom frequent the forests, as they require a large space for the display of their wings ; but are principally observed on the elevated pinnacles of the mountains, and occasionally on the sea-shore and banks of the rivers. In the deserts of Pachomac, where they are chiefly seen, men seldom venture to travel. "These wild regions are sufficient of themselves to inspire a secret horror : broken precipices—prowling tigers—forests only rendered vocal by the hissing of serpents—and mountains rendered still more terrible by the condor, the only bird who has its residence in these desolate places." Carrion vultures are very common, and fly in large flocks, and are of great utility in devouring snakes and other vermin ; these birds are as large as a turkey.

The *dispertador*, or awakener, is a singular bird. On hearing the approach of any creature, man or beast, it rises from the ground, and makes a loud chattering, flying about in the air over the object that gives the alarm. The other birds, understanding this, immediately rise, and escape the threatened danger. This bird is about the size of a middling fowl, its plumage black and white, and its head beautifully adorned with a plume of feathers. The *macagua* is about the size of a sparrow, and feeds upon snakes, not being afraid to attack the most venomous. Mocking-birds are common in some parts, and the *zumbador*, or humming bird, is seldom seen, but often heard.

The rivers abound in fish, and the *dorado*, or gold



fish, are very plentiful, and much esteemed. Some of them are six feet long, and weigh from twenty to thirty pounds each; the flesh is white and firm; the eyes are surrounded with circles of shining gold; the tail and fins are of a gold colour; and altogether display an inimitable brilliancy. The most delicious fish in these rivers is the paeku; it is thick and broad, like the turbot, its breadth being two-thirds of its length. The corvino, another fish, is only found near the mouth of the Plata, where the salt and fresh water mix together. It is as large as a middle-sized carp, and in its shape resembles a cod-fish, and is very good diet, either fresh, salted or dried. The pejereyes, or king's fish, is a kind of smelt or sparring, and about the size of a mackerel. When fresh they are considered a great dainty.

Of amphibious animals turtles are not often, but sometimes, met with. Seals and sea-lions abound at the Isla de Lobos, off Monte Video, and alligators, or caymans, are large, numerous, and destructive, in almost all the rivers; but a description of the many reptiles and insects that infest different parts of South America would perhaps only interest the professed naturalist. With respect to fruits and trees, a numerous catalogue might be given of the various indigenous and imported productions, which either grow wild, or are cultivated with more or less attention; suffice it to add, that every variety of tropical and European fruits, pulse, grain, and flowers, are yielded in larger or smaller quantities. However, before quitting the subject of natural history, the stupendous fossil bones that have been found in different parts of South America, require to be noticed. Although neither the elephant nor the rhinoceros exist in these regions, bones have certainly been found in the banks of the Rio Tercero, and of the Parana and Paraguay, and in some parts of Peru, which must either have belonged to those animals, or to

some of a similar or greater magnitude. Upon a more accurate inspection, the remains will probably be found to belong to the same extinct species as those found in North America, to which the name of Mammoth has been given.

Having thus cursorily described the continent of South America, we shall conclude with some observations upon the character of the people, as drawn by a person at once neutral and intelligent, adding some remarks upon its future improvement. —

M. Thierry de Menonville, who travelled in disguise in the kingdom of Mexico, to transplant to the French colonies the cochineal plant, and to learn the concealed manner of cultivating it, says: "The Indians" are tall and well made, the women are pretty fair, and have mild features; in fact, one may say, that they are generally handsome. They do not appear to be wanting in industry, but they have neither the liberty nor the means of exercising it. During my travels, I have taken particular notice of the characters of the Africans and the Americans, and the difference I have remarked, is much in favour of the latter, though, under the Spaniards, their treatment has not been better than the treatment of the negroes. The African has always appeared to me, proud, passionate, vindictive, and effeminate, but remarkably idle. The Mexican, on the contrary, is phlegmatic, mild, submissive, faithful, and industrious; neither has his submission any thing of baseness in it. Among the negroes, on the contrary, this submission arises out of fear; with the Mexicans it is reasonable, and often arises from attachment, for they actually respect the Castilians as much as they abhor the negroes. Hence there are many alliances formed with the first, but none with the latter. The South Americans have so much real politeness, as to render them prepossessing and hospitable to all. In my travels, I have met with a thousand Indians, who have

readily and cordially saluted every stranger, the moment they perceived him ; and how much do I owe them for the kind receptions I have so frequently met with. As for the negroes, they have seldom condescended to honour me with a bow when I passed them ; and I am no stranger to their want of complaisance towards any unfortunate travellers. The Mexicans have been often employed upon the roads, distant ten or fifteen miles from their own villages, and have had heavy burdens to carry all the way ; but I have seldom met a negro in this country carrying any burden, or even travelling on foot."

We may now advert to the probable improvement of this great continent : New Spain appears, at first sight, admirably adapted for the seat of foreign commerce to a great extent. Placed between Europe and Asia, it requires only five weeks to have communication with the former, and six weeks with the latter. If the China and fur trade were directed through this channel, it would save 2000 leagues in the transport of commodities to Europe ; but when these prospects are more narrowly examined, it will be found, that these advantages are not unaccompanied by their drawbacks. The shores of New Spain are exceedingly dangerous to navigate, on account of the violent winds and storms that prevail on them during the greatest part of the year ; and its eastern coast is totally destitute of harbours. On the western coast, it is true, are the excellent harbours of St. Francis, of California, St. Blas, and Acapulco, the last of which is one of the finest in the world, and beyond comparison the best in the south sea, excepting Coquimbo in Chili. But the navigation of this coast is extremely hazardous in the months of July and August, on account of violent tempests from the north-west ; and even in September and October, it is difficult to make any of these harbours. From October to May the coast is more

accessible, but still liable to impetuous winds from the north-east, known to sailors by the name of Papagallos. On the east coast there is not a single harbour, from the river Alvarado to the river Bravo. The Gulf of Mexico is subject to violent storms from the north, which, in the event of this country becoming the seat of an extensive commerce, would make the want of a safe and commodious harbour for merchantmen severely felt. The river Huasacualo is perhaps the best, if not the only situation that could be applied to that purpose. This river is about seventy or eighty yards broad; it has eighteen feet of water over the bar at ebb; and at high water, twenty-two. Within the mouth of this river there is good anchoring ground, and water of seven or eight fathoms' depth. Five leagues higher up the river, there is an old dock-yard; and the least depth of water in the intermediate space, is four fathoms. One advantage attending the selection of this river for the depôt of commerce, would be its situation in the narrowest part of the isthmus of America, that falls within the kingdom of New Spain. Tehuantepec, in the province of Guatemala, is the corresponding harbour in the South Sea. It has been proposed to connect the two seas at this point by a canal; and taking advantage of the rivers Huasacualo and Chililapa, as far as they are navigable, the canal would not require to be more than six or seven leagues in length. But while the practicability of this plan has been in agitation, a road has been made from Tehuantepec to the river Huasacualo, which conveys the indigo of Guatemala to the north sea.

But the Gulf of Panama, where it has been so often recommended to dig a canal between the two seas, has never yet been surveyed for that purpose: and the relative position between Panama and Porto Bello, is not known with any accuracy. From Panama to Cruces, where the river Chagre becomes

navigable, there is a distance of five leagues; but the elevation of the intermediate mountains has never been ascertained. A more commodious spot for the intercourse between the two seas, is pointed out by M. de Humboldt, in the bay of Capica. This bay, which is not even marked in any of the charts of South America, lies between Cape St. Miguel and Cape Corrientes. Between Cupica and the river Naipi, where it becomes navigable, is a distance of five or six leagues, through a flat level country, perfectly adapted for a canal. The river Naipi terminates in the river Atrato, or river of Darien, near the mouth of which was situated the celebrated colony of New Caledonia, founded by our unfortunate countrymen in the latter end of the seventeenth century, and most scandalously sacrificed to the jealousy of the English and Dutch merchants. Between the bay of Capica and the river Atrato, is the only point of South America where the chain of the Andes mountains is interrupted. The country adjacent to Cupica abounds in excellent wood for ship-building. In the interior of the province of Choco, celebrated for its gold mines, there is a small ravine, called Raspadura, lying between the sources of the river St. John and the river Quito, which empties itself into the river Atrato. In this ravine a parish priest has dug a small canal, navigable in the rainy season, by which canoes, laden with cocoa, have passed from one sea to the other. This communication by water, from the Pacific to the Atlantic, though only heard of in Europe within these few years past, has existed ever since 1788."

## CHAP. XIX.

*The West India Islands—Cuba—The Havannah—Society and Manners—Amusements—Superiority of the Free Negroes—The Bahama Islands—Barbadoes—Carlisle Bay—Negroes—Climate—Bridge Town—Public Buildings—Corn—Manner of Living—Country Prospects—Cabbage Trees—Plantain—Cotton Plant, &c.—Land Crabs—Mount Pleasant—Climbing Plants—Barbadoes Tar—Moveable Estates—Yellow Fever—Indolence of the West Indians—Mulatto Mistresses—Storms of Rain and Thunder—The Doctor—Grasshoppers—Musquitoes—Cockroaches—Knockers—Centipedes—Ants—The Humming Bird—A Water Spout—Wild Doves—Santa Cruz—Island of St. Thomas—Christianstadt—Surinam—Land of Mud—Paramaribo—Grenada—The Virgin Gorda—Tortola—Marie Gallante—Aboriginal Caribbees—Guadaloupe—Souffriere Volcano—The Saints—Excellent Cookery—Various degrees of Slavery—Basse Terre—A Hurricane—The Gulf Stream—M. de Humboldt's Observations—Curious Phenomena—Trade Winds—Mildness of the Equinoctial Climate—The Mares—Gulf, &c.*

THE numerous islands of the West Indies are a natural appendage to the continent of America, but as many of these are well known, we have principally confined ourselves to the accounts given by the most recent visitors of such islands; with the interior of these and the customs and manners of the people, we were previously little acquainted, especially with the French, Spanish, Danish, and Dutch settlements.

A traveller, who visited the island of Cuba in May, 1819, gives the following account of that island and the city of the Havannah. Having described the me-

lancholy effects of the yellow fever in this quarter, he adds "I am now settled here in the middle of a poor country, covered with volcanic ruins, without any prospect except a few thinly scattered trees, which afford no shade, and whose pale green does not enliven the imagination; but I will entertain you with something less melancholy than the fever. I have already told you that my voyage lasted sixty days; I was all impatience to see land, and to put my foot upon it. The first thing presented to my sight would, I thought, appear to me the most beautiful in the world; but it was quite different, notwithstanding my inclination to admire: every spot was barren, without flowers—waste, without water.

"The port of the Havannah is enough celebrated to merit a description. As you enter, you see a fort on your left, called Moro, under the guns of which all ships must sail; the height on which it is built, its extent, and the threatening mouths of its cannons, impart to this fortress a majestic appearance. On a nearer approach several small country-seats on the right, and a village called Salud, at a distance, are visible. This prospect is rather pleasant. In a few minutes you have passed the little canal which leads to the harbour, and suddenly discover an immense basin of an oval form, in which, sometimes, from a thousand to twelve hundred flags, of all nations, may be seen waving. The magnificent Tyre never presented a richer and more splendid sight; on the right, the Havannah is hid by a massive wall, and shews only some church steeples, the heavy shape of which affords reason to suppose that bricklayers and not architects, have been employed in the public buildings of this city. To the left of the basin are several houses which belong to the village La Regla, and in the back-ground a number of trees,—the only ornament of this immense sheet of water. The port itself, which is without doubt the largest in America,

fills up every day more and more, with a rapidity which ought to attract the notice of the colony. It has been confirmed, that the canal which leads to it has within sixty-nine years become ninety-five varas (yards) narrower, being now only fifty-five varas in breadth. In 1743, it was 24 feet deep, now only 17. In the same year, by the sounding line the entrance of the port was found to be 60 feet deep, and now only 18. This evil is known, and probably the remedies are easy; but firmness and perseverance would be necessary to use them with effect, and these qualities seem to be wanting. In the harbour there is a machine for fixing the masts in ships, which is said to be very ingenious, and the admiration of all foreign mariners. It has been built above twenty years, after the plan of a Catalonian of the name of Pietro Gatel, who died, unrewarded, of vexation and want, and left a widow and children in Havannah in the greatest distress.

“Now that you are acquainted with the harbour, I will introduce you to the city. On landing, you perceive a narrow archway which leads to it. From the beach to this gate is ten steps, at the first of which you feel yourself sinking into the mud; and, proceeding onward through the arch, discover, that to the right, left, and front, all is mud; a look at the straight streets shews that you will not tread dry ground till you reach the house to which you are going. The streets are not paved; the water has no drain; the land remains as God created it; these are the reasons of the continual stagnation of the water. It may be said that the Havannah is a great sewer, from which pestilential exhalations constantly arise. As soon as you enter this city, an insufferable smell assails you, and never quits you as long as you remain in it.

“The streets are dirty and narrow, in dull straight lines, with low houses, the windows of which are



without glass. The population of the streets increases the gloomy impressions, and thousands both of whites and negroes, most of them covered with plasters and rags, impress the stranger with most disagreeable sensations. Add to this, that you have to guard your face against swarms of musquitoes, the sting of which is burning; and your ears against the constant ringing of eight or ten bells. There they toll for a death, here for a funeral, and in another place for divine service. At last you arrive at your lodging. An immense saloon, almost as large as a barn, and nearly as empty, is the eating room; small chambers, even more empty than the saloon, serve for bed-rooms, in which you are reclined between four walls, without any other furniture than a truck-bed.

“Full of despair, you throw yourself upon it, rather not to hear or see any thing more, than to sleep. In vain! the miserable hard mattress produces heat and intolerable restlessness; you cannot sleep, and, unhappily, you cannot dream with open eyes; the groans from an adjoining chamber would depress the most lively fancy. This happened to me on the first night; I had scarcely arisen when I hastened to obtain information respecting the sick person whose lamentations I had heard. “He is out,” was the answer. This satisfied me; the next day I learnt that he would not come back again— he had been taken away to be buried! This, my friend, is a true relation of my first day; three-fourths of those just arrived have had enough of it, and immediately re-embark; the military are generally the first to run off, from which I conclude, that, notwithstanding their valour, they value life more than we imagine.

“You try in vain to amuse yourself; there is no edifice worth noticing: confined and filthy places, low houses, the building of which may be classed

in the infancy of art; and what is particularly surprising in so hot a climate as this, there is not a single public garden, nor tree under whose shade you can refresh yourself. In short, the Havannah appears, both in the whole and in detail, to be built for the inhabitants who wander about the streets. The utmost misery in our Europe does not offer a more disgusting sight than these creatures, with black and brown faces, who fill the public streets; that part of their body not clothed in dirty rags, is covered with plasters and blisters:—you are not walking in a city, but in a great hospital.

The rich seldom stir on foot; the heat and the mud oblige them to pay their visits in carriages (*volantes*) With respect to the women, whether rich or poor, custom denies them the use of their limbs: they can only go abroad in a carriage, and there they are hid behind a curtain of cloth, which almost entirely conceals them from rude curiosity. It is more worth while to look into the inside of the houses. The great room is level with the ground, and quite exposed, as the windows and doors always remain open. At first you do not know what you shall call this room, for you perceive the carriages, the toilet, and the bed, all pell-mell. Is it a coach-house, a room for company, or a bed-room? It is all together? though the apartment faces the street, every thing is done there, and the women dress, from the first piece of raiment put upon the body, with as much indifference as if they were concealed from all profane eyes. On the approach of evening, you hope to make up for the loss of the forenoon? You visit your acquaintances, or persons to whom you have been recommended; and find the master of the house and his family in the most gloomy solitude. It is really an exertion to speak here: you feel yourself in a profuse perspiration, and give

yourself up to the *boutacle* in which you sit, or rather are sunk, in listless reveries. The *boutacle* is in the shape of a half bathing-tub, as they are used in France for baths, and in the most awkward position that can be conceived. You follow the example of the master of the house, and go to sleep. When you awake, you are asked to take a glass of water: this is the signal for departing, and you take your leave, having been, according to the ideas of the colony, well received, and well entertained.

In a country where polished society is still in its infancy, theatres and balls are almost unnecessary; I shall only say a word about the theatres: namely, that they still represent the mysteries of which our ancestors were so fond. I have seen the Triumph of the Ave Maria represented; this tragi-comedy ended with the sudden appearance of a valiant knight on a real horse, displaying on the point of his lance the bloody head of an infidel. I cannot paint the disgust which this sight occasioned me, though perfectly agreeable to the audience.

But it is time that I should introduce you to the gaming and dancing rooms, which are about three-quarters of a league from the city; an avenue leads to them, at the end of which stands a small statue of Charles III., and near it lies on the ground a block of marble, on which the head of Christopher Columbus is roughly hewn.

From five to six hundred volantes, convey the ladies and gentlemen to the dancing rooms. These volantes cannot be compared to even our most ordinary post-chaises; they are drawn by two horses, driven by a negro coachman. On entering what is called the ball-room, you soon perceive that dancing is only a secondary object of the meeting. The first saloons through which you pass are full of tables covered with gold and silver. The greatest sums are won and lost in a moment, with an indifference quite

unknown in Europe. It is amusing enough to see a countess or marchioness between a Spanish monk and a Dutch sailor, who puff the smoke of their segars into her face. Gambling is not stigmatized here by public opinion; the priest, the nobleman, the magistrate, and the merchant, seat themselves without reserve at the gaming-table, and play with the utmost composure.

It is no disgrace to keep a bank, as is evident from the fact, that the bankers belong to the most distinguished and noble families of the colony. The law and the command of the governor threaten gamblers with dreadful punishments; but those who are commissioned to proceed against the offenders, find it more advantageous to protect them; they persuade the governor that gaming is a necessary evil, and they probably support their assertion by good arguments, as they gamble with open doors, and almost in the open air.

The dancing saloon is adorned with taste and simplicity. A hundred tapers throw a brilliant light on the ladies, who form a half-circle at one end; this is the most agreeable moment of illusion. Large black eyes, faces full of expression, pretty little feet, would move the most rigid stoic in any country; and here he would wonder at finding himself again possessed of feelings and senses. At the other side of the saloon sit the gentlemen during the whole ball; the sexes never join. The masters of the ceremony invite the company to dance; so much decorum prevails throughout, that you might be led to suppose that the ceremony observed was the same which the Jesuits introduced into the dances of the savages in Paraguay. The ball is opened by a minuet; it is repeated even to satiety; and this, not because they love the dance, but because it requires rather that they should walk than move quickly, which is inconvenient in a country where the least exertion deprives

them of breath and strength. As soon as the ladies quit their seats, as soon as they leave their composed attitude, they are found quite deficient in the gratefulness which they before seemed to possess; they hop as if they were lame: the tight shoes which pinch their feet, occasion them severe pain at every step—their sufferings appear on their countenances, and deform their features. Their figure is not supported by a corset—they do not know how to keep on their clothes, for the use of the French dress is of very late date in this country. Only ten years ago they used to appear in public in negligent morning dishabille. The men walk better, because their shoes are easier; but they are destitute of the noble and dignified deportment which is so necessary in the minuet. These barbarians do not hesitate to present themselves to their ladies in a great coat, and without a round hat. Only the whites are admitted to the ball I have just described, and you may gather that they cannot boast of having remained faithful to the origin of the minuet. This honour belongs exclusively to the free negroes. How much was I astonished to see these negroes, of a dignified easy figure, advance respectfully towards their ladies, holding the cocked hat in their hand, and then putting it on with a grace which begins to become rare in the old world. The negresses are not inferior to their partners; all their motions are noble and graceful; you can see that they do not torture their feet, to deprive them of their natural form; real taste presides over their toilet; the magnificence of their dress does not detract from its simplicity, and their drapery is managed with an effect which is even acknowledged by the amateurs of your opera.

I went to a negro ball, with the intention of entertaining myself a moment at their expense; but my expectation was ill founded—every thing I saw here was much better than what I had left; and, had any

body at that moment spoken to me of the superiority of the whites over the negroes, I should have answered, "Open your eyes, and judge." The becoming liveliness of all these black men and women, the mildness of their features, and their sociable manners, make it impossible to help feeling disposed in their favour. They are born *improvisatori* and musicians, and I will venture to predict, that if ever the colony should receive literature, it will be indebted for it to the blacks. "Then the whites are inferior?"—you will ask me. I will not hesitate to confess, that this is the case in the torrid zone. The black here retains the whole physical and moral strength which he received from the Creator. The burning sun leaves to him all his energy; and, scorching as it is, is scarcely enough for him, as he always seeks an increase of warmth from his constantly burning fire. The white, on the contrary, who is removed from a mild climate to the tropical heat, visibly declines here; during ten hours of the day, he is as if inanimate; it is impossible for him to exercise his body or mind. It is martyrdom to read for a quarter of an hour. If there were between the tropics an advocate of the unlimited perfectibility of the human race, he must seek for proofs of his system, not among the whites, but among the blacks."

The Bahama islands have, for a considerable time, been neglected and unexplored even by the English and their descendants, who, for more than a century, have been settled there. The importance of these islands to Great Britain, may be seen at one view. The bare inspection of a map of this coast is sufficient to shew, that there are only two passages by which ships can return to Europe from ports in the West Indies; the one lying between the west end of Hispanola and the east end of Cuba, by crooked and long islands, and the other round the west end of Cuba, and thence through the strait lying between

the coast of Florida, and the Grand Bahama, the island of Abaco. These, at all seasons, afford safe harbours to our shipping, while the French and Spaniards homeward-bound, must pass almost within sight of one or other of them. The principal islands are twenty-six in number; but the smaller ones, which are called Keys, amount to some hundreds; and form together one continued chain, extending from Turk's Island to the Grand Bahama. The principal harbours are, Exuma, Nassau in the island of New Providence, and little harbour in Abaco.

The first European settlement attempted in the Bahamas, was by the English, in 1668, under a patent from Charles the Second, granting the lands to certain persons therein named. Little progress, however, was then made, and the Bahamas soon after became a haunt for pirates and robbers, whose depredations were facilitated, and their retreats rendered secure, by the intricacy of the navigation, so little known at that time. In this state these islands remained forty years, during a great part of which period, a pirate, named Blackbeard, possessing the power of a petty prince; enriched himself and his followers by the plunder of merchant ships that navigated those seas. A large tree is still to be seen, under which Blackbeard used to sit, and determine all matters concerning life and property in a most summary way.

To expel these freebooters, Captain Rogers, in the year 1718, was sent out as governor. He erected Fort Nassau, upon the island of New Providence, and there fixed the seat of government. The first inhabitants were but few in number: their property consisted of small vessels and some negroes. Mostly confining their labour to fishing and cutting of wood, they seemed to think the islands capable of no agricultural improvement. Their only produce was

yams, some fruits, cassada, and potatoes. They reared no sheep nor horned cattle, though it has been since found, that in no part are sheep more prolific, yeaining two or three lambs in common, sometimes four, and that twice a year.

In the year 1784, there were scarcely any settlements here but those of New Providence, Eleuthera, and Harbour Island; and the whole population, including persons of colour, did not exceed 4000. Most of the latter, however, were free, and the land in cultivation in the islands was about 500 acres. So contemptible, indeed, was the government then, that the capital was taken, and the governor made prisoner, during the American war, by one of their privateers. The Americans committed no depredations upon the inhabitants, and after a short stay left New Providence. But the government had not been long re-established, when a considerable force was sent by the Spaniards from the Havannah, to which New Providence, with the rest of the Bahamas, surrendered in 1781. Some time before the peace of 1783 was known in this quarter, a volunteer expedition was undertaken for the recovery of these islands, by a lieutenant-colonel Devreux, of the South Carolina militia, and captain Dowd, of the Ranger privateer, of St. Augustine. They sailed from Florida with a force of two armed vessels, and about fifty militia. After picking up a few recruits at Harbour Island and Eleuthera, they approached New Providence under cover of the night, took by surprise two stout galleys that guarded the eastern entrance of the harbour, and turning their guns against one of the forts, soon drove out the troops that were in it. After this successful exploit, a handful of men were landed, and the Spanish governor, with nearly 700 regular troops, was intimidated into a capitulation. By the subsequent treaty of peace with Spain, the Bahamas were restored to



Great Britain ; when Florida being ceded to Spain, many of the inhabitants, among whom were several loyal refugees from Georgia and the Carolinas, removed to the *Bahamas* with their property and slaves, by which the population was doubled. From this period, the importance of the *Bahamas*, as a colony, may be dated ; for the islands being soon after purchased from the proprietors by government, the subsequent improvement has been wonderful.

A lucrative trade is carried on here with the Spaniards from Cuba and Hispaniola, who come over in small fast-sailing craft, bringing with them, besides cattle and sugars, a considerable sum in specie. The shores of the *Bahamas* abound with excellent fish, and turtle in great plenty. In the woods the wild pigeons afford some sport to those who are fond of shooting. There are also wild cats and racoons, that do much mischief among the lambs ; but this has been for want of care. The racoons being generally fat, are eaten by those who are not prejudiced against them.

The northernmost of the *Bahamas* would, if inhabited by industrious farmers, produce abundance of provisions for the West Indies, and would, when cleared, prove much more healthy than islands to the southward ; in fact, the southern islands are best calculated for getting rich in a short time, and the others for living in health and comfort. To a person who had never before quitted his native soil in Europe, the appearance of the *Bahamas*, being either rocky, mountainous, or flat, might be extremely discouraging ; but Indian corn, Guinea corn, pease, beans, cabbages, carrots, &c. are cultivated with little trouble. Yams, plantains, and bananas, grow in great abundance ; the latter generally wither away in the dry season, but spring up again from the same roots for several years successively ; by which means much labour is saved to the planter. Dyeing woods are found in

these islands, with a variety of hard woods, and a small but excellent species of mahogany. Pine, of a tolerable size, and much harder than that of the continent, is found upon Abaco. Ship-timber for vessels up to 200 tons burden, seems inexhaustible in the northern Bahamas. Vines here, being indigenous, are observed growing wild in the woods in many places; in fact, all the tropical fruits, with coffee, cocoa, and tobacco, grow extremely well; though the most valuable production is cotton, first planted here in 1785.

As many of the Bhaamas lie within the tropics, the climate necessarily resembles that of the West Indies. The same temperament also prevails nearly two-thirds of the year in the most northern; but from November to April, during the prevalence of the north-west wind from the continent, the air of these islands is within a degree or two of frost, and fires are comfortable. But though, in the southern Bahamas, the numerous families indicate the health of the inhabitants, it must be confessed the children look sickly. Upon Harbour Island, among fifty-eight families, all natives, only five different surnames are to be found: viz. Roberts, Russell, Saunders, Sawyer, and Currie. Of the Roberts alone, there were nineteen families, all within a few degrees of the same common stock or ancestor. The people on this island are remarkable for their longevity.

The island of Barbadoes, at a distance, has no very attractive appearance, as it exhibits nothing but a brown surface to the eye; but approaching nearer, the windmills and plantations on the heights become the most conspicuous objects. The land rises in regular, but curious ridges, from the sea-side to the middle of the island, presenting, in succession, a series of black, rugged, and abrupt elevations, of about a hundred feet. The plains at the summit are universally in a high state of cultivation. Here and

there the view is diversified with bold promontories, projecting over deep ravines covered with a thick dark foliage. In several romantic spots are to be seen the spacious houses of the planters, shaded by lofty cabbage-trees, and surrounded by a number of negroes' huts and sugar-works.

To enter Carlisle Bay, it is necessary to pass the southernmost point of the island, from whence the barracks, the military and naval hospitals, &c., present a noble appearance. After this, the beautiful bay opens all at once on the view, having at the bottom the town of Bridgetown, stretching in a continued range almost round it, yet so concealed by the cocoa-nut-trees on the beach, that only the loftiest buildings can be seen. The bay, when seen by Mr. Waller during the late war, was covered with boats rowed by slaves, carrying the merchants of the place with the officers of the men-of-war on the impress service. A sight, peculiarly hostile to the feelings of Englishmen, was the number of slave-ships, whose owners were taking all possible advantage of the few weeks of their expiring commerce. These poor wretches were going on shore by hundreds, for the purpose of being exposed to sale. The shores seemed lined with people of colour, nearly naked, following their various occupations; as the arrival of the fleet appeared to have been the signal for an universal bustle. The landing-place is upon a spacious quay, erected on the banks of a little harbour not more than twenty yards wide. This generally presents a scene of uncommon activity and business.

To the eye of an European, the buildings, generally speaking, have but a mean appearance. The living characters that crowd the streets, are the only objects that stimulate the greatest curiosity, mixed with nausea and disgust. Hundreds of negroes of both sexes, of the most filthy appearance, from dust and perspiration, are seen in all directions; the men with

only a coarse cloth round the middle, and the women with a short petticoat. (*See Plute.*) A cutaneous disease, common to the negroes, renders their appearance highly disagreeable, especially when age adds to their infirmities. Their feet, in general, present marks of the distemper occasioned by the *chiggres*, a species of minute insect which buries its eggs in the skin. Here slaves are to be seen of all shades of colour, from the shining black of the African to the slightly-tinged skin of the young female mustee. Many of the females may often be seen very expensively dressed in the European mode, parading the streets, attended by their slaves. The white natives of the island are, in general, tall and slender, of a sallow complexion, and absolutely meagre, compared with the ruddy robust inhabitants of Europe. Many of them wear large white hats, not unlike an umbrella.

In passing through the streets, the ear is every where grated by the discordant voices of the negroes driving the carriages which bring down the sugar in hogsheads from the country. To these carriages, from six to twelve or fourteen half-starved oxen are yoked, whose drivers are perpetually quarrelling, and deafening the passengers by the cracking of their whips.

Bridge-town is every where ill built, with crooked and unpaved streets, and a great number of wooden houses, many of which have small galleries or balconies projecting from their first story. The heat in Barbadoes is almost insupportable to strangers, till sun-set. Day-light, in the morning, presents one of the most enchanting prospects the eye can possibly behold. At this hour the West India islands appear in all their glory, and resemble a paradise. The air is *then cool and refreshing*; by nine o'clock, however, the heat *augments to a degree scarcely supportable* by a stranger, and so continues till within an hour of sun-set, when the temperature again becomes delightful. In the principal streets, a number of shops,

filled with European articles of every description, present themselves ; though by no means displayed as they are at home, being on the contrary mostly kept in the packages in which they arrived. Here, as in America, every shop is called a store ; and as the lower stories of the houses are set apart for commercial purposes, no pains are taken to ornament their exterior. The uncouth window-shutters, and large folding-doors, fatigue the eye of an Englishman, after having been accustomed in his own country to look upon this part of the house as no small decoration to the best streets.

But though the private buildings are thus deficient, some of the public edifices do honour to the colony. The church of St. Michael is a spacious and elegant structure, and the magnificence of the interior is not less striking. The Court House, the Gaol, the Freemasons' Hall, and the Government House, a little way out of the town, are all large and good buildings. Here are a number of taverns kept by mulatto women, possessed of considerable property in houses and slaves. These houses being generally filled with strangers, who must submit to the most extravagant charges for every article of eating and drinking, and the accommodation of lodging, are extremely lucrative to the owners. Seven dollars a day, in these inns, are reckoned a moderate expenditure. Private lodgings are sometimes very difficult to obtain, but such is the hospitality of the richer merchants and inhabitants, that strangers of rank or respectability are seldom obliged to remain long in a tavern. Mr. Waller having had the good fortune to board in a regular family, considered the charge for this and lodging very moderate, it being only 120*l.* currency per annum, or just 90*l.* English money. *For this, he was supplied with every thing but wine, the price of which was one dollar the bottle. A hundred pounds sterling is reckoned at one-third*

more than its real value, and consequently amounts to 133*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* currency. Current money is reduced to its sterling value by deducting one-fourth. The Spanish silver and Portugese gold are most current at Barbadoes. The coinage, however, of any country will pass, especially gold, which is valued according to its weight. Each separate piece is generally wrapped up in paper, with the weight and current value marked on the outside. These pieces frequently pass through a number of hands without further examination, yet any fraud in this case is seldom heard of.

The current value of the Spanish dollar is six shillings and threepence; and the smaller divisions of it are called bits, ten of which, in this island, make a dollar. Counterfeit coin is here extremely rare. A few other silver pieces are current, such as the American dollar, the old French crown, whilst British coin of any kind is extremely scarce. Besides the Portuguese joes, the Spanish doubloon is frequently met with; this is worth sixteen dollars, and is regularly divided into halves, quarters, eighths, and sixteenths, all of which are of gold. The currency of other islands is differently regulated, and what is said here, belongs solely to Barbadoes.

Respecting the manner of living, provisions of every kind are not only very dear, but for the most part very bad. Mutton, which is the best meat, is infinitely inferior to any in Europe. The flesh of the goat is frequently superior to that of the sheep; and the young kid furnishes the most delicate dish the country affords. The little variety of meat, and its inferior quality, causes the consumption of poultry to be very great; though the fowls, the turkeys excepted, are generally poor. The Guinea fowls are excellent eating; turtle is scarce and dear, being always brought from some other island. Every fowl, &c. which is to be eaten for dinner, must be killed in the morn-

ing, as otherwise it will not keep. Bread is very indifferent, and generally made from American flour; and as there is no yeast in the island, it is mostly fermented with leaven, and sometimes by a preparation of sugar; but in either case it will not remain good more than twenty-four hours. Madeira is the ordinary drink in all the English colonies, and there is a great consumption of it at Barbadoes.

Breakfast, in genteel parties, consists of fish and fowl, with chocolate, tea, or coffee. Instead of bread, a yam or plantain roasted and buttered is always preferred, especially the former, which is a large root very much resembling briony, and the inside is white and mealy. The white yam of Barbadoes is esteemed the best; this is roasted in wood embers, after which the inside is scooped out, a piece of butter inserted, and the inside again replaced; the whole is then put to the fire till the butter has melted, when it is brought to table. The plantain, a fruit in shape resembling a cucumber, when roasted and buttered is another substitute for bread; but it is heavier of digestion than the yam. Sometimes the English potato makes its appearance on the breakfast table, but is always toasted and buttered, having been previously boiled. Eight in the morning is the hour for breakfast, and three in the afternoon the general dinner hour, though it is the hottest time of the day. The meat is highly seasoned with capsicums; the dessert and the wine generally occupy the time till between five and six o'clock, the only opportunity that offers for riding or walking out with any satisfaction. Of course, the promenade succeeds the dinner.

The environs of Bridge Town display a scenery so totally novel to one who has never been between the tropics, that it looks at first like the effects of enchantment. The numerous avenues of cocoa-nut trees, the hedges of the cactus or prickly pear, with long rows of lofty cabbage trees, give the landscape a fea-

ture perfectly unique. In some of the wooden buildings much taste and elegance are displayed. The galleries that surround them are from six to twelve feet in breadth, mostly painted green, as well as the *jalousies*, or lattices, which are substitutes here for glass windows, and are in reality much more commodious; especially as they open and shut like Venetian blinds, thus admitting both light and air, without exposing the inmates to the gaze of strangers. The roofs of the houses, which extend over the galleries, are generally covered with shingles painted of a slate colour. The inequality of the ground is another circumstance that contributes to the striking appearance of these country residences; it is such, that it resembles large masses of rock thrown promiscuously together, and afterwards covered with a profusion of vegetation; the original black rock here and there protruding through the green surface. In one place is a perpendicular cliff; in another a tremendous over-hanging mass, not unfrequently excavated to a considerable depth.

The numerous ridges that rise on the surface of this island, have before been noticed; in fact, the face of the country becomes more and more irregular, till we arrive at the centre. Strangers in their walks would be particularly struck with the prodigious number of lizards of all colours and sizes, that are continually running up and down the trunks of the cocoa trees, and always in a spiral direction. They are beautiful in their colour, being for the most part green tinged with azure and gold. Though extremely nimble and active, they will suffer themselves to be handled without resistance. They feed upon insects, and, like the chameleon, have the power of changing their colour. When frightened, they have been observed to turn almost black.

The mountain cabbage tree is next in conspicuousness to the cocoa-tree. This majestic plant grows



to the height of sixty feet, with a strait conical trunk, free from branches to the very top, where it expands like an extensive umbrella, with its vast ramification of leaves, above twenty feet in length. The upper part of the trunk is of a gay green colour, and has a smooth polished surface. The fine spreading fruit is called a cabbage; but as the height of the tree renders it difficult to obtain, it is very little used. The tamarind-tree, with its thorny trunk, abounds near Bridgetown: The manchineel is a lofty tree of considerable bulk, and its apples have a most tempting appearance, and smell very much like the golden pippin; but their acrid and morbid juice excites immediate inflammation in the mouth and throat, and wherever it touches: even the water that falls from the leaves after a shower of rain, will blister the skin of those who ignorantly take shelter under them.

The plantain rises to the height of ten or twelve feet, with a tolerably thick stem. The dark green glossy leaves are very large and broad, and are used for various purposes, besides being applied to ulcers and wounds. The fruit forms the principal food of the negroes, and is also eaten by the whites. Indian corn being also food for the slaves, there are many plantations of it in the island. The cotton plant, which is not cultivated here to any great extent, is very beautiful, both when in blossom, and after the pods are burst; the flowers are yellow, large, and brilliant, and as the trees are generally planted in straight lines, both the eye and the fancy are gratified. Oranges, lemons, limes, and shaddocks, generally surround the habitations. The fine golden colour of the fruit of the latter, shining through the green foliage, has a striking effect, and its fragrant smell regales both the palate and the senses.

The groups of naked children of both sexes, that run about these groves in all directions, excite singular sensations in strangers. The males seldom put on

any article of clothing before they are ten years of age, and what little they have then, seems an incumbrance to them. Thus, whilst the birds and animals seem new to a stranger, the human beings appear like the inhabitants of another planet.

The land crabs are very disagreeable, as they almost cross every path, and escape into some of the innumerable cavities with which the ground is perforated. It is well known that these animals feed upon the remains of those persons who die of endemic diseases. They are, nevertheless, eaten by the natives, and accounted a great delicacy. The rich and luxurious, however, fatten them for some time before they are brought upon the table. Europeans find it almost impossible to overcome the disgust they feel for this kind of food.

To make excursions into the country, it is necessary the stranger should go on horseback ; though a ride of twenty miles is here a very great exertion, and but seldom attempted. The population of Barbadoes is so great, that an uncultivated spot is scarcely to be met with. The best tracts are appropriated to the culture of the sugar-cane. The houses in the country are generally built on the most elevated spots. This is done principally with the view of conveniency for the windmills. It is gratifying to see with what extraordinary pleasure visitors are entertained at these habitations, it being considered an honour conferred on the family for a stranger to pay them a visit. Mount Pleasant is the most elevated spot in the whole island, except a bold peak, called Mount Hilloughby, which is in its immediate vicinity. The ascent to this on the western side is tolerably easy, and the traveller, in that direction, cannot anticipate the scene that bursts suddenly on his view, on gaining the summit. "We found ourselves," says Mr. Waller, "all at once on the brink of a precipice, and at our feet a valley of considerable extent, bounded by

the eastern ocean; the whole picture far surpassing the richest colouring that imagination could have created." From hence they looked down on dark dells and capacious ravines, crossing the valley in all directions. Here were hills of the most fantastic form, every where overshadowed with wood, whilst the level ground afforded numberless samples of the wealth and industry of the planters. Descending into a ravine, which, in a few moments concealed all the beauties of the upland scenery, the attention was arrested by the number and variety of climbing plants, forming curtains of such extent and beauty, as to surpass every effort of human skill. These plants were all covered with blossoms of the most diversified colours, spreading in many parts for several square yards, and exhibiting a surface eminently conspicuous.

The manner of the production of Barbadoes tar is truly curious. This bituminous substance appears to occupy the space between the soil and the rock which it covers. A consequence of this is, that the soil, and all that grows upon it, including even the buildings and sugar-works, are subject to remove from their situations, and descend into the nearest valley. There is a singular colonial law in force, originally made in consequence of this unexampled phenomenon. It enacts, that if a field of canes, or a whole estate, shall move into the precincts of another estate, the whole produce shall become the property of the person into whose premises it has moved. The reason assigned is, that the crops of the individual on whose lands the moving ground shall come, are *ipso facto* overwhelmed and destroyed. Still, the person whose estate has thus run away, is the greatest sufferer, having nothing but the bare rock left.

It is the opinion of the natives that this bituminous substance is the natural cause of these migratory

movements, which is supposed probable for this reason. Wherever there is a hollow, it is only necessary to make a small hole, and it will be instantly filled with it. The method of collecting the bitumen for commerce, is by drawing it from the surface of the ponds which are covered with it; the source, however, seems inexhaustible as the cavity made by the horses' feet in the soil are soon filled with it. "The Burning Spring" is a hole in the ground, in a wood by the road side, nearly circular, and about two feet in diameter and one in depth. This hole is generally filled with water in a state of ebullition, which is so inflammable as to take fire on applying a candle or lighted paper to the surface. The gas set alight on these occasions seems to be of the same kind as that which is burned in the streets of London. The day on which the travellers made an extensive circuit over the island, did not incommode them with its heat more than it would have done had they been walking in the streets of Bridgetown.

In the high grounds the yellow fever is a perfect stranger; this disease is confined to the low lands near the sea.

A custom very prevalent here, and which appears to an European completely ridiculous, is practised by the negro slaves, who on a journey take hold of the horses' tails merely for the purpose of keeping up with the person they are attending. Negroes on the road will frequently invite strangers to their master's house without his knowledge; because they are always commended for this vigilance and attention.

When Mr. Waller first went to keep house for himself, he consulted a Barbadian lady on the subject, who took a great deal of pains to convince him, that as a single man he could not do with less than twelve or fourteen slaves. She herself kept eighteen, though her family consisted of no more than herself, her husband, and one child. Mr. Waller, however,

contrived to do very comfortably with one negro. Unfortunately, the West Indians being used to command from their childhood, have no idea of doing any thing for themselves. All who can afford it send a black child with their own to school, where it is accustomed to be kicked and pinched by its young master or mistress just as whim or fancy may suggest. It is even usual here to make over to a child almost at its birth, a slave of its own age and sex. But though the young creole is brought up with lofty notions of superiority over the coloured race, yet the natives cohabit with people of colour at a very early age; and there are many instances of their being perfectly captivated by their mulatto mistresses, who thus obtain their freedom, and that of their children. Yet so common is the practice of illegal cohabitation, that it would excite much more surprise in a creole lady, that a man should be without one of these mistresses, than otherwise.

If there were no slaves here, it is justly inferred the people would undoubtedly evince more activity. The men will often sit with their legs on the table; but a state of inaction is supposed to be a preservative of health in the torrid zone; and the difference between natives and strangers as to the liability of the latter to catching fevers, is imputed to their restless activity, who are as much averse to rest in the day as the natives are to motion. The children preserve their beauty till after the age of puberty, which among the whites may be computed at fourteen in the males, and at thirteen in the other sex. Those who are generally torpid during the whole day, will dance with great animation through the principal part of the night.

The storms of rain and thunder in these regions exceed the comprehension of any European who never witnessed them. The thunder does not come in regular claps, but in one incessant roar, whilst

the lightning is so vivid and incessant, that people may see to read or write in a dark room. The hurricane season, however, exceeds every thing besides. That which destroyed Bridgetown, in the year 1780, is still so deeply impressed upon the minds of the old inhabitants, that they shudder with horror at the very mention of it. Hundreds, too, who never bow the knee to their Creator all the rest of the year, appear in solemn procession at their respective churches on its anniversary. So completely was Bridgetown destroyed at that period, that it was with difficulty the site of the houses could be ascertained, as it was several hours occupied by the sea; and the number of lives lost was never ascertained. It is at this time of the year, also, that the yellow fever generally shews itself, and happy is the European who can escape the contagion. In the months of October and November, 1807, nothing was to be seen but mourning families and funerals; when as usual, the army and the navy suffered most.

To the wind that begins to blow in December, the appropriate name of "The Doctor" has been given, as at its approach the pestilence retires; and the languid patients, no longer vexed with raging thirst and a desire to lie quiet, begin to inhale new life and vigour. Here the uniform length of the day is from six in the morning till six in the evening. A stranger would be much surprised at the sudden disappearance of the light on the setting of the sun; for, as there is little twilight, in less than a quarter of an hour it becomes dark. The ear is now saluted with a loud shrill piercing noise, proceeding from myriads of grasshoppers dispersed over the country, any one of which confined in a room would nearly deafen a person, and unless he burnt a light, effectually prevent his sleeping. Some of these insects are of a beautiful green colour, having large wings, which

assist them in leaping from ten to twenty yards at a time, when they frequently strike persons on the road. But the musquitoes are the most vexatious of all insects. Their bite is attended with such excessive itching as to prevent sleep; and though far more troublesome than bugs, there is no deficiency of the latter. But the cockroach is still more disgusting; it not only thrusts itself into the bed-room, but into the dishes at table; and, besides, the smell they diffuse is most offensive. Another species of the cockroach, very frequent here, are called knockers, on account of the noise they make in the night, resembling a person knocking gently on a table with his knuckles. This, though not loud enough to awaken a person from sleep, is sufficient to prevent any one from going to rest who is ignorant of the cause. The centipede is another obnoxious insect, the bite of which is very venomous. No house is entirely free from them; they abound most in the rainy season, and always come out of their holes in the night. A stranger in this country can scarcely help shewing symptoms of horror at the appearance and figure of the enormous spiders which it produces. However, as they are perfectly harmless, and are the natural enemy of the centipede, they are suffered to remain undisturbed. One species of the lizard is also much dreaded by the inhabitants; it is not more than two or three inches in length, but if it happen to fall upon any part of the human body, it instantly fastens upon the skin, from whence it can seldom be removed without cutting off the fore-feet.

The ants of this island are also reckoned among its nuisances; their numbers are beyond calculation, and no place is secure from them. It is customary to put sugar, and other things they are fond of, into a plate full of water; which presents an insuperable barrier for a time, but their ingenuity soon suggests

a way to get over this difficulty. They have been observed to drag straws, and other light substances, to the windward side of the dish or plate, when the chances are in favour of one or more of them being blown into it, so as to form a kind of bridge, by which they pass over. These minute insects are such dissectors that, in the course of a night, they will leave a most beautiful skeleton of a large lizard, without a particle of flesh upon its bones.

Among the feathered tribe, the humming-bird is deservedly distinguished for its beautiful plumage. The shrub called Barbadoes' pride, is, for obvious reasons, planted near the dwellings of the rich. Its superb flowers are trumpet-shaped, and upon it the little humming-bird is continually seen, inserting its long beak into the blossoms, or hovering in the air, and, by the rapid motion of its wings, producing the sound from whence it derives its name. The humming-bird frequently flies into houses, if they contain any favourite plants; but it soon dies in confinement.

A singular insect here is called the mason-bee; it collects mud and clay, and with these constructs a kind of nest on the ceiling of a room. Here they deposit their eggs, and such is their sagacity, that they fix upon the spot where the eggs of the large spider are to be found; but when they have completed their masonry, leaving a small hole to go in and out, they deposit their own eggs, and then close up the orifice. The young spiders at first form the natural food of this insect; but, when strong enough, they eat their way out of the first nest, and soon set to work in raising one for themselves.

A water-spout is thus described: "It began close alongside the ship by a whirlpool, with a deep depression in its centre like a well; the diameter of its vortex appeared to be about eight yards. On the circumference of the well, the water began to be elevated,



at first slowly, and as it were in foam, but having gained an elevation of eight or ten feet, it rose rapidly to eighty or a hundred, presenting the appearance of a round tower, as big as an ordinary church steeple, whirling round with inconceivable rapidity. This body moved on very swiftly, sometimes in one, and sometimes in a different direction. But the whole fabric fell down, just as a gun was got ready to fire into it, and was seen no more." (*See Plate.*)

In the woods of Guanico, some wild doves of a beautiful plumage were seen by Mr. Waller, and a great many lizards, especially the species the Spaniards called *guana*. These, though perfectly harmless, are very terrific in their aspect, and resemble a young crocodile, being from two to four feet long: they move with amazing swiftness, and are eaten by the inhabitants, who consider them a great delicacy. The large green species of the parrots are also eaten here.

The island of Santa Cruz has a beautiful appearance from the sea. Every spot of ground is in high cultivation, so that it has properly been called the garden of the West Indies. In the centre of a large bay appears the town of Frederickstadt, with a number of good buildings, and some of them very large. The plantations in the neighbourhood are laid out with great care, and evince no small degree of taste. One in particular, to the north of this town, is such as is rarely to be met with in the West Indies. The buildings are arranged with the nicest regularity, and the negro huts are of the largest and handsomest description, and want nothing but freedom to make them pass for the residences of a happy peasantry.

The town of St. Thomas, in the Danish island of this name, is situated at the bottom of a deep bay, surrounded with lofty hills. Viewed from the sea, it presents a noble amphitheatre, as the moun-

tains rise at the back of the town almost perpendicularly, and are cultivated to their summits. One misfortune is, that the breeze is intercepted by these hills, by which the heat in the town is increased. Since the fire that destroyed a great part of this place, the principal merchants have rebuilt their houses and stores with brick and stone; but the doors, covered with thick plates of iron or copper, have an uncouth appearance. The valley and sides of one of the mountains bear a very beautiful species of the aloe, with leaves of a bright scarlet colour; the blossoms, which grow to the height of about five feet, are yellow and white. Another sort, with a yellow blossom, grows to the height of twenty feet; and these are, upon the whole, most magnificent plants. The tree called the snake-wood, grows here in great profusion, and is also a very superb shrub, bearing a large white blossom resembling a lily. It emits a very agreeable smell, and would be a superior ornament to a garden. Numbers of what is called the wild-pine were observed hanging on the bushes; their roots being composed of long green fibres, twisting closely round a small twig, from which they receive their whole support. The roots are small, but the plant is a species of the aloe, though in form and colour it exactly resembles the tree that bears the pine-apple. The flower is white, proceeding from a stem about a foot high. Here also a number of young climbing plants were observed interwoven with others like the woodbine; among these, the crabs'-eyes were conspicuous: this is the plant that bears the small pea worn by the negroes for beads. The only fruit in this island is called the soursop; the fruit has a very pleasant taste and is an excellent antidote against thirst. The watering place at Black-rock is a recess admirably calculated for such a purpose: a fine pellucid stream gushes down from the top of the mountain, forming in its

course a number of small cascades, and one of them so close to the sea-side, that it is only necessary to put the casks under it, to have them filled without further trouble. From the mountain adjacent, the ship that landed Mr. Waller, whilst riding at anchor, appeared like a small pinnace, and the boats like undiscernible specks floating on the surface of the water. The view of the sea, with the groups of adjacent islands, was a truly enchanting panorama. The lofty blue mountains of Porto Rico bounded the prospect to the west, through the whole channel, between that and St. Thomas's, is richly studded with islands. The elevation of this mountain is computed at two thousand feet. The sides were in general covered with plantations of sugar-cane; but the land near the top was cultivated by the negroes with sweet potatoes, pease, corn, &c., the overplus of which they carry to market on Sundays, this being the usual market-day all over the West Indies. From this eminence there is a good view of a rock in the sea, about ten miles distant, called the Sail-rock from the striking resemblance it bears to a ship, and at this distance it is impossible to discover the difference with the naked eye.

Under the Danish flag, St. Thomas's was a free port, and carried on an extensive contraband trade with the Spanish colonies. On two hills, within the harbour, are the ruins of two very strong and ancient towers, called Blackbeard's Castles, being generally supposed to have been built by that notorious pirate. This island, it is well known, was a great resort for the buccaneers.

The harbour and town of Christianstadt are very peculiar: the first is defended by a formidable reef of rocks, which occupies the whole mouth of the bay, and leaves only a small passage to windward. About two cables' length from the main-land, is a small green island. The narrow passage is defended

by a fort, under the guns of which every ship must pass. The quay at Christianstadt is very extensive, and surrounded with noble buildings of stone or brick; the streets are all wide, long, and straight, intersecting each other at right angles. The government-house appears like a palace, and there are several other public buildings equally respectable, all having piazzas, &c. This place has all the appearance of an European city; carriages, with splendid liveries, were rolling through the street; and what is very rare, the roads are so good, that a carriage may conveniently drive over the whole island. The parade is in a large square, near the wharf; and this, with other parts of Christianstadt, are said to resemble Angel-hill, at Bury St. Edmund's. Conch shells often lie in great heaps, scattered about the streets, apparently for mending the pavement. Here are also three churches very neatly built, and in one of them a fine-toned organ was observed. The little island of Descada is a high table-land, of a singular aspect, but pleasant and fertile. It was taken during the late war, with *Marie Gallante*, from the French, not on account of being of much value in a commercial point of view, but to dislodge the nests of privateers that used to harbour in them. These islands were afterwards found very convenient ports for British cruisers.

The approaches to Surinam by sea are perhaps peculiar to this part of the coast of America. A mud-bank frequently stretches five or six miles from the shore, and Mr. Waller describes the land as the most uninviting he ever saw. There is so much uniformity for several hundred miles together, that it is impossible to know what part you have discovered, without being particularly acquainted with the place. It is usual with ships that are strangers to the coast, to run along it till they see a house, and then send a boat ashore through the mud to make

inquiries. The sea exhibits the appearance of a dirty puddle, and of the land little can be seen but the tops of trees appearing just above the water; the whole being a perfect flat, without a feature of variety. The mouths of the rivers are only known by the difference of the colour of the fresh water, which extends in an equal breadth many miles out at sea.

At length, after much anxiety, the *Nimrod*, in which Mr. Waller sailed, found themselves in sight of the Suramac river, after having run about forty miles to the leeward of it. Having gained the anchorage at Bramas Point, they had a better view of the shore, which presents the same forbidding appearance as at the mouth of the Suramac, being one continued forest, to an extent of nearly a thousand miles without variation, without the smallest elevation of one part of the land above another. And as the sea frequently flows ten or twelve miles up the country, it has been called by the English, "The land of mud." An immense number of fire-flies are seen in these woods, each of them at night resembling a person passing quickly from bush to bush with a light.

The Surinam river running from this point up the country, is a noble stream, as wide as the Thames, and flows through an impenetrable forest, inhabited by wild beasts, and nations of savage Indians. About twelve miles from the sea, the Maravine river falls into this, and near the junction of the two, is a fort of some strength called Fort Amsterdam.

On the banks of the Maravine are a number of beautiful plantations, though still the ears may be saluted with the roaring of the tigers that come down to the banks of the river to drink; and this wild music continues almost all the way to Paramarabo. The tigers of this country, however, are inferior in size to those of Africa and the East Indies, but are,

notwithstanding, very fierce. As the flamingoes, with their brilliant scarlet plumage, always walk upon the beach in a line, they might easily be taken for a party of soldiers at a distance.

The river, when it approaches Paramarabo, becomes more and more interesting. As the English, as well as the Dutch, have spared neither pains nor expense in rendering their habitations delightful, the right bank of the river is covered with cultivated grounds and villas, the country residences of the citizens. On landing at Paramarabo, an Englishman would be surprised to find himself upon a pleasant green, resembling those in some of the retired villages in England, but embellished with rows of lofty trees, and spacious walks beneath them. After crossing this green, and entering Paramarabo, you find yourself in an extensive street filled with noble buildings, and at the same time presenting the appearance of gardens and the country. In the centre there is an excellent road for carriages, and on each side of it double rows of orange and lemon trees, with fruit hanging on them in profusion. Between these and the houses is a broad-shaded foot-path, not only spacious, but handsome. In the suburbs of Paramarabo, it was observed that the streets were still wider, with four rows of fruit-trees on each side, and that between these and the houses were gardens of considerable breadth, planted with fruits and flowers of every kind, separated from the road by hedges of limes cut close and square in the Dutch fashion.

The whole town in fact resembles an immense garden, affording fruit to the inhabitant, and to the passenger a most grateful perfume and a refreshing shade. Large parties of Indians daily resort to this town, bringing monkeys, parrots, parroquets, with different species of animals, and a variety of beautiful woods, which they often carve into swords and other weapons, and polish very highly. (*See Plate.*)







Fire-arms and ammunition form the most desirable articles of exchange; and for an old musket or a pistol, the most valuable production in natural history might be procured. The order and regularity of Paramarabo must strike every stranger, especially if he has ever witnessed the disorder so conspicuous in the capital of Barbadoes. The slaves are kept in an uncommon state of quietness; no noise, no riot is ever heard in the streets, as at Bridgetown. On the contrary, the slaves salute every white person they meet, with great respect; and if two of them happen to quarrel in the streets, they are sure to be seized and punished by the officers of the police. Still one of the most disgusting effects of this discipline to a stranger, is the marks of the whip so frequently to be seen upon their posteriors.

One evening having proved very wet, with thunder and lightning, the appearance of the neighbouring forest was to the visitors both novel and agreeable; it was illuminated by millions of fire-flies continually moving in all directions, whilst the light they produced, was sufficient to render the forest visible at some distance; but this was only during the time the rapidity of their motion continued. The musquitoes, scintipedes, and spiders, here, are larger and more numerous than those in the islands.

Most of the rich inhabitants have barges, upon a similar construction with those belonging to the city of London upon the Thames. As they can eat and drink and sleep in the cabins, they frequently devote a week or more to parties of pleasure. On leaving Paramarabo, to return to Bram's Point, the same languid and monotonous appearances again tire the eye, as there is scarcely any thing that can possibly distinguish one part of the river of Surinam from another.

At Grenada the party again went on shore, and proceeded to the town of St. George, which, "like

all other English towns in the colonies, contains nothing worth looking at!" It is built upon uneven ground, and some of the streets are so steep as to render the descent in a carriage impracticable. One tolerably good inn was found here: but the rainy season prevented any excursions. The harbour affords good anchorage to a number of ships; but it is open to the west.

The islands called the Virgin Gordas are the most barren in the whole West Indian archipelago, but they nevertheless exhibit some strange and romantic scenery. No name, it is observed, could be more appropriate than that of "The Fallen City," given to some rocks here. The general aspect of the Virgin Gordas is black; but there is a vast series of white rocks upon them, arranged with such regularity in ridges, as to exhibit to the eye a resemblance of streets, squares, and ruined buildings. The passage between these islands to Tortola is extremely narrow, having on one side a rock which, at a distance, exhibits a figure resembling a sphere, whence it has obtained the name of the round rock. Tortola is among the least interesting of the Leeward Islands; its surface appears black and naked. But though the exterior of the town was unpromising, the hospitality of the inhabitants was found such, that all the houses of the merchants were converted into taverns, just before the sailing of the convoy for England, where no introduction was requisite, nor any compensation thought of. A huge bowl of punch, holding two or three gallons, stood all the forenoon upon the sideboard, with a number of tumblers about it. Any person walking in may help himself, and no question is asked.

The town of St. John, in the island of Antigua, is more regular and handsome than any of the English towns in these islands, and the island itself is the most considerable, being of much greater extent than Bar-

badoes, and is highly cultivated. To arrive at Marie Gallante, it is sometimes necessary to pass through the channel between the island of Guadaloupe and the little island of Petit Terre, an appendage to the former. This is a flat sandy soil, covered with wood, having a fresh-water lake in the middle of it, with plenty of fish. Marie Gallante much resembles Barbadoes, and is of nearly the same dimensions. This island has many beauties of landscape. The hills, though not very high, abound in wood and rich foliage; the ascent is in general easy, and a verdant plain of some extent is generally found on their summits. The ravines, though in a state of nature, present all the striking features which in Europe are produced by art. Some of these ravines would vie with any in the Alps in their sharp and rugged sides; they also abound with fruit-trees, which grow without culture, particularly the lemon, a species of Seville orange, the mammy-apple, the custard-apple, the soursop, sappadrille, and the guava.

Most of the ravines, after entering them from the bottom, branch off in various directions. Their bottoms are covered with a verdant carpet which may vie with any park in Britain, and form the most delightful rides imaginable. Sometimes the amphitheatre overhead begins to contract by degrees, till two horses abreast can no longer gain admittance. The ripe guava now and then leaves the mark of its exuberant pulp upon your clothes, or even upon your face. The road becoming steeper, you emerge unexpectedly into daylight, and again feel the full benefit or the refreshing breeze. Towards the north end of this island, the prospect becomes more diversified; the hills exhibiting a variety of romantic forms, whilst many extensive tracts appear in all the rude majesty of nature, unadorned by the hands of man. Here are some families, said to be the remnant of the aboriginal Caribbees. These people are or a dark cop-

per-colour, with long black hair, flat faces, and a countenance most hideous; filthy in their persons, and nearly naked; they did not understand the common negro French, of course very little information respecting their origin could be obtained, only that some families of them lived in the highest hills in the uncultivated parts of the northern district. Another race here seem to be a mixture of Caribbean, African, and French, and are handsomer than any descended on either side from Africans, and are besides much fairer in complexion than those of any other mixture. A lake in the northern part of Marie Gallante is called Lagoon; this appears to have been formed by a number of ravines emptying themselves into one valley. This, after meandering over a space of eight or ten miles, approaches within twenty or thirty yards of the sea, near the bay of St. Louis, from which it is separated by a bed of sand, which the inhabitants occasionally cut open in order to allow a free passage to the waters. A more beautiful sheet of water than this is seldom seen: it abounds with fine prawns, &c. Unfortunately, the inhabitants are more exposed to agues than those of any other island.

To the west of Marie Gallante is Guadaloupe, and nearly opposite the town of Grandbourg appears the volcano called by the French, *Souffriere*. From its point, the highest in Guadaloupe, the smoke is continually issuing; and in the night, especially in the hurricane season, a luminous vapour is seen to rise, The same mountain, in the rainy season, exhibits a number of considerable cascades.

The loftier mountains of Dominique appear on the southern side covered with verdure. In rainy weather they are, of course, enveloped in clouds; they are supposed to be the highest mountains in the Antilles, and afford shelter to a few Caribs and Maroon negroes, so that this unfortunate race is not yet quite extinct, as is generally supposed in Europe.

Between Dominique and Guadaloupe are the cluster of islands called the Saints. But with respect to the state of society and manners in the French islands, their convivial parties, Mr. Waller observes, are such, so far as eating or drinking are concerned, as no epicure would be displeased with. In their cookery, and the great variety of their dishes, they far excel the English colonists. The monotony of an English dinner in the West Indies, he thinks, is enough to create disgust in persons of a delicate stomach. A roasted turkey at the head of the table, a ham in the centre, and a piece of roast kid at the bottom, are the standing dishes at every dinner in Barbadoes; the interstices being filled up with roast fowls, boiled potatoes, plantains, and yams. In Marie Gallante, what the French want in materials, they make up in variety, to which there seems to be no end. In their vegetable preparations, in particular, they have formed many delicious dishes of the native productions of the island, of which the English colonists have not any idea, though they have the same articles growing among them. A principal dish among the lower classes, and people of colour, is the *calalou*, by the French called the Caribbean cabbage. This, with other mucilaginous herbs, is boiled with salt fish or ham.

The demeanour of these colonists, especially the females, is more refined and polished than in the English islands, and in acts of hospitality they yield to none. In the colony of Marie Gallante there are comparatively very few creoles; but the greatest portion of the white people are natives of France, many of whom fled from the disorders of the revolution. The wine drunk here is principally claret; the cloth and the dessert, which are splendid, remain on the table till the company leave. A bottle is generally put before each guest, of such wine as he may choose; but it is no breach of politeness to

alter his mind, and take another sort. Wine is likewise taken at breakfast. The ladies shew no sequaciousness at this meal, but take their leg of a duck, or wing of a fowl, with a large tumbler of claret, without ceremony. In the evening all the male inhabitants smoke their segar in the open air, but the creoles often smoke them in their bed-rooms.

The people of colour, it is observed, may be divided into field-slaves, house slaves, and free people of colour. The condition of the first is nothing near so bad as it has been represented, though they are every morning driven out to labour, as it were, with a long whip. Whenever the question of "Don't you wish to be free?" has been put to a field-negro, the answer has ever been, "Ah, Massa, what poor neger do? No, good massa, give ee yam, and give ee home, and cure ee when he sick."

They have no idea of freedom, but what they see of the freed negroes in the island, the only class of persons in the island in which real poverty is to be seen. The English planters, generally speaking, set their faces against all attempts made by the Methodists and Moravians to instruct the slaves, particularly in Barbadoes. In the French islands the case is very different. The slaves are carefully instructed in the principles of religion, and it is gratifying to see their serious and decent behaviour at church. Here, at least, they seem to feel themselves men, the offspring of one common parent, and entitled to the same blessings as their masters. Every night, when these negroes have finished their task, they return home together, each with a bundle of grass or Guinea corn on his head, for the supply of their cattle; they then proceed to some open space on the estate, where, forming a large circle, each throws down his load, and sits upon it. Then the best instructed among them, standing in the middle, acts as their officiating minister, when in a double choir they

begin to sing their evening hymn, the man in the centre, with one or two more, beginning the first stanza, which is repeated in chorus by all the rest, male and female; and is thus continued to the end of the hymn. The effect is very pleasing on a still night; afterwards, two or three short sentences, with responses, are recited, and a short prayer by the person in the centre concludes the devotion.

The domestic slaves include artisans, as carpenters, coopers, tailors, &c. Besides the work they do in a family, the hire they fetch when let out to work, is considerable. One of this class will frequently sell for four or five hundred pounds. The other class of house slaves perform the duties of domestic servants; and as a number of them are retained in every respectable family, they have little to do, and live well. An English servant girl, would, for the most part, do the work of a dozen of these female slaves; many of whom, from the loose state of morals, are upon terms of too much intimacy with their masters. Hence the offspring from white men are generally well informed, acquire all the habits and vices of the Europeans, and are inclined to look with contempt upon their ignorant and uncivilized brethren. But, as in America, no property, however considerable, not even combined with education, can ever raise a man or a woman of colour in the estimation of an English or Dutch creole; in Barbadoes it would be looked upon as a kind of sacrilege, for a man of colour to sit down in the house of a white. Legal marriages are seldom thought of among people of colour in the English colonies: in the French islands they are much more frequent. That the young mulatto females have correct notions of right and wrong, which springs from their religious education, is evident from their frequent protestations that they will never live in an unlawful state, but marry some honest and industrious man of their own colour.

Guadaloupe is the largest of all the Windward Islands, and is divided into two parts, by a small river, called the Riviere Salée, or salt river. The northern portion is named Grand Terre, and on the eastern side is Point à Petre, one of the largest towns in the West Indies. The southern division of the island is called Basse Terre; a chain of very lofty mountains runs through it from north to south. The capital, bearing the same name, is very large; situated at the foot of this chain, on a narrow slip of land, on the western side of the island. This is a well-built town, and has a delightful promenade in the centre of it, under the shade of lofty trees, which meet at the top. On each side are seats, and the place, at sun-set, is usually crowded. Here are, also, more taverns and coffee-houses than at Barbadoes, being more respectable, not being kept by blacks, nor used as brothels, as too many are. This is, in fact, the only place in the West Indies, where the coffee-houses resemble those of Europe. The streets of Basse Terre are rendered pleasant by the beautiful stream of clear cold water that runs from the mountains, through channels of about a foot deep, forming a copious and rapid current. Some of the cross streets are too steep for carriages, but there are tolerable good roads through the country, which exhibits magnificent prospects almost in every direction.

The object of the greatest interest here, is the Souffriere, or volcano, which seems to overhang the town, and forms the highest point of the ridge. On approaching it, the smoke is seen to issue out of three or four different openings, at some distance from each other, as there is no regular crater. The bulk of the French inhabitants seem to feel as little anxiety about a volcano, which threatens one way or other to bury them in one common ruin, as if it were only a crow's nest hanging over their heads.



the accumulation of smoke from this Souffriere volcano is often indicative of a storm or hurricane. Whilst at Marie Gallante, Mr. Waller was witness to an event of this kind. Having retired to rest, about one in the morning the threatened hurricane came all at once like a clap of thunder. The shaking of the house where Mr. Waller slept was very perceptible; and in a few minutes the roof was carried away. Anxious to ascertain the state of the hospital, on his attempting to open the door, he found his utmost strength insufficient. The wind had rushed with such force up the staircase, and was so compressed against the entrance, as to render every effort to open it abortive. At length it was found that all the hospital shutters were carried away by the wind, with part of the roof. Some of the patients had run down on the first alarm, and on venturing outside the building, were carried away like a piece of paper and could not return but with the greatest difficulty. The sea, too, had rolled up into the little square before the building, and to some distance up the street. Among the inhabitants, all was consternation and alarm; no one knew where to fly for safety; within they had to dread the falling of the houses, and without there was no way of resisting the wind, but by crawling on the hands and knees. The number of things flying about, such as window-shutters, shingles of the roofs, branches of the trees, &c. added to the tremendous roaring of the sea, created such a scene of dismay that no stranger had probably ever witnessed. The darkness also was so profound, that no one could give assistance to another, and though the flashes of lightning were pretty frequent, they were only capable of throwing a transitory light upon the surrounding objects.

# INDEX.

- ADVENTURE, nearly fatal, André, Colonel, 252 ; magnificence of ; his character 313
- Africans, degrading treatment of, by the Americans, 12, 13
- Ainu, name of the men of Matsmai, 227—habitations and manners, 228
- Albany, 72 ; the capital, 72 ; population, 72  
· increase of, 118
- Aleutian Islands, the, 205 ; what animals nearly extirpated by the Russian hunters, 208
- Alleganies, an inn on the, 191
- Allegany mountains, extent of the, 191 ; character of the inhabitants, 193
- Alligators in Savannah river, 129, 130
- America, a most singular country, 1  
·, resemblance of the people of, to those of England, 2  
· · · · ·, want of game, 3  
· · · · ·, extent of titles, 22
- American continent, problem concerning the peopling of, solved, 213  
· females, good humour of the, 3  
· independence, anniversary of, 20  
· travellers, 40
- Americans, general appearance of the, 55  
· · · · · rudeness towards strangers, 73, 74
- Amphisbæna, the, or two-headed snake, 275
- Angara, the, 220
- Animals, variety of, in the British settlements, 110  
· · · · ·, four-handed, 352  
· · · · ·, amphibious, 403
- Ant, troublesomeness of the, in Brazil, 274 ; a small, encouraged as a defence against the large red, 274
- Antigua, island of, 442
- Antimano, 322
- Antelope, fatal curiosity of the, 154, 155
- Apes, crocodiles, and serpents, 296
- Aqueducts near Mexico, 312
- Araucanians, account of the, 396
- Aricaras, subsistence of the, 170 ; mode of hunting the buffalo, 170 ; mode of feeding their horses, 171
- Aricata, town of, 264
- Arks employed on the Ohio, 48
- Armadillos, or Tatoos, 401
- Arrau, the, or tortuga, 347
- Arrowhead, mode of collecting the common, 179
- Attacapas, meadow of, 197
- Awakener, the, a singular bird, 402
- ## B
- Back woods, agreeable travelling in the, 56  
· · · · · hunter, 57, 58
- Bahama islands, the, 416
- Baltimore, city of, 16 ; steam boats, 16 ; religious sects, 16, 17 ; trade and increase

- of, 17; naval yards, 17; President's house, 18; post office, 18; scarcity of silver, 18  
 Bananas and plantains, 308  
 Barbadoes, 420  
     tar, how produced, 429  
     pride, a shrub, 431  
 Barriga Negra, district of, 232  
 Bats, enormous, 335  
 Bay of Barragon, 376  
 • Bear, combat with a brown, 157; fury of a wounded, 158; wonderful power of life, 158; narrow escape of party from a wounded, 159  
     ..., ceremonies used on killing a, by the Jakutschans, 218  
     .... hunter, cabin of the, 59  
 Beaver, sagacity of the Canadian, 111, 112, 182, 183  
     ., dwellings of the, 112, 113  
 Bischos, or animals, a name given to the English, 261, 263  
 Bigotry of the Spaniards relaxed, 369  
 Bird of night, 301, 302  
 Birds of the rocky mountains, 178  
     .... of brilliant plumage, 361, 363  
     .... of South America, 401  
 Bivouacking, disagreeable specimen of, 271  
 Blackbeard, a pirate, 416  
 Blackbird, tomb of the famous chief, called, 187; his influence over his nation, 188  
 Black and white men, American distinctions between, 87  
 Blowers, the family of, 336  
 Baram's Point, 439  
 Brazil, females of, unjustly charged with levity, 235  
     mitigations of slavery in, 240  
     ., of kindness shewn to strangers, 261  
 Brazilian, magnificence of a noble, 253  
     ., dinner, 254  
 Bridgetown, 422  
 Bridges, swinging, &c., 388, 389  
 Boas, or water serpents, 331  
 Boon, eccentric taste of Gen. 50  
 Boston, appearance of, 24, 27; wharfs, buildings, and harbour, 25; churches, 25, 27; library, 25; state house, 26; societies and education, 26; manners and amusements, 27  
 Buffalo hunt, a, 152  
 Buffaloes, battle among, 56, 157  
 Buenos Ayres, 363, 369  
 Bujuco bridges, 388  
 Bunker's Hill, 29  
 Burlington county, 30; freedom of the judges, 31  
 Burning spring, a, 80, 81  

C

 Caissons, how constructed, 238  
 Californias, the old and new, 315, 316  
 Camp, Indian, 346  
 Camping out, experiment of, 55  
 Canada, birds of, 108, 109; fish and reptiles, 109; plague of the common house fly, 110; cattle, 114  
 Canadian frontier, aspect of the, 74; peasant, *ib.*

- Canadian gentleman, 78  
 manners of the settler, *ib.* ;  
 ..... habitations, 106  
 ..... beaver, 111  
 Canadians, houses of the, 91  
 ..... , lower orders of, 92  
 ..... canoes, 95  
     . food and dress, 107  
 Canoes, unpleasant, 353  
 Canoeas, 281 ; pearl fishery,  
 282 ; climate, productions,  
 and valley of, 282, 292,  
 293 ; seasons, 283 ; lakes,  
 284 ; creoles, 286 ; slaves  
*ib.* ; Indian population, *ib.*  
 independent Indians, 287  
 ecclesiastical government  
*ib.* ; missionaries, 288 ; seat  
 of government, *ib.*  
 Cargueros, trade of the, 298,  
 299  
 Caribbees, 345, 346, 351  
 ..... , the aboriginal, 443  
 Carlisle Bay, 421  
 Carolina live oak, 131  
 Cascalhao, containing dia-  
 mond, 233 ; how washed,  
*ib.*  
 Cavern, a singular, 301, 321  
 Caverns, immense, 290  
 Centipedes and ants, obnox-  
 ious, 433  
 Chamaya, the, 390  
 Channels, singular, 356  
 Charles-town, 29, 119 ; Bun-  
 ker's Hill, 29 ; monumen-  
 to Major-Gen. Warren, *ib.*  
 houses and rent, 119  
 streets, 120 ; public build-  
 ings, 121 ; liberality of the  
 planters, *ib.* ; their impro-  
 vidence, 122 ; money lend-  
 ing, *ib.* ; diversions, 123 ;  
 duels, 124 ; climate and  
 pine barrens, 133  
 Chandier, hazardous journey  
 through the woods to the  
 falls of, 104  
 Chaymas, the, 320  
 Chiguire, the, described,  
 339, 341  
 Chili, singular landscape, 395  
 ..... Indian, extent of, 395  
 Chimborazo, 303, 304  
 Chinna, the, a singular ani-  
 mal, 401  
 Chinnooks of the Pacific, 168  
 ..... , women among the,  
 168  
 Chopunish, the, or Pierced-  
 nose nation, 161 ; dress and  
 amusements, 161, 165  
 Christianstadt, town of, 437,  
 438  
 Cincinnata, situation and ap-  
 pearance of, 18 ; buildings  
 and population, 18, 19,  
 anniversary of American  
 independence, 20, 21 ; low  
 situation, 53  
 Civilized life, advancement  
 of the pale of, 83  
 Climate, mildness of that in  
 the western states, 30  
 Cobbett, observation of Mr.,  
 on the Americans, 2  
 Coins, value of, 423  
 Colonia, 381  
 Colony, first foundation of an  
 infant, 63, 64  
 Columbia, 127 ; state house,  
 128  
 Columbian plains, manner of  
 life of the inhabitants, 173  
 Cookery, excellent French,  
 445  
 Coral reef, a, discovered by  
 Capt. Lisiansky, 220  
 Cordilleras, scenery of, 300  
 Corpulence, extraordinary  
 300  
 Cotopaxi, mountain of, 303  
 Country, inundated, 335  
 Coursing, none in America, 4  
 Coweliskee, the, 175  
 Cows, mode of killing, 379

- Cow-tree, 326  
 Creoles, capacity of the, 286  
 Crevasse, a, in the levee of the Mississippi, dreadful consequences of, 196  
 Crocodiles, 292, 334  
 Cross, the, of the south, 294  
 Crosses, curious, in Canada, 114  
 Cuba, 408  
 Cumana, province of, 288; city, *ib.*; commerce, 289; road to Cumancoa, *ib.*  
 Cumanches, the, 314  
 . . . . ., the unconquered 398  
 Custom, a ridiculous, 430  
 D  
 Dancing, violent, 363  
 Deer, how hunted in America, 3  
 Desert, trying journey through a, 258 to 262  
 Diamond works at Mandanyo, 238  
 Diamonds, average quantity of, found at Mandanyo, 232  
 Doctor, the wind so called, 439  
 Dog, the, a great dish among the Sioux, 146  
 Dog of the Columbia, 177  
 Dogs, wild, 398  
 Dominique, 445  
 E  
 Eels, electrical, 330, 331  
 Egg harvest, the turtle, 346  
 El Castillo, or the castle 355  
 Eldorado, wretchedness of the people of, 236  
 Emigrants, inconveniences of, with small capitals, 50  
 Emigration, commonness of, in America, 30  
 Encamarada, mountains of, 345  
 English dinner, monotony of, 415  
 F  
 fandango, dance of, 374  
 Farms and farm-houses, near Bustle town, 22, 23  
 Fernam de Noranha, 247  
 Fernando, village of, 290  
 Feudalism, remnant of, 72  
 Fire flies, 439, 441  
 Fish, a blood-thirsty, 343  
 . . . various and delicious, 402, 403  
 Fishing birds, 342  
 Floating, mode of travelling by, 299  
 Flocks of black birds, 334  
 Forest on fire, a, 131  
 Frolics, curious specimens of American, 46, 47  
 G  
 Gallitoes, or rock manakins, 351  
 Game at Cayenne, 360  
 Game, an Indian, 188  
 Gananoqua, the, 82  
 Gander-pulling, barbarous diversion of, 21  
 Georgia, 129  
 Girl, a, half-famished, 333  
 Girls, sulkiness of the American, 86  
 God, American, 310  
 Goiana, town of, 248  
 Gold, streets literally paved with, 234  
 Gold, how found in Brazil, 237; means employed for washing, 237  
 Good Friday, curious service observed on, 244, 245  
 Goose, peculiar species of the, 155  
 Gouging, barbarous custom of, 21  
 Grenada, 442  
 Granite, a pillar of, 354  
 Grasses, American, 63

- Grasshoppers and knockers, Indian camp on the white-stone river, 113  
 noise of the, 433  
 Guadeloupe, island of, 414 ..... game resembling billiards, 152  
 ..... Souffriere at, 441, 449 ..... game saddle, the, 189  
 Guaderois, or strollers, 378 ..... parish officers, 290  
 Guarini, the, inhabit trees, ..... trade, grand emporium of, 173; mode of, 174  
 Guayra, population of, 288  
 Guiana, French, 358 villages, buildings in, 100

## H

- Hamilton, county of, 53  
 Havannah, port of the, 409; city and buildings, 410, 411; customs and manners, 412, 413  
 Hog, the Mexican, 400 ..... eagerness of, for the entrails of a deer, 161, 162  
 Hollow trees, applied to various purposes, 189 ..... of the Missouri, mode of registering exploits in war by the, 172  
 Honey-bees introduced from Europe 172; rapid progress of, 172 ..... food of the, 176  
 Horses, wild, 315 ..... in Chili, 396  
 Horses of Maryland and Pennsylvania, 39 ..... Mexican, 307  
 ..... sagacity of, 329 ..... of the cataracts, 353  
 Houses of the gods, 309 ..... at church, 357  
 Houses of pilgrimage, 312  
 Hunter of the back woods, manner of living of the, 58  
 ..... agility and address of an American, 183; his singular escape, 186, 187  
 Hunting, none properly so called in America, 3, 4  
 Hurricane, a dreadful, 419

## I

- Illinois, letters from the, by Mr. Birkbeck, 62  
 Improvements, probable, 405  
 Indiana, prejudice conceived against the inhabitants of, 51  
 ..... character of the citizens of, 57  
 ..... state of, 60  
 Indian camp on the white-stone river, 113  
 ..... game resembling billiards, 152  
 ..... game saddle, the, 189  
 ..... parish officers, 290  
 ..... trade, grand emporium of, 173; mode of, 174  
 ..... villages, buildings in, 100  
 ..... women, difference in the features of and the men, 99  
 Indians of Lower Canada, 98, 99  
 ..... eagerness of, for the entrails of a deer, 161, 162  
 ..... of the Missouri, mode of registering exploits in war by the, 172  
 ..... food of the, 176  
 ..... in Chili, 396  
 ..... Mexican, 307  
 ..... of the cataracts, 353  
 ..... at church, 357  
 Inhospitability, a single instance of, met with in Brazil, 273  
 Inn on the Alleghanies, 191  
 Innkeepers of America, consequence of, 74  
 Insects, various, 359, 360  
 Irkutsk, the capital of Siberia, 220  
 Island discovered by Captain Lisiansky, 220; fearlessness of the birds at, 221  
 Islands of the West Indies, 408  
 Isle of Noix, 117

## J

- Jaguar, the, or American tiger, 290  
 Jaguars and congars, 400  
 Jakutschians, simplicity and credulity of the, 218; mode of saluting a bear, 218;

- government of, 219; con-  
vents and Christianity, 219  
Jekatsk, a principal town of  
Siberia, 217; perpetual  
frost of, 217, 218; town,  
218  
Justice, state of, in the back  
settlements, 64  
Justices, plainness of, in the  
law courts, 66  
K  
Kamtschatka, dependence of  
the Aleutian islands on, for  
food, 211  
....., picture of, by  
Captain Krusenstern, 214;  
exiles in, 215; declining in  
its population, *ib.*; num-  
ber of Russians in, 216  
Katuchians, siege of the, by  
the Russians, 209; their  
cruelty, 210  
Kentuckians character of the,  
21  
Kodiak, the great island of  
Aleutia, 206  
Kurile islands, 230; produc-  
tive fishery, *ib.*; sea ani-  
mals, *ib.*; best passage  
through the, *ib.*  
Kuriles, 227  
L  
Ladies of Buenos Ayres, 372  
La Guayra, 292; sharks of,  
*ib.*, 294  
Lake Champlain, sleighs on,  
73  
.... Charles, 77  
.... Ontario, islands near,  
82  
Lakes, various, 311  
Lamas, the account of, 399  
Land, elevated, 306  
..... crabs disagreeable, 428  
..... of Mud, the, 439  
Langsdorff, the extensive re-  
searches of Dr., 214  
La Plata, city of, 390  
Las Ajuntas, 323  
La Victoria, 323  
Law, colonial, a singular,  
429  
Lazaroni, 313  
Lehigh mountain, 86  
Lena, banks of the, 219  
Lent, Brazilian amusements  
in, 235  
Levéé, remarkable embank-  
ment called the, 194  
Liberality, examples of Ame-  
rican, 85, 86  
Lions and tigers, 400  
Little Guinea, a tract given  
to some freed negroes, 34  
Living, mode of, at Barba-  
does, 424  
Lizards, terrific, 435  
Llanos or savannas, 307, 308  
Locust-tree, 342  
Log-houses near the Allega-  
ny mountains, 193  
Longevity, 316, 317  
....., 323  
Loretto, remains of the Hu-  
ron nation at, 98  
Louisiana, annexation of, to  
the United States, 137  
..... variable seasons  
200  
....., winters of Upper  
200  
Louisville, important situa-  
tion of, 21; pay of mecha-  
nics, *ib.*; cruel practices,  
*ib.*  
M  
Maize, or Indian corn, 309  
Maldonado, 381  
Manatee, 314  
Mandans, religion of the, 151  
Manilla ship, the, 319  
Manteca, or butter, 302  
Maracaibo, lake of, 283  
....., lanterns of, 284,  
285; image of the Virgin,  
*ib.*

- Marie Gallante, its beauties, 443 ; manners in, 445  
 Maravine, banks of the, 439  
 Margaretta, island of, 291  
 Mason-bee, the, an insect, 434  
 Maximilian, travels of prince, 277 ; collections of, 278  
 Merchants of the western country, 44  
 Merino mania, 54  
 Meta, river, 356, 357  
 Mexico, old city of, 310  
     , new, 314  
 Michmac Indians, encampment of, 77  
 Minas Geraes, province of, 237  
 Mines, number of, in New Spain, 517  
 Mission, a, 320  
 Missionary monks, 350  
 Mississippi, the, explored by Lieut. Pike, 137  
     ....., course of, 193  
     rivers received by, 194 ; fertile shores, *ib.* ; its beauty, 195  
 Missouri, riches scattered along the, 135 ; navigation of the, by Captains Lewis and Clarke, 136, 138, 139  
     junction of the, with the Mississippi, 137 ; source of the, 160 ; character of the inhabitants on the banks, 163 ; falls, cascades and rapids, 159 ; honesty of the Indians, 171  
 Mohawk, falls of the, 72  
 Monkeys, numerous kinds of, 290, 308, 326  
 Monte Video, 232 ; remarks of travellers on, 376, 377  
 Montinorenci, falls of, 76  
 Montreal, barbarous sport at, 22 ; described, 31, 32 ; singular appearance of, 115 ; buildings and streets, *ib.* ; markets, 116 ; Indian women, *ib.* ; funerals, 117  
 Mountain, a great, 290  
 Mountain cabbage-tree, the, 426  
 Mountains and volcanoes, 300  
 Mowee, one of the Tomoomah islands, seized by the Russians, 217  
 Muddy lands, 321  
 Mulatto females in the West Indies, 447  
 Mules, sagacity of, 294, 387  
     , mode of embarking, 325
- N
- Nadeshda and Neva, voyages of the, 205  
 Nantucket described by Lieutenant Hall, 65  
 Natal, situation of, 256  
 Natchez, a town on the Mississippi, 201  
 Natchitoches, town of Louisiana, 201  
 Negro, supreme felicity of the, 362  
     ..... ball, a, 415 — improvements of the, 416  
     singing and prayers, 446  
 Negroes, cause of the depravity of freed, 34  
     ..... fondness of, for Methodistical doctrines, 126 ; advanced ages of, *ib.*  
     ..... premiums to, on finding diamonds of a certain weight, 239  
 Neva, dreadful situation of the crew of the, 206 ; a siege made by the, 209  
     .... Archangel, settlement in by the Russians, 210  
 New England, remarks on



- travelling through, 29 ; industry of the people of, 30  
 New Englanders how to be known, 40  
 New Orleans, population of, 200 ; language, 201 ; people, habits, and manners, *ib.* ; relaxed morals, *ib.*  
 .... Providence, 418  
 .... York, approach to, 6 ; city of, 7, 8 ; population and public buildings, 8  
 ..... frame houses, how removed, 3 ; markets, &c. *ib.*  
 ..... described by Mr. Hall, 66 ; churches and chapels, 66, 69 ; museum, 66 ; beautiful appearance from the sea, 67  
 ..... rivers and port, 68 ; spirit shops and drinking, *ib.* ; schools, *ib.* ; provisions, 69 ; military duty, *ib.* ; the Forum, *ib.* ; literature, 70  
 Niagara, falls of, 84  
 Nickahiva, singular custom at, 221  
 ..... taus, or priests of, 221  
 Nodowessies or Sioux, peculiar customs of the, 172  
 Norfolk in Virginia, 33 ; market, *ib.*  
 Norfolk sound, 209  
 Northern light, beautiful phenomenon of the, 150  
 O  
 Ochotsk climate and people, 214  
 Ochotsk population, 216 ; port or river, vessels and coast, *ib.*  
 Ohio states, 45 ; river, *ib.* ; arks employed on the, 48 ; boatmen on the, 54  
 Olinda, 242  
 Opelousas, meadow of, 198  
 AMERICA.  
 Optical phenomenon, an, 390  
 Orinoco, the Lower, 309  
     river, 345, 347  
 Osage river, the, 140  
 Osages, the, 140 ; fable concerning the founder of the nation, 141  
 Ostrich, the, 401, 402  
 P  
 Pacific, tribes on the, 169  
 Páco, the, or Vicunna, 399  
 Pagonal, the belt of, 305  
 Palace of Montezuma, 313  
 Palm wine, 297  
 Pampas the, 384, 394  
 Panama, Gulf of, 406  
 Paraguay, 382  
 Paramarabo, city of, 410, 411  
 Pariaba, population, churches and convents, 249  
 Partridges, American, 4, 5  
 Pantagonians, the, 392, 393  
 Pedlars, the greatest missionaries in Brazil, 269  
 Pennsylvania, farmers near, 24  
 Peons, herds managed by a race of people called, 232 ; hovels of the, *ib.*  
 People of colour, different classes of, 446  
 Pernambuco, 246  
 Peruvians of the present day, 319  
 Petersburg, 35  
 Pheasants and partridges, 4  
 Philadelphia, 9 ; city of, 10  
     Girand's Bank, 10 ; the Franklin Library, *ib.* ; Cincinnati Society, 11 ; Pennsylvania Hospital, *ib.* ; population, 15, 16  
     , roads round, 22 ; mines near, 21  
 Pittsburg, the Birmingham of America, 42, 43  
 Plantain, the, 427  
 Planter and sawyer trees, on  
 2 R

- the Mississippi, trees so called, 203  
 Popocatepetl, 304, 305, 313  
 Population, increase of, in the western states, 201  
 Population, rapid increase of in New Spain, 316  
 Porto Cabello, 288, 325  
 Portuguese, inhumanity of the slave-trade carried on by the, 240  
 Postman, aquatic, 300  
 Potainik, phenomena called, 231  
 Potatoes and yams, 308  
 Potosi, 386, 391  
 Potowmack, the, 38  
 Poughkeepsie, 70, 71  
 Prevost, anecdote of Sir George, 79  
 Priests, privileges of, 374  
 Pulque, a fermented liquor, 307  
 Punishment, singular distinctions in, 249, 250  
 Pyramids of Mexico, 309, 310  
 Q  
 Quebec, city of, 32, 75  
 Quindice, mountain of, 298  
 R  
 Racoons, wild, 419  
 Rain and thunder storms, remarkable, 431, 432  
 Rats caught by the hand, and swine fed with, 221  
 Raudales or cataracts, 347  
 Recife, 242; foundling hospital at, 246; police, 247  
 naked children in, 269  
 Reductions or missions, 382  
 Rerublican simplicity, 22  
 Richmond, 35; market, *ib.*; rent, 36; people, *ib.*  
 Rio Apure, the, 322; Guayra, *ib.*  
 Rio de la Plata, 231  
 Rio de Janeiro, 233; climate, quantity of gold, 234; pavement of gold, *ib.*; population, 235  
 Rio de la Summa Paz, 391  
 Road, a picturesque, 289  
 Roads, new, in Mexico, 317, 318  
 Roche-jaune, the, or Yellow Stone River, 180; country along, 181  
 Rock, a, of singular formation, 261  
 Rocky mountains, country along the, 180  
 Rocks, extraordinary appearance of, 442  
 Russian hunters, rapacity of the, in the Aleutian islands, 208; their settlements, 208, 209  
 Russians, attack on the Japanese by the, 219  
 S  
 Sackett's harbour, 82  
 Sagaleen, island of, 230  
 Saints, islands of the, society and manners in, 445  
 Salt, made in the western country, 189, 190  
 Salt-marshes, odd hypothesis concerning, 263  
 Saltpetre, found near the Missouri, 136  
 Sanctuary of Guadaloupe, 312  
 Sandwich islands, 222; American seamen settled on, *ib.*  
 Santa Cruz, island of, 435  
 Santa Fé, 381  
 Santiago, city of, 397  
 Santos, harbour of, 234  
 Savages, dark and selfish passions of, 297  
 Savages taught to eat beef, 357  
 Savannah, town of, 128  
 public buildings, 129; river, alligators in the, 129  
 Savannas, immense, 322

- Sawyers on the Mississippi, South Carolina, 124, 127, 128  
 danger from trees so called, Southern constellations, the  
 204 beauty of, 294
- Seals, abundance of, 207 South-sea islands, 221
- Sea-cow, 208 Spaniards, general manners  
 of, 370, 372
- Sea-otter, 208 Spirits, Indian name for, 145
- Seara, first settlement at, 265 Spot, highest on the globe,  
 268 309
- Settlements, Russian, 210, Springs, medicinal, 392  
 219 Squirrels, large black, 85
- Shawinneganne, falls of the, St. Anthony's lanterns, 285  
 78 St. Charles on the Missouri,  
 139
- Sheshonees, 163, 164 Steam boats, construction of  
 American, 70
- Shooting in America, 4 . . . . . frigate, built by Ful-  
 ton, 7
- Siberia, capital of, 220 . . . . . vessels, average speed  
 of, 61
- Siesta, the, or afternoon's Steppes of Calabozo, 324  
 repose, 371 Steppes, or savannas, 327
- Sioux, or Sues, 145, 153 St. John, town of, 442
- Sitcha, siege of, by the Rus- St. Louis on the Mississippi,  
 sians, 209 202
- Skillboats, the, 175 Stone of patience, 356
- Skunk, an animal called the, St. Paul, strange request of  
 187 the hunters and fishers on  
 the island of, 206
- Slave trade, bad effects of, on Strangers' fever, the, 133
- the Carolineans, 124, 125 St. Thomas, town of, 435, 436
- Slavery, distressing scene of, Suloy, phenomenon called,  
 37 231
- Slavery, mitigations of, in Surinam, approaches to by  
 Brazil, 240 sea, 438
- Slaves, upon church property, . . . . . river of, 439  
 advantages of, among the T  
 Portuguese, 240
- Slaves, a variety of, 421, 422 Table-land of Mexico, 305
- Slaves, a variety of, 421, 422 Tamaanah, chief of the Sand-  
 . . . . ., number of, kept, 430 wich islands, 222, 223
- Snakewood, a superb shrub, Tamarin, the, a small mon-  
 436 key, 361
- Sokulks, 165, 166, 167 Tapia, elevated plain of, 305
- Souffriere volcano, 444, 449 Tarabita, a machine, 389
- Soursop, the, a fruit-tree, Tatoos, or armadillos, 401  
 436 Taverns of Pennsylvania, 41
- South America, 235 Tejuco, the capital of the dia-  
 . . . . . stupendous mond district, 236  
 mountains of, 241  
 . . . . . expedition of  
 M. de Humboldt to, 280
- South Americans, character  
 of the, 404 ;

- Teton Indians**, 146, 147  
**Thousand Isles**, the, 82  
**Three Rivers**, anecdote of two young ladies near, 104  
 ..... town of, 11  
**Tigers**, large, 340, 342, 344  
**Tigers and crocodiles**, a land of, 337  
**Titis**, the, or elegant monkeys, 351  
**Toads**, musquitoes, &c., formidable enemies, 359  
**Tortoises**, various, 347, 348  
**Tortola**, island of, 442  
 ....., singular custom at, 442  
**Trade**, free, in Mexico, 318  
**Travelling**, security of, 389  
**Tree of life**, 332  
**Trees**, magnificent American, 52  
**Troy town**, 73  
**Trumpets of baked earth**, 355  
**Tucuman**, plains of, 384  
**Turmero**, village of, 324  
 U  
**Utica**, 13  
 V  
**Valence**, Lake of, 285  
**Valencia**, 291  
**Venezuela**, 288  
**Venezuela**, or Little Venice, 283  
**Vincennes**, 55  
**Virgin Gorda**, islands of the, 442  
**Virginian tavern**, 35; planter, *ib.*; steam boat, *ib.*; slaves, 36, 37  
 Visitors, well entertained, 42  
**Volcanic appearances**, 449  
**Volcanic mountains**, the, 303  
**Vultures**, voracity of, 349, 350  
 W  
**Wappatoa island**, 179  
**Wasbasha**, the nation of, how produced, 141  
**Washington**, population, 39; capital and president's house, *ib.*  
**Water-spout**, a, described, 434  
**Watertown**, 83  
**Wells for salt water**, how constructed, 190  
**Western country**, improvement of the, 45, 46; frolics in, 46, 47  
**West India islands**, 408  
**White bear**, strength and ferocity of the, 154  
**Widow**, the mourning, 352  
**Wild ducks and water fowl**, American, 6  
 ..... singular mode of catching, 283  
**Wild honey**, 349  
**Wilderness of repose**, 308  
**Wine made in New Switzerland**, 60  
**Wolf**, the burrowing of the prairies, 155  
**Woodcocks**, American, 5  
 Y  
**Yankee settler**, passion of, for large wooden houses, 71  
**Yankton tribe of Indians**, 145  
 Z  
**Zamang del Guayre**, 324

THE END.











